ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

World Journal of *Clinical Infectious Diseases*

2013 Bound Volume 3 Issue 1-4: 1-89

WJCID World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

A peer-reviewed, online, open-access journal of clinical infectious diseases

Editorial Board

2011-2015

The *World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases* Editorial Board consists of 293 members, representing a team of worldwide experts in infectious diseases. They are from 56 countries, including Argentina (5), Australia (8), Austria (3), Bangladesh (1), Belgium (2), Bosnia and Herzegovina (1), Brazil (6), Brunei Darussalam (1), Bulgaria (1), Cameroon (1), Canada (8), China (18), Colombia (1), Costa Rica (1), Cuba (1), Denmark (2), Egypt (1), Finland (1), France (11), Germany (4), Greece (8), Hungary (6), India (14), Indonesia (1), Iran (5), Israel (10), Italy (19), Japan (4), Jordan (1), Kosovo (1), Kuwait (1), Lebanon (3), Lithuania (1), Malawi (1), Mexico (5), Morocco (2), Netherlands (4), Nigeria (1), Pakistan (2), Peru (1), Philippines (1), Portugal (5), Russia (1), Saudi Arabia (2), Singapore (3), South Africa (2), South Korea (6), Spain (24), Switzerland (2), Tanzania (1), Thailand (4), Tunisia (1), Turkey (5), United Kingdom (9), United States (59), and Venezuela (1).

Costa Rica

Adriano Arguedas, *San José*

Cuba

Maria G Guzman, *Havana*

Denmark

Janne Kudsk Klitgaard, *Odense*
Henrik Torkil Westh, *Hvidovre*

Egypt

Olfat Shaker, *Cairo*

Finland

Jari Timo Juhani Nuutila, *Turku*

France

Hassane Adakal, *Burkina Faso*
Pascal Bigey, *Paris*
Philippe Brouqui, *Marseille*
Christophe Chevillard, *Marseille*
Raphaele Girard, *Pierre Bénite*
Vincent Pascal Jarlier, *Paris*
Sandrine Marquet, *Marseille*
Vayssier-Taussat Muriel, *Maisons-Alfort*
Thierry Naas, *Le Kremlin-Bicetre*
Saad Nseir, *Lille*
Philippe Seguin, *Rennes*

Germany

Stefan Borgmann, *Ingolstadt*
Georg Harter, *Ulm*
Matthias Imohl, *Aachen*
Kurt G Naber, *Straubing*

Greece

Apostolos Beloukas, *Athens*
Alex P Betrosian, *Athens*
George L Daikos, *Athens*
Helena Maltezou, *Athens*
Argyris S Michalopoulos, *Athens*
Maria Moschovi, *Athens*
George Petrikkos, *Athens*
Athanassios Tragiannidis, *Thessaloniki*

Hungary

Laszlo Galgoczy, *Szeged*
Viktor Muller, *Budapest*
Ferenc Orosz, *Budapest*
Ferenc Rozgonyi, *Budapest*
Jozsef Soki, *Szeged*
Dezso Peter Virok, *Szeged*

India

Ritesh Agarwal, *Chandigarh*
Syed Imteyaz Alam, *Gwalior*
Atmaram Hari Bandivdekar, *Mumbai*
Runu Chakravarty, *Kolkata*
Dipshikha Chakravortty, *Bangalore*
Sanjay Chhibber, *Chandigarh*
BN Harish, *Pondicherry*
Triveni Krishnan, *Kolkata*
Rashmi Kumar, *Lucknow*
Mohammad Owais, *Aligarh*
Banwarilal Sarkar, *Kolkata*
Mamta Chawla Sarkar, *Kolkata*
Akashdeep Singh, *Ludhiana*

Indonesia

Jeanne Adiwinata Pawitan, *Jakarta*

Iran

Parissa Farnia, *Tehran*
Seyed Mohammad Jazayeri, *Tehran*
Morteza Pourahmad, *Jahrom*
Mohammad Reza Pourshafie, *Tehran*
Mohammad Hossein Salari, *Tehran*

Israel

Jacob Amir, *Petach Tikvah*
Shai Ashkenazi, *Petach Tikva*
Gadi Borkow, *Gibton*
Raul Colodner, *Afula*
Jacob Moran Gilad, *Jerusalem*
Noah Isakov, *Beer Sheva*
Michal Mandelboim, *Hashomer*
Shifra Shvarts, *Omer*
Oshri Wasserzug, *Tel-Aviv*
Pablo Victor Yagupsky, *Beer-Sheva*

Italy

Giuseppe Barbaro, *Rome*
Paolo Bonilauri, *Reggio Emilia*
Guido Calleri, *Torino*
Mario Cruciani, *Verona*
Marco Falcone, *Rome*
Antonio Fasanella, *Foggia*
Daniele Focosi, *Pisa*
Delia Goletti, *Rome*
Guido Grandi, *Siena*
Fabio Grizzi, *Rozzano*
Giuseppe Ippolito, *Rome*
Roberto Manfredi, *Bologna*
Claudio M Mastroianni, *Rome*
Ivano Mezzaroma, *Rome*
Giuseppe Micali, *Catania*
Antonella d'Arminio Monforte, *Milano*
Annamaria Passantino, *Messina*
Mariagrazia Perilli, *L'Aquila*
Patrizia Pontisso, *Padova*

Japan

Masashi Emoto, *Maebashi*
Toshi Nagata, *Hamamatsu*
Ryohei Yamasaki, *Tottori*
Shin-Ichi Yokota, *Sapporo*

Jordan

Asem A Shehabi, *Amman*

Kosovo

Lul Raka, *Prishtina*

Kuwait

Willias Masocha, *Safat*

Lebanon

Ziad Daoud, *Beirut*
Ghassan M Matar, *Beirut*
Sami Ramia, *Beirut*

Lithuania

Gazim Bizanov, *Vilnius*

Malawi

Adamson Sinjani Muula, *Blantyre*

Mexico

Agnes Fleury, *Mexico*
Guadalupe Garcia-Elorriaga, *Mexico*
Alejandro E Macias, *Mexico*
Mussaret Zaidi, *Merida*
Roberto Zenteno-Cuevas, *Veracruz*

Morocco

Redouane Abouqal, *Rabat*
Ezzikouri Sayeh, *Casablanca*

Netherlands

Aldert Bart, *Amsterdam*
John Hays, *Rotterdam*
Nisar Ahmed Khan, *Rotterdam*
Rogier Louwen, *Rotterdam*

Nigeria

Samuel Sunday Taiwo, *Osogbo*

Pakistan

Muhammad Idrees, *Lahore*
Muhammad Mukhtar, *Bahawalpur*

Peru

Salim Mohanna, *Lima*

Philippines

Vicente Y Belizario, *Ermita Manila*

Portugal

Ricardo Araujo, *Porto*
Manuela Canica, *Lisbon*
Francisco Esteves, *Lisbon*
Fernando Rodrigues, *Braga*
Nuno Taveira, *Lisbon*

Russia

Alexander M Shestopalov, *Koltsovo*

Saudi Arabia

Jaffar A Al-Tawfiq, *Dhahran*
Atef M Shibl, *Riyadh*

Singapore

Yee Sin Leo, *Singapore*
Laurent Claude Stephane Renia, *Singapore*
Richard J Sugrue, *Singapore*

South Africa

Carolina H Pohl-Albertyn, *Bloemfontein*
Natasha Potgieter, *Louis Trichardt*

South Korea

Chong Cho, *Seoul*
Sang Ho Choi, *Seoul*
Ju-Young Chung, *Seoul*
Jung Mogg Kim, *Seoul*
Kyongmin Kim, *Suwon*
Sang Hee Lee, *Yongin*

Spain

Alberto Arnedo-Pena, *Castellon*
Alfredo Berzal-Herranz, *Granada*
Vicente Brito, *Alicante*
Enrique Calderon, *Seville*
Rafael Canton, *Madrid*
Jose M Cuevas, *Valencia*
Laila Darwich, *Cerdanyola del Valles*
Adela Gonzalez de la Campa, *Madrid*
Pere Domingo, *Barcelona*
Tahia D Fernandez, *Malaga*
Lucia Gallego, *Leioa*
Luis Ignacio Gonzalez-Granado, *Madrid*
Bruno Gonzalez-Zorn, *Madrid*
Eduardo Lopez-Collazo, *Madrid*
Miguel Marcos, *Salamanca*
Antonio Torres Marti, *Barcelona*
Andres Moya, *Valencia*
Rafael Najera, *Madrid*
Maria Mercedes Nogueras-Mas, *Sabadell*
Jose A Oteo, *Logrono*
Pilar Perez-Romero, *Sevilla*
Ruth Gil Raka, *Madrid*
Eduardo Reyes, *Madrid*
Francisco Soriano, *Madrid*

Switzerland

Stephen Hawser, *Epalinges*
Andrew Hemphill, *Bern*

Tanzania

John Peter Andrea Lusingu, *Tanga*

Thailand

Kosum Chansiri, *Bangkok*
Subsai Kongsaengdao, *Bangkok*
Niwat Maneekarn, *Chiang Mai*
Viroj Wiwanitkit, *Bangkok*

Tunisia

Aouni Mahjoub, *Monastir*

Turkey

M Alper Ergin, *Ankara*
Oguz Karabay, *Sakarya*
Uner Kayabas, *Malatya*
Gokhan Metan, *Kayseri*
Oral Oncul, *Istanbul*

United Kingdom

Zainab Al-Doori, *Glasgow*
David Carmena, *London*
Ronald Anthony Dixon, *Lincoln*
Vanya Alasdair Ivan Andre Gant, *London*
Robin Goodwin, *London*
Andrew Cunliffe Hayward, *London*
Laura Anne Hughes, *Neston*
Michele Esther Murdoch, *Herts*
Craig William Roberts, *Glasgow*

United States

Majdi N Al-Hasan, *Lexington*
Ibne KM Ali, *Charlottesville*
Hossam M Ashour, *Detroit*
Joseph Urban Becker, *Palo Alto*
M Eric Benbow, *Dayton*
Eliahu Bishburg, *Newark*
Luz P Blanco, *Ann Arbor*
Robert Bucki, *Philadelphia*
Steven Dale Burdette, *Dayton*
Archana Chatterjee, *Omaha*
Pai-Lien Chen, *Durham*
Pawel S Ciborowski, *Omaha*
Michael Cynamon, *Syracuse*
Siddhartha Das, *El Paso*
Ralph J DiClemente, *Atlanta*
Noton Kumar Dutta, *Baltimore*
Garth D Ehrlich, *Pittsburgh*
Michael S Firstenberg, *Columbus*
Walter A Hall, *Syracuse*
Yongqun He, *Ann Arbor*
Brenda Lorraine Helms, *Plano*
Joseph U Igietseme, *Atlanta*
Mohammad Khalid Ijaz, *Montvale*
Suresh G Joshi, *Philadelphia*
Thomas F Kresina, *Rockville*
Alain B Labrique, *Baltimore*
Shenghan Lai, *Baltimore*
Benfang Lei, *Bozeman*
Jeff G Leid, *Flagstaff*
Vladimir Leonitiev, *St. Louis*
Andrea Lisco, *Bethesda*
James M McMahon, *Rochester*
Geraldine M McQuillan, *Hyattsville*
Lawrence F Muscarella, *Ivyland*
Daniel Musher, *Houston*
Stella Nowicki, *Nashville*
M Jacques Nsuami, *New Orleans*
Phillipe N Nyambi, *New York*
Raymund Rabe Razonable, *Rochester*
Anand Reddi, *Denver*
Michael Switow Saag, *Birmingham*
Danny J Schust, *Columbia*
William R Schwan, *La Crosse*
Richard A Slayden, *Fort Collins*
Theodore J Standiford, *Ann Arbor*
William M Switzer, *Atlanta*
Ashutosh Tamhane, *Birmingham*
Giorgio E Tarchini, *Weston*
Carmen Taype, *New York*
Barbara Van Der Pol, *Bloomington*
Jose Antonio Vazquez, *Detroit*
Fernando Villalta, *Nashville*
Haider J Warraich, *Boston*
Xianfu Wu, *Atlanta*
Genyan Yang, *Atlanta*
Frank X Yang, *Indianapolis*
Hong Zhang, *Rockville*
Lyna Zhang, *Atlanta*

Venezuela

Alfonso J Rodriguez-Morales, *Caracas*

ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

World Journal of *Clinical Infectious Diseases*

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 February 25; 3(1): 1-12

Baishideng Publishing Group
www.wjgnet.com

WJCID

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Contents

Quarterly Volume 3 Number 1 February 25, 2013

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases
Volume 3 Number 1 February 25, 2013

Contents

AIM AND SCOPE

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases (*World J Clin Infect Dis*, *WJCID*, online ISSN 2220-3176, DOI: 10.5495) is a peer-reviewed open access (OA) academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

WJCID will focus on a broad spectrum of topics on infectious diseases that will cover epidemiology, immune-pathogenesis, genetic factors, host susceptibility to infection, vector control, novel approaches of treatment, molecular diagnostic and vaccines. It will provide a common stage to share the visions, new approaches, most advanced techniques, and to discuss research problems that will help everyone working in the field of various infections to exchange their views and to improve public health. *WJCID* will also focus on broad range of infections like opportunistic infections, zoonotic infections, tropical and neglected tropical diseases, emerging infections, *etc.* and following topics related to these issues: (1) Causative agents discussing various pathogens; (2) Vectors and Mode of transmission; (3) Host-pathogen interaction and immune-pathogenesis of the disease; (4) Epidemiology of the infection and vector control strategies; (5) Genetic factors covering both host and pathogen; (6) Molecular diagnostic techniques vaccines; and (7) Recent advances in cell tissue culture, lab techniques, *etc.* Various other related fields like medical microbiology, pharmacology of herbs, bioinformatics, *etc.* will be included.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJCID*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

INDEXING/ABSTRACTING

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases is now indexed in Digital Object Identifier.

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

ISSN
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
December 30, 2011

FREQUENCY
Quarterly

EDITORIAL OFFICE
Jin-Lei Wang, Director
Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director
World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381892
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: wjcid@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

PUBLISHER
Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited
Flat C, 23/F, Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai,
Hong Kong, China
Telephone: +852-6555-7188
Fax: +852-3177-9906
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

PUBLICATION DATE
February 25, 2013

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/g_info_20100722180909.htm.

ONLINE SUBMISSION
http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjcid@wjgnet.com
doi:10.5495/wjcid.v3.i1.1

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 February 25; 3(1): 1-12
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

REVIEW

Extended role for insertion sequence elements in the antibiotic resistance of *Bacteroides*

József Sóki

József Sóki, Institute of Clinical Microbiology, Albert Szent-Györgyi Clinical Center, Faculty of Medicine, University of Szeged, H-6725 Szeged, Hungary
Author contributions: Sóki J solely contributed to this manuscript.
Supported by The Center of Excellence at the University of Szeged (TÁMOP-421B) to József Sóki
Correspondence to: József Sóki, PhD, Institute of Clinical Microbiology, Albert Szent-Györgyi Clinical Center, Faculty of Medicine, University of Szeged, Semmelweis u. 6., H-6725 Szeged, Hungary. soki.jozsef@med.u-szeged.hu
Telephone: +36-62-545399 Fax: +36-62-545712
Received: September 13, 2012 Revised: December 4, 2012
Accepted: December 15, 2012
Published online: February 25, 2013

Abstract

The *Bacteroides* species are important micro-organisms, both in the normal physiology of the intestines and as frequent opportunistic anaerobic pathogens, with a deeply-rooted phylogenetic origin endowing them with some interesting biological features. Their prevalence in anaerobic clinical specimens is around 60%-80%, and they display the most numerous and highest rates of antibiotic resistance among all pathogenic anaerobes. In these antibiotic resistance mechanisms there is a noteworthy role for the insertion sequence (IS) elements, which are usually regarded as representatives of 'selfish' genes; the IS elements of *Bacteroides* are usually capable of up-regulating the antibiotic resistance genes. These include the *cepA* (penicillin and cephalosporin), *cfxA* (cephamycin), *cfiA* (carbapenem), *nim* (metronidazole) and *ermF* (clindamycin) resistance genes. This is achieved by outward-oriented promoter sequences on the ISs. Although some representatives are well characterized, *e.g.*, the resistance gene-IS element pairs in certain resistant strains, open questions remain in this field concerning a better understanding of the molecular biology of the antibiotic resistance mechanisms of *Bacteroides*, which will have clinical implications.

Key words: Antibiotic resistance; Antibiotic resistance genes; *Bacteroides fragilis*; Insertion sequence elements

Sóki J. Extended role for insertion sequence elements in the antibiotic resistance of *Bacteroides*. *World J Clin Infect Dis* 2013; 3(1): 1-12 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/full/v3/i1/1.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5495/wjcid.v3.i1.1

SIGNIFICANCE OF *BACTEROIDES*

The species of the genus *Bacteroides* are the most prominent human pathogenic anaerobic bacteria. Additionally, they have other important specialities: they are one of the most important members of the mammalian normal intestinal microbiota and they are the best-studied organisms of a separate and early diverged phylum, Bacteroidetes, of Bacteria. As regards their pathogenic nature, they account for 60%-70% of the total anaerobic pathogens cultivated from clinical samples, and despite the relatively low number of such materials, they often cause high mortality in various infectious processes, such as abscesses and other soft tissue infections, and often cause anaerobic sepsis[1].

Their phylum is a phylogenetic relative of the group of green-sulfur photosynthetic bacteria, the Chlorobiales, and the best-known and most frequently isolated species, *Bacteroides fragilis (B. fragilis)*, as a type species for anaerobic bacteria, is often referred to as the anaerobic *Escherichia coli*[2]. *B. fragilis* was first isolated as '*B. fragilis*' and later renamed as *B. fragilis*. Until the late 1970s, almost all Gram-negative anaerobic bacilli were classified

Table 1 A list of the related species comprising the '*Bacteroides fragilis* group' at present

Bacteroides			*Parabacteroides*
B. acidifaciens	*B. fluxus*	*B. propionifaciens*	*P. distasonis*[1,2]
B. barnesiae	*B. fragilis*[a,b]	*B. pyogenes*	*P. goldsteinii*[1]
B. caccae[1,2]	*B. galacturonicus*	*B. rodentium*	*P. gordonii*
B. cellulosilyticus	*B. gallinarium*	*B. salanitronis*	*P. johnsonii*
B. chinchillae	*B. graminisolvens*	*B. salyersiae*[1]	*P. merdae*[1,2]
B. clarus	*B. helcogenes*	*B. sartorii*	
B. coagulans	*B. heparinolyticus*	*B. stercoris*[1,2]	
B. coprocola	*B. intestinalis*[1]	*B. thetaiotaomicron*[1,2]	
B. coprophilus	*B. massiliensis*[1]	*B. uniformis*[1,2]	
B. coprosuis	*B. nordiia*	*B. vulgatus*[1,2]	
B. dorei	*B. oleiciplenus*	*B. xylanisolvens*	
B. eggerthii[1,2]	*B. ovatus*[1,2]	*B. xylanolyticus*	
B. faecis	*B. paurosaccharolyticus*	*B. zoogleoformans*	
B. finegoldii	*B. plebeius*		

[1]The main pathogenic species of *Bacteroides* that were included in an antibiotic susceptibility study and are most frequently isolated from clinical specimens; [2]The 10 *Bacteroides* species earlier comprising the *B. fragilis* group are marked with a superscript b.

in this genus, and only the more recent molecular techniques, such as DNA-DNA homology measurements and 16S rRNA sequence comparisons, allowed a more accurate classification. Thus, the genera of *Bacteroides*, *Prevotella* and *Porphyromonas* were formed from the earlier *Bacteroides* genus during the late 1980s. 16S rRNA phylogeny and other molecular classification methods were then applied, making the picture more diverse[3]. The parent genus *Bacteroides* now contains 41 described and well-characterized species. Some other former *Bacteroides* species were reclassified into the newly formed *Parabacteroides* genus[3], which belongs in the *Porphyromonadaceae* family (*P. distasonis* and *P. merdae*) (Table 1). *Bacteroidaceae*, *Marinilabiaceae*, *Porphyromonadaceae*, *Prevotellaceae* and *Rikenellacaea* are the families of the Bacteroidales order. Together with other important but aerobic taxa (the Cytophagales, Flavobacteriales and Sphingobacteriales orders), they form the Bacteroidetes phylum. The current situation regarding the species of the *Bacteroides* and *Parabacteroides* genera, the subjects of the current review, is summarized in Table 1 with some implications in respect of their pathogenic potential. In a recent study, the phylogenetic relations between *Bacteroides* species were analysed by multilocus sequence analysis, and thus these species could be ranked into 10 subgroups also showing some common characteristics regarding their pathogenic nature and sites of isolation[4].

Genomic studies have revealed the important genetic characteristics of this group of anaerobic bacteria and contributed to extensive metagenomic analyses of their habitat, the intestines and the participating microbiota[5]. These studies have reconfirmed that *Bacteroides* species are important symbionts there and opened up new ways for the investigation of this firmly interacting ecosystem. Besides the earlier cultivation and microscopic methods, metagenomic analyses have also proved that the two most abundant taxa there are Bacteroidales and Firmicutes (low G + C Gram-positives)[5,6]. The composition of the mammalian intestinal microbiota depends on the type of food intake (herbivorous, carnivorous or omnivorous)[7], but in the case of human beings three enterotypes can be distinguished as regards the prevalence of the main abundant constituents (*Bacteroides*, Prevotella and *Ruminococcus*); it is suspected that this is determined by the host and does not depend on the geographic origin[8]. The *Bacteroides* as one of the groups of predominant constituents of the human intestines exert beneficial effects for the host. However, experiments involving the application of metagenomics suggest that the intestinal microbiota, including *Bacteroides*, can affect not only the food intake, but also the development and physiology of the intestines and the immune system, and such distant organs as the liver, muscles, circulation and central nervous system. Thus, their roles regarding participation in illness states such as obesity and inflammatory bowel diseases have been the subjects of previous and ongoing investigations[9-11].

Virulence mechanisms of Bacteroides spp.

Though *Bacteroides* can be regarded as only opportunistic pathogens since they reside in the intestines in high cell numbers and cause diseases with underlying predisposition circumstances such as trauma, circulation defects and immunosuppression, they usually possess a pathogenic repertoire with which they participate in infections. *B. fragilis*, the earliest identified and thus the type species, is isolated most frequently from anaerobic infections with a prevalence of 60%-70%. As it is estimated to have a prevalence in the intestines of only 0.5%-5.0% and to be localized to the epithelium rather than to the lumen, it can be regarded as the most pathogenic species among the *Bacteroides*, and this is supported by the experimental data[1]. The most frequent infections that it causes are intra-abdominal and intra-pelvic, lung and brain abscesses, appendicitis, diarrhea, inflammatory bowel disease, lower respiratory and soft-tissue infections, and sepsis. The main predisposing factors are usually surgery, mixed aerobe-anaerobe infections, immunosuppression, diabetes and circulatory defects. However, besides the prominent pathogenic role of *B. fragilis,* most *Bacteroides* are capable of adhering, evading and destroying the tissues with their direct and indirect virulence mechanisms, which are production of capsules, fimbriae and adhesins, tissue destruction enzymes (fibrinogenases, haemolysins, neuraminidase and enterotoxin) and properties of aerotolerance, evasion of the host immune system, and antibiotic resistance mechanisms[1].

The most potent virulence mechanism of *B. fragilis* has been demonstrated to involve certain capsular polysaccharide (CPS) species[12]. In the mid-1980s, the use of CPS material of *B. fragilis* was shown to evoke abdominal abscesses experimentally in a rat model, and the nature of the immuno-modulation involved the induction of a humoral response[13]. The chemical structures

of two CPS species, CPS-A and B, of *B. fragilis* NCTC 9343 were later determined and their abscess-inducing properties were proved to be due to a zwitterionic structure[14,15]. The capsules participate in immuno-modulation by other usual modes of interactions, the inhibition of phagocytosis and complement action. Electron microscopically, *B. fragilis* may be seen to have small or large capsules or only an electron-dense layer which is implicated in complement resistance[16-18]. Studies have led to the cloning of these CPS operons[19,20], and subsequently altogether 8 operons with similar structures have been found in the genomic sequence of *B. fragilis* NCTC9343 that have a common regulatory property, the possession of invertible promoters[21]. This special regulatory feature may result in numerous variable surface compositions through activation of on-off switches (about 2^8) in the case of a single strain. The examination of *B. fragilis* YCH46 and 638R genomes demonstrated that at least 10 CPS operons can be located on these genomes, which may have different alleles (n = 28), allowing a much higher number of variations in possible surface compositions[22]. The large and small capsule phenotypes are suspected of being regulated by the expression of the gene *BF2782* (or *BF2790* in *B. fragilis* 638R), which is a putative sugar transferase participating in the synthesis of the CPS species and is also the subject of invertible promoter structure[22]. Similar CPS operons are suspected of functioning under the regulation of invertible promoters in other *Bacteroides* species (*B. caccae*, *B. ovatus*, *B. thetaiotaomicron*, *B. uniformis*, *B. vulgatus*, *P. merdae* and *P. distasonis*), but not in the oral *Bacteroides* relatives (*Prevotella* and *Porphyromonas*)[23]. The CPS-A of *B. fragilis* is capable of regulating the maturation of the immune system which, in turn, is an important contribution to the overall symbiotic interactions between *Bacteroides* and the host[24,25].

Another important virulence factor is the enterotoxin of *B. fragilis*, which may cause diarrhea especially in young mammalians. This enterotoxin is a metallo-protease capable of the specific cleavage of the E-cadherin protein in the zonula adhaerens portion of the intestinal epithelium. This causes specific processes leading to the symptoms of diarrhea; disorganization of the actin cytoskeleton, epithelial fluid loss, inflammation, and possible penetration of the enterotoxinogenic *B. fragilis* cells into the nearby and distant tissues[26]. The inflammatory action of the *B. fragilis* enterotoxin may be so pronounced that the malignant transformation it causes can be detected both clinically and experimentally[27,28]. The genes of the enterotoxin, consisting of three main types (*bft1-3*), lie on a specific portion of a 'pathogenicity island', which is a conjugative transposon resembling other *B. fragilis* genome-borne conjugative transposons[29-31]. The similar CTn*86* and CTn*9343* elements have molecular variants resulting from (1) insertion of a ca. 6 kb region containing the *bft* genes into CTn*86* (accordingly, *bft*-positive CTn*86*s are enterotoxinogenic, whereas *bft*-negative CTn*86*s are not); (2) replacement of the 3' regions of both CTns; and (3) insertion of a novel ca. 7 kb region into some CTn*9343*s[32,33]. A more detailed summary of the pathogenicity and virulence factors of *Bacteroides* is to be found in an excellent recent review[1].

Antimicrobial resistance of Bacteroides spp. and its genetic background

As the *Bacteroides* are the most significant human anaerobic pathogens, detection of their antimicrobial susceptibilities has a significant history, and trends have been observed in the most frequent resistance rates and the most numerous resistance mechanisms among their clinical isolates. As time has passed, these latter resistance trends have become more pronounced. In the 1960s and 1970s, the strains were much less resistant to all groups of antibiotics than more recently[34]. In the meantime, the recommended susceptibility measurement methods have changed. Since the 1980s, the recommended method for the detection of their antibiotic susceptibilities has been agar dilution[35]. Regular studies have been carried out, especially in the United States and in Europe[36,37], and the breakpoint recommendations of the NCCLS (National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards, currently the Clinical Laboratory Standards Institute-CLSI, www.clsi.org) in the United States have been widely used for resistance categorization; additionally, we now have the recommendations of another influential body, EUCAST (www.eucast.org). Since the *Bacteroides* in the intestines are readily exposed to antibiotics administered orally and excreted into the bile, a continuous increase in resistance rates has been observed for all major antibiotics. The resistance to tetracycline has changed most profoundly, which may be explained by the intensive use of tetracycline and the fact that the spread of tetracycline resistance elements is highly enhanced by tetracycline (see the explanation below)[34].

The *Bacteroides* have displayed a significant rate of resistance to 'normal β-lactams' (penicillins and 1st and 2nd generation cephalosporins) throughout the studied periods, but some increases have also been observed. One important issue relating to the 'normal β-lactam' resistance is the breakpoint categorization, since the MIC values for all such drugs are scattered widely, ranging from the low 0.25 μg/mL to the very high 256 μg/mL. Thus in a 1990 European study, only 12% of *B. fragilis* strains were found to be resistant to ampicillin at a breakpoint of 32 μg/mL[38], whereas in a study in 2000 with 2/64 μg/mL as breakpoints, 99.3/27% were categorized as resistant[39]. It was additionally observed that the distribution of 'normal β-lactam', especially ampicillin, resistance distribution is bimodal, with modes at about 32 and ⩾ 256 μg/mL[38]. Since the majority of *Bacteroides* isolates exhibit β-lactamase activities, this was proposed to be the main resistance mechanism[34]. The gene *cepA* of an Ambler Class A β-lactamase is very prevalent[40] (about 70%, according to our own unpublished observations) among *B. fragilis* and other *Bacteroides* strains. Little is known concerning the mechanisms of

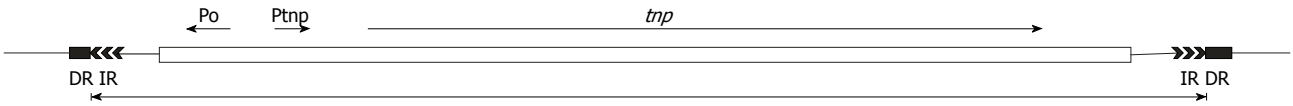


Figure 1 Schematic structure of an insertion sequence element. DR: Direct repeats; IR: Inverted repeats; Po: Outward-oriented promoter; Ptnp: Promoter of the transposase. The transposase gene is denoted as tnp. The borders of the insertion sequence (IS) are indicated by the closed arrowheads below.

resistance to β-lactam/β-lactamase inhibitor combinations; however, the rates in the United States (< 1%) and in Europe (10.3%) have been increasing continuously in recent years, probably because of the extensive use of such drugs[36,37].

Cefoxitin was earlier a very effective antibiotic for the treatment of *Bacteroides* infections, but the levels of resistance to this drug rose by 6% and 10.3% in Europe and the United States, respectively[39,41], during the 1990s, though this has been followed by a decrease (12% *vs* 9%) in the past decade in the United States[36]. The main resistance mechanisms involve the decreased affinity of the penicillin-binding proteins to cefoxitin and the production of another Ambler Class A β-lactamase capable of hydrolyzing cephamycins[42]. The gene for this latter β-lactamase, *cfxA*, has been located on a mobilizable transposon MTn*4555*[43], which has been proved to have several variants at its 3' end[44,45].

Some *B. fragilis* isolates are also resistant to the wide-spectrum carbapenems, due to a metallo-β-lactamase coded by the *cfiA* (*ccrA*) gene[46,47]. Despite the low prevalence of carbapenem-resistant *B. fragilis* isolates (about 1%), this has displayed a continuous rise since the introduction of these drugs[37,41]. It is very interesting that the *cepA* and *cfiA* genes are found mutually exclusively among *B. fragilis* isolates and define two genetic groups (Division I -cepA-positive and Division II -*cfiA*-positive)[48,49] that can also be differentiated by the levels of DNA-DNA homologies[50], PCR typing methods[48], ribotyping[51], multi-locus enzyme electrophoresis[49] and MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry[52,53].

The rate of resistance to the macrolide-lincosamide-streptogramin antibiotics of 32.4% is not an exception; the rates of resistance presumed to be caused by *ermF* genes has a steep rise[37]. Our recent investigations based on susceptibility measurements and resistance gene detection (unpublished) of clinical *Bacteroides* isolates revealed that other resistance genes (*ermB*, *ermG*, *mefA* and *msrSA*)[54,55] may participate significantly in the development of clindamycin resistance.

Resistance to 5-nitroimidazoles is caused either by alterations in the cellular redox system that can diminish the lethal action of these drugs or by 5-nitroimidazole reductases that reduce the nitro group of 5-nitroimidazoles to an amino group without the formation of toxic intermediates[56-61]. The 5-nitrimidazole reductases are coded by *nim* genes that bear about 60%-70% mutual homologies and have 9 representatives (*nimA-I*)[60,62-64]. The form *nimI* has been found only among *Prevotella baroniae* isolates, while some *Bacteroides*-specific *nim* genes are present in other source organisms too[65-69]. The rates of resistance to metronidazole are fortunately very low among *Bacteroides* strains in most places (< 1%).

Tetracycline resistance has been estimated to be approaching 100%; the resistance gene is *tetQ*, coding a ribosomal protection protein. The *tetQ* genes are found on conjugative transposons[70]. Interestingly, *Bacteroides* carry another tetracycline resistance gene *tetX* (or its amino-terminally truncated, 60% homologous variant *tetX1*)[71], which is capable of oxidizing the tetracycline molecule[72], but since it requires oxygen for this process, its role in the tetracycline resistance of *Bacteroides* is very limited. *Bacteroides* is resistant at a low level (1.7%) to tigecycline, a synthetic minocycline, glycylcycline derivative. In such tigecycline-resistant cases, a direct role of the *tetX* and *tetX1* genes has not been confirmed for the *Bacteroides*[73].

The *Bacteroides* are now becoming resistant to the once fully effective fluoroquinolones such as trovafloxacin and moxifloxacin, reaching resistance rates of > 40% and 13.6% in the United States and Europe, respectively. Additional data on the antibiotic resistance rates of *Bacteroides* are to be found in a recent exhaustive review[74].

INSERTION SEQUENCE ELEMENTS

There are a huge variety of transposable and conjugally mobile genetic elements, in particular among prokaryotes. IS elements are short (from 600 to 2000 bp long), double-stranded integrative DNA sequences that code for only a transposase gene, bordered by inverted repeat sequences; during their integration, they usually cause target site duplications of a small number of nucleotides. A general scheme relating to their organization is presented in Figure 1. They are to be found in all three domains of life (Archaea, Bacteria and Eukarya). Their classification is based on the ends of their inverted repeats and the conserved amino acid residues of the transposase genes[75]. In this way, about 25 families are distinguished among prokaryotes and are usually named after their earliest and best-examined members. Some families fulfil the above-mentioned description criteria, but molecularly represent a more divergent type of elements, *e.g.*, the application of different transposition mechanisms to the main groups of IS elements which harbor transposases with an indispensable aspartate-aspartate-glutamate (DDE) motif forming the active catalytic center. Similar motifs can be found in the integrase proteins of retroviruses and, among others, in

Table 2 The 5-nitroimidazole resistance *nim* genes of interest for *Bacteroides*

Nim gene type	Carrying genetic element	Activating IS	No. of isolates[1]
nimA			
	pIP417 (7.7 kb)	IS*1168*	10[102,114,115]
	10 kb uncharacterized plasmid	IS*1168*	2[102]
	8.2 kb uncharacterized plasmid	IS*614*	1[102]
	Chromosomal	IS*1168* or Unknown	3[102]
	Unknown	IS*1168*	12[115]
	Unknown	IS*1169*	1[116]
nimB			
	Chromosomal	IS*1168* or IS*612* or IS*614*	8[102,114]
	Unknown	IS*1168*	3[116]
nimC			
	pIP419 (10 kb)	IS*1170*	4[115]
	Chromosomal	IS*1170*	2[102]
	Unknown	IS*1170*	2[63,116]
nimD			
	pIP421 (7.3 kb)	IS*1169*	1[102,117]
	Chromosomal	Unknown	1[102]
	Unknown	IS*1169*	6[116]
nimE			
	pBF388c (pWAL610, 8.3 kb)	IS*Bf6*	5[102,118]
nimF			
	Chromosomal	Unknown	1[116]
nimG			
	Unknown	Unknown	1[63]
nimH			
	Unknown	Unknown	-[2]

[1]The number if isolates with the given genotypes are indicated with references; [2]Taken from GenBank (www.ncbi.nl.nih.gov, acc. no. FJ969397).

RNase H ribonuclease, in the DNA polymerase I 3'-5' proofreading activity domain and in the RuvC recombinase proteins of bacteria forming the RNase H enzyme superfamily. The reader can find further data on the classification and transposition mechanisms in some older and more recent reviews[75,76] and in the IS Finder database (www-is.biotoul.fr)[77].

The simple genetic organization in *sensu stricto* is sufficient for IS element dispersal, and they can therefore be regarded as appropriate examples of selfish genetic elements. However, thorough examinations of their prevalence, genetic structure and transposition suggest that they not only parasitize their hosts, but sometimes participate in firm interaction with them. Such interaction with the host may be accomplished *via* (1) a promoter supply for the host genes; (2) increased evolution rates; and (3) a metabolic load. The activation of the expression of nearby genes by promoter supply is mediated by outward-oriented promoters and is specific for a small subset of ISs. This way, various bacterial genes can be activated, resulting in antibiotic resistance most notably, and the ISs act among others on various antibiotic resistance genes, *e.g.*, *bla*$_{TEM(pBR322)}$ of *Escherichia coli*[78], *bla*$_{OXA-51}$ *Acinetobacter baumannii*[79] and *oprD* of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*[80]. They can influence the evolution potential of their host by their mutagenization of the host genomes by hopping activity[81]. It is also known that the introduction of a copy of an additional accessory genetic element, *e.g.*, a plasmid, and the amplification of their physiological copy number means a fitness decrease first and then an adaptation[82], which is also valid for IS elements. IS elements participate in activation of *Bacteroides* antibiotic resistance genes.

The discovery that erythromycin and clindamycin resistance is due to an MLS$_B$ resistance mechanism (capable of causing cross-resistance to the chemically different macrolid, lincosamide and streptogramin B antibiotics), mediated by *ermF* genes, and the subsequent linking of these genes to similar compound transposons, was the first indication of IS element involvement in antimicrobial resistance among *Bacteroides*. Clindamycin resistance plasmids were first detected in clindamycin-resistant isolates[83]. Such plasmids as pBF4 (pIP410), pBFTM10 (pCP1) and pBI136 were characterized very well molecularly in the 1980s[84]. pBF4 (41 kb) harbored Tn*4351* bordered by inverted copies of IS*4351* and in between *ermF* and an aerobic-type tetracycline resistance gene, *tetX*[85]. Tn*4551* accounts for a large portion (about 30%) of pBFTM10 (15 kb) and contains *ermF* in direct repeats of IS*4351*[84]. pIB136 (80 kb) also contains Tn*4551*, but with a high preponderance to lose this structure[86].

The 1990s revealed other important links between IS elements and the antibiotic resistance of *Bacteroides*. After cloning of the determinant for the carbapenem resistance, *cfiA*[46,47], PCR detection and parallel molecular methods have demonstrated that carbapenem-resistant mutants can arise in single-step mutations from *cfiA*-positive but carbapenem-susceptible *B. fragilis* isolates[87], which proved to be insertions of IS*1186*[88] and IS*942*[47]. Later studies confirmed these findings and the roles of a series of other IS elements were identified in carbapenem-resistant strains from such different geographic regions and countries as Europe (France, the United Kingdom, Hungary, Sweden, Switzerland, Norway and Italy), the United States, Japan, Korea and Kuwait[48,89-95]. The 5-nitroimidazole resistance genes, *nim*s, also carry various IS elements in their upstream regions. In these cases, the *nim* gene types, the carrying genetic elements and the activating ISs were linked (Table 2). The presence of IS elements has been demonstrated in the upstream regions of other β-lactamase genes, *cepA* and *cfxA*. In a high cephalosporinase-producer strain, *B. fragilis* CS30, this feature was caused by a specific DNA sequence that contained an IS21-like region (IS*Bf1*) at its 3' end adjacent to the *cepA* gene[96]. In the case of a representative strain (*B. vulgatus* CLA341) for *cfxA*-mediated cephamycin resistance, the upstream region of the *cfxA* gene also contained an IS element (IS*Bf8*) that was identified later by bioinformatics analysis[97,98]. The majority of the *cfxA* genes of *Bacteroides* do not normally contain this (IS*Bf8*) and another mobile element (MITE*Bf2*) in their upstream region[45]. Interestingly, again in high β-lactamase-

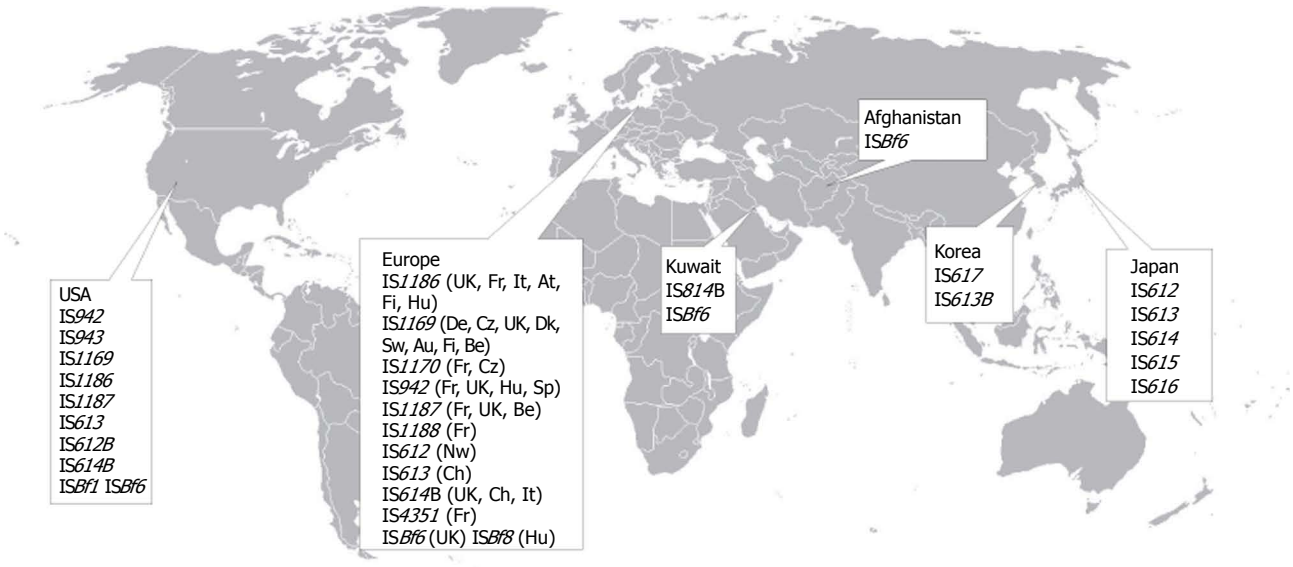


Figure 2 Insertion sequence elements found worldwide in antibiotic-resistant *Bacteroides* isolates. For Europe, the following abbreviations are used to identify the countries in which the insertion sequences were isolated: At: Austria; Be: Belgium; Ch: Switzerland; Cz: Czech Republic; De: Germany; Dk: Denmark; Fi: Finland; Fr: France; Hu: Hungary; It: Italy; Nw: Norway; Sp: Spain; Sw: Sweden; UK: United Kingdom.

producer *cfxA*-positive strains, the presence of IS*614*-like elements has been revealed in the upstream region of the resistance gene by inverse PCR[44].

For *cfiA* and *cfxA,* a heterogeneous resistance phenotype has been detected by diffusion methods (especially the Etest) in strains that have elevated agar dilution MICs and do not have IS elements in the upstream region of the resistance genes[45,99].

Though specific for some representative strains and resistance genes, the *Bacteroides* IS elements have been shown to be capable of activating all IS-requiring resistance genes. In this way, IS*4351* can activate *cfiA*[48], the IS elements of the *nim* and *cfiA* genes are interchangeable, and an IS element discovered for *cfiA*, IS*614* (or its variant), has been found to activate the *cfxA* gene also[44]. However, little is known about the prevalence and epidemiology of the resistance gene-activating ISs apart from their being found in resistant isolates. The best-studied examples are the *nim* and *cfiA*-carrying strains, but these differ considerably with respect to the prevalence of 'silent' and activated genes. Thus, all well-characterized *nim* genes are associated with an IS element (Table 2), but the majority of the *cfiA* genes are 'silent', and not associated with ISs[52,87,89,100,101]. Examinations of the insertion sites of ISs among *nim* and *cfiA* genes revealed that for *nim*s the insertion sites are well defined and conservative for a particular *nim* gene type[102], whereas for the *cfiA* genes they vary[91,92]. This means a well-known mechanism for the emergence of nitroimidazole resistance by the *nim* and IS combination, which was investigated and discussed recently, especially for the β-lactam resistance mechanisms of *Enterobacteriaceae*[103,104], involves the consecutive steps of emergence, adaptation and spreading. For the *Bacteroides* the *nim* gene IS combinations first emerged, which were then inserted into specific replicons (plasmids and chromosomes) and subsequently were spread in the *Bacteroides* population.

Another epidemiological concern besides the interchangeability of the IS elements is their geographical distribution (Figure 2). A number of studies of IS elements in resistant strains indicated that there is little geographical restriction to their spreading worldwide, *e.g.*, IS*614* or IS*614*-like elements were found ubiquitously, though some local tendencies can also be observed (Figure 2, cf. Japan and Korea). It could also be that these IS elements vary in the nucleotide sequence, giving rise to isoforms (not mentioned in full detail here) and could be mosaics/combinations of other elements. This can be explained by the homologous nature of these elements and the fact that they can be harbored coincidentally in an unknown proportion of the strains.

While the role of IS elements in emerging antibiotic-resistant *Bacteroides* strains is well documented, the process of the movement/skipping of the IS elements from their proper positions has been investigated only poorly. Podglajen *et al*[87] studied this process *in vitro* and reported a rough estimation of the development of imipenem-resistant strains, with 10^{-8} to 10^{-7}/cell frequencies in a given culture. Edwards *et al*[89] detected this process *in vivo* when the initially susceptible strain in a patient with a *B. fragilis* infection treated with imipenem became resistant[105].

Overall, the IS elements found among *Bacteroides* species belong in 9 IS families, members of 5 families being capable of activating antibiotic resistance genes. An overview of these elements is provided in Table 3.

THE PROMOTERS CARRIED BY THE BACTEROIDES IS ELEMENTS

Although IS element insertion correlates well with an-

A Consensus sequences

Regions	-33	-7
	TtTG	tnnTAnnTTTGY

B

Gene	IS element			
cepA	IS*Bf1*	TTTG	16 nt	TcaTAccTTTGTtgga˅
cepA	-	aTTGaaTT	16 nt	TcaTAccTTTGTtgga
cfxA	IS*Bf8*	TTTG	17 nt	atgTAccTTTGTcggc˅
cfxA	-	TTTc	10 nt	atgTAccTTTGTcggc
cfiA	IS*942*	agTG	17 nt	TtgTActTTTGCca˅
	IS*1186*	TTTG	16 nt	gctTAacTTTaCgcaa˅
	IS*1187*	TTG	17 nt	gacgAatTTTGCa˅
	IS*1188*	TTG	17 nt	TtgTAtcTTTGCaca˅
cfiA	-	TaTa	8 nt	atgTtagTTTGaatac˅
ermF	IS*4351*	aTTG	18 nt	TtaTAtgTTTGCtca˅
nimA	IS*1168*	TTTG	18 nt	gctTAacTTTaCgca˅
tetQ		TTTG	16 nt	gtgTAatTTTGTaatc˅

Figure 3 The nucleotide sequences of the promoters of some important Bacteroides antibiotic resistance genes. The consensus sequence with the conserved regions (A), and the actual promoter sequences (B). The match with the consensus is shown in bold capital letters, proven transcriptional initiation sites are marked in bold with an arrowhead next to them; n denotes any nucleotide, and small letters in the consensus indicate less conserved bases. The own promoters of *cepA* and *cfxA* were searched for bioinformatically and are not IS elements next to them in the list. The own promoter sequence of *cfiA* is from our unpublished preliminary experiments made by 'rapid amplification of cDNA ends' capable of amplifying in PCR the 5' end of the mRNA. Underlined -33 regions are parts of compound promoters and these parts originate only from insertion sequence elements in the cases of these promoters.

tibiotic resistance gene expression, the main reason for their up-regulation is that the IS elements carry outward-oriented promoters capable of driving the expression of the genes. The initial hypothesis for this up-regulation was the lending of IS activation mechanisms from other antibiotic resistance genes for aerobic species, but only *E. coli* promoter sequences could be investigated for these *Bacteroides* IS elements at that time. There was a straightforward result concerning the requirements for transcription in *Bacteroides* when Bayley *et al*[106] recognized the nucleotide composition of the promoter sequences for several antibiotic resistance and other *Bacteroides* genes. The promoter consensus sequence for *Bacteroides* is depicted in Figure 3A. This highly different requirement in promoter sequence was later explained by the results of Vingadassalom *et al*[107], who proved that the primary σ subunit of the *Bacteroides fragilis* RNA polymerase is unusual and different from that of other bacteria; whereas it is able to start transcription from original *Bacteroides* promoters in reconstitution experiments, it clusters firmly together with the suspected primary σ-factors of other Bacteroidetes species, but only distantly to the primary and stationary σ-factors of other bacteria.

Several antibiotic resistance gene promoter sequences were recognized during these investigations. The first was for the *cepA* gene of *B. fragilis* CS30 in the original work of Bayley *et al*[106] Similarly, those authors determined the promoter for the *cfxA* gene on MTn*4555* of *B. vulgatus* CLA341[96]. Interestingly, this promoter is a compound one: the -7 region originates from a prototype MTn*4555* backbone and the -33 region from an IS element (IS*Bf8*). MTn*4555* insertion of the IS*614* elements is associated with increased resistance to cefoxitin, though the exact transcription initiation site for this IS element and the promoter remain to be elucidated[44]. Among these rare data relating to the promoter structures of *Bacteroides*, those carried by IS*612*, IS*613*, IS*614*, IS*615* and IS*616* elements activating the *cfiA* genes have been recognized, thereby furnishing us with important confirmatory data[90,93]. Podglajen *et al*[108] also determined the outward-oriented promoters of some important IS elements (IS*1186*, IS*942*, IS*1187* and IS*1188*) participating in activation of the *cfiA* genes of some carbapenem-resistant *B. fragilis* isolates. Although the recognition of the requirements for the *Bacteroides* promoter nucleotide sequence facilitated an understanding of their antibiotic resistance mechanisms, there was also research into other aspects of their properties, *e.g.*, the CPS on-off regulation[21]. Figure 3B lists the known and some proposed sequences of promoters of antibiotic resistance genes of *Bacteroides*.

Table 3 The insertion sequence elements involved in the up-regulation of antibiotic resistance genes in *Bacteroides*

IS family[1]	Group[1]	IS[2]	Activated genes
IS4	ISPepr1		
		IS*943*	*cfiA*
		IS*Bf8*	*cfxA*
IS5	IS5		
		IS*1186* (IS*1168*)	*cfxA, cfiA, nimA, nimB*
		IS*1169*	*cfiA, nimA, nimD*
	IS1031		
		IS*Bf6*	*nimE*
IS21	-		
		IS*Bf1*	*cepA*
IS982	-		
		IS*1187*	*cfiA*
IS31380	IS942		
		IS*942*	*cfiA*
		IS*1170*	*nimC*
		IS*612*	*cfiA, nimB*
		IS*613*	*cfiA*
		IS*614*	*cfxA, cfiA, nimB*
		IS*615*	*cfiA*
	-		
		IS*1188*	*cfiA*
		IS*4351*	*ermF, cfiA*
		IS*616*	*cfiA*

[1]The IS families and the subgroups within them (taken from IS Finder)[77]; - indicates no further classification; [2]The species of IS elements activating the resistance genes of *Bacteroides* spp.; the mosaics and isoforms are not indicated. IS: Insertion sequence.

Other resistance mechanisms

Despite the dominance of IS element-borne activation of the antibiotic resistance genes of *Bacteroides*, natural resistance (to aminoglycosides, 1st and 2nd-generation fluoroquinolones and aztreonam), resistance emerging by point mutations, and the enforcement of internal regulatory mechanisms of the genes should be mentioned.

Point mutations in the *gyrA* gene (coding for a subunit of topoisomerase Ⅱ) can cause ciprofloxacin, moxifloxacin and trovafloxacin resistance[109]. A special, well-characterized resistance mechanism of *Bacteroides* is coded by tetracycline resistance conjugative transposons harboring the *tetQ* genes. The *tetQ* genes have their own promoters that can be up-regulated by tetracycline, as observed in the 1970s and exhaustively analyzed since the 1990s[70]. This is mediated by an attenuation mechanism where the transcription stalls at a leader upstream of *tetQ* in the absence of tetracycline, but in the presence of tetracycline the transcription proceeds. The *tetQ* gene is in an operon with the regulatory proteins of *rteABC*, which upon tetracycline exposure up-regulate the excision, mobilization and conjugation genes[110]. For this regulation to be effective, other regulatory processes are also involved, whose absence makes the conjugative transposons constitutive with respect to tetracycline[111]. Some other important resistance genes code efflux pumps, *e.g.*, *bexA* (fluoroquinolones)[112], *mefA* and *msrSA* (clindamycin)[55], and an endogeneous efflux mechanism, mediated by the *bmeABC* genes, can be up-regulated by mutations in the amino acid sequence of the coded effector proteins[113].

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Bacteroides species are noteworthy participants and contributors to human health and disease. They comprise a group of bacteria with additional molecular biological specific features as regards their promoter and RNA polymerase structures and a huge number of surface variations due to the invertible promoters at their CPS operons. The regulation of their antibiotic resistance genes is in most cases also specific; they need up-regulatory IS elements for antibiotic resistances to develop. However, there is a paucity of data about the observed associations in resistant strains: the promoters of less characterized IS elements are still to be determined, the roles of up-regulatory IS elements in other resistance genes could be investigated, and the frequencies with which the IS elements move to the upstream positions of the resistance genes could be examined in greater detail. These latter approaches would promote a better understanding of the whole picture of the rather prevalent antibiotic resistances of the *Bacteroides* species, which in turn would facilitate the design of better antimicrobial therapies against this important group of bacteria in the future.

REFERENCES

1 **Wexler HM**. Bacteroides: the good, the bad, and the nitty-gritty. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 2007; **20**: 593-621 [PMID: 17934076 DOI: 10.1128/CMR.00008-07]

2 **Smith CJ**, Rocha ER, Paster BJ. The medically important Bacteroides spp. In health and disease. In: Dworkin M FS, Rosenberg E, Schleifer K-H, Stackebrandt E, editors. New York: Springer, 2006: 381-427

3 **Shah HN**, Jacinto RC, Ahmod N. The genus Bacteroides. In: Encyclopedia of Life Sciences. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd, 2008

4 **Sakamoto M**, Ohkuma M. Identification and classification of the genus Bacteroides by multilocus sequence analysis. *Microbiology* 2011; **157**: 3388-3397 [PMID: 21948050 DOI: 10.1099/mic.0.052332-0]

5 **Turnbaugh PJ**, Ley RE, Hamady M, Fraser-Liggett CM, Knight R, Gordon JI. The human microbiome project. *Nature* 2007; **449**: 804-810 [PMID: 17943116 DOI: 10.1038/nature06244]

6 **Qin J**, Li R, Raes J, Arumugam M, Burgdorf KS, Manichanh C, Nielsen T, Pons N, Levenez F, Yamada T, Mende DR, Li J, Xu J, Li S, Li D, Cao J, Wang B, Liang H, Zheng H, Xie Y, Tap J, Lepage P, Bertalan M, Batto JM, Hansen T, Le Paslier D, Linneberg A, Nielsen HB, Pelletier E, Renault P, Sicheritz-Ponten T, Turner K, Zhu H, Yu C, Li S, Jian M, Zhou Y, Li Y, Zhang X, Li S, Qin N, Yang H, Wang J, Brunak S, Doré J, Guarner F, Kristiansen K, Pedersen O, Parkhill J, Weissenbach J, Bork P, Ehrlich SD, Wang J. A human gut microbial gene catalogue established by metagenomic sequencing. *Nature* 2010; **464**: 59-65 [PMID: 20203603 DOI: 10.1038/nature08821]

7 **Ley RE**, Lozupone CA, Hamady M, Knight R, Gordon JI. Worlds within worlds: evolution of the vertebrate gut microbiota. *Nat Rev Microbiol* 2008; **6**: 776-788 [PMID: 18794915 DOI: 10.1038/nrmicro1978]

8 **Arumugam M**, Raes J, Pelletier E, Le Paslier D, Yamada T, Mende DR, Fernandes GR, Tap J, Bruls T, Batto JM, Bertalan M, Borruel N, Casellas F, Fernandez L, Gautier L, Hansen T, Hattori M, Hayashi T, Kleerebezem M, Kurokawa K, Leclerc M, Levenez F, Manichanh C, Nielsen HB, Nielsen T, Pons N, Poulain J, Qin J, Sicheritz-Ponten T, Tims S, Torrents D, Ugarte E, Zoetendal EG, Wang J, Guarner F, Pedersen O, de Vos WM, Brunak S, Doré J, Antolín M, Artiguenave F, Blottiere HM, Almeida M, Brechot C, Cara C, Chervaux C, Cultrone A, Delorme C, Denariaz G, Dervyn R, Foerstner KU, Friss C, van de Guchte M, Guedon E, Haimet F, Huber W, van Hylckama-Vlieg J, Jamet A, Juste C, Kaci G, Knol J, Lakhdari O, Layec S, Le Roux K, Maguin E, Mérieux A, Melo Minardi R, M'rini C, Muller J, Oozeer R, Parkhill J, Renault P, Rescigno M, Sanchez N, Sunagawa S, Torrejon A, Turner K, Vandemeulebrouck G, Varela E, Winogradsky Y, Zeller G, Weissenbach J, Ehrlich SD, Bork P. Enterotypes of the human gut microbiome. *Nature* 2011; **473**: 174-180 [PMID: 21508958 DOI: 10.1038/nature09944]

9 **Mazmanian SK**, Round JL, Kasper DL. A microbial symbiosis factor prevents intestinal inflammatory disease. *Nature* 2008; **453**: 620-625 [PMID: 18509436 DOI: 10.1038/nature07008]

10 **Turnbaugh PJ**, Hamady M, Yatsunenko T, Cantarel BL, Duncan A, Ley RE, Sogin ML, Jones WJ, Roe BA, Affourtit JP, Egholm M, Henrissat B, Heath AC, Knight R, Gordon JI. A core gut microbiome in obese and lean twins. *Nature* 2009; **457**: 480-484 [PMID: 19043404 DOI: 10.1038/nature07540 19043404]

11 **Turnbaugh PJ**, Ley RE, Mahowald MA, Magrini V, Mardis ER, Gordon JI. An obesity-associated gut microbiome with increased capacity for energy harvest. *Nature* 2006; **444**: 1027-1031 [PMID: 17183312 DOI: 10.1038/nature05414]

12 **Shapiro ME**, Onderdonk AB, Kasper DL, Finberg RW. Cellular immunity to Bacteroides fragilis capsular polysaccharide. *J Exp Med* 1982; **155**: 1188-1197 [PMID: 6174672]

13 **Gibson FC**, Tzianabos AO, Onderdonk AB. The capsular polysaccharide complex of Bacteroides fragilis induces cytokine production from human and murine phagocytic cells. *Infect Immun* 1996; **64**: 1065-1069 [PMID: 8641762]

14 **Baumann H**, Tzianabos AO, Brisson JR, Kasper DL, Jennings HJ. Structural elucidation of two capsular polysaccharides from one strain of Bacteroides fragilis using high-resolution NMR spectroscopy. *Biochemistry* 1992; **31**: 4081-4089 [PMID: 1567854]

15 **Tzianabos AO**, Onderdonk AB, Rosner B, Cisneros RL, Kas-

per DL. Structural features of polysaccharides that induce intra-abdominal abscesses. *Science* 1993; **262**: 416-419 [PMID: 8211161]
16 **Patrick S**, Reid JH, Coffey A. Capsulation of in vitro and in vivo grown Bacteroides species. *J Gen Microbiol* 1986; **132**: 1099-1109 [PMID: 3760820]
17 **Lutton DA,** Patrick S, Crockard AD, Stewart LD, Larkin MJ, Dermott E, McNeill TA.. Flow cytometric analysis of within-strain variation in polysaccharide expression by Bacteroides fragilis by use of murine monoclonal antibodies. *Journal of medical microbiology* 1991; **35**: 229-237 [PMID: 1719202]
18 **Kasper DL**. Chemical and biological characterization of the lipopolysaccharide of Bacteroides fragilis subspecies fragilis. *J Infect Dis* 1976; **134**: 59-66 [PMID: 939922 DOI: 10.1093/infdis/134.1.59]
19 **Comstock LE**, Coyne MJ, Tzianabos AO, Pantosti A, Onderdonk AB, Kasper DL. Analysis of a capsular polysaccharide biosynthesis locus of Bacteroides fragilis. *Infect Immun* 1999; **67**: 3525-3532 [PMID: 10377135]
20 **Coyne MJ**, Kalka-Moll W, Tzianabos AO, Kasper DL, Comstock LE. Bacteroides fragilis NCTC9343 produces at least three distinct capsular polysaccharides: cloning, characterization, and reassignment of polysaccharide B and C biosynthesis loci. *Infect Immun* 2000; **68**: 6176-6181 [PMID: 11035722 DOI: 10.1128/IAI.68.11.6176-6181.2000]
21 **Krinos CM**, Coyne MJ, Weinacht KG, Tzianabos AO, Kasper DL, Comstock LE. Extensive surface diversity of a commensal microorganism by multiple DNA inversions. *Nature* 2001; **414**: 555-558 [PMID: 11734857 DOI: 10.1038/35107092]
22 **Patrick S**, Blakely GW, Houston S, Moore J, Abratt VR, Bertalan M, Cerdeño-Tárraga AM, Quail MA, Corton N, Corton C, Bignell A, Barron A, Clark L, Bentley SD, Parkhill J. Twenty-eight divergent polysaccharide loci specifying within- and amongst-strain capsule diversity in three strains of Bacteroides fragilis. *Microbiology* 2010; **156**: 3255-3269 [PMID: 20829291 DOI: 10.1099/mic.0.042978-0]
23 **Coyne MJ**, Comstock LE. Niche-specific features of the intestinal bacteroidales. *J Bacteriol* 2008; **190**: 736-742 [PMID: 17993536 DOI: 10.1128/JB.01559-07]
24 **Mazmanian SK**, Liu CH, Tzianabos AO, Kasper DL. An immunomodulatory molecule of symbiotic bacteria directs maturation of the host immune system. *Cell* 2005; **122**: 107-118 [PMID: 16009137]
25 **Lee YK**, Mazmanian SK. Has the microbiota played a critical role in the evolution of the adaptive immune system? *Science* 2010; **330**: 1768-1773 [PMID: 21205662 DOI: 10.1126/science.1195568]
26 **Sears CL**. The toxins of Bacteroides fragilis. *Toxicon* 2001; **39**: 1737-1746 [PMID: 11595636]
27 **Toprak NU**, Yagci A, Gulluoglu BM, Akin ML, Demirkalem P, Celenk T, Soyletir G. A possible role of Bacteroides fragilis enterotoxin in the aetiology of colorectal cancer. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2006; **12**: 782-786 [PMID: 16842574 DOI: 10.1111/j.1469-0691.2006.01494.x]
28 **Housseau F**, Sears CL. Enterotoxigenic Bacteroides fragilis (ETBF)-mediated colitis in Min (Apc+/-) mice: a human commensal-based murine model of colon carcinogenesis. *Cell Cycle* 2010; **9**: 3-5 [PMID: 20009569]
29 **Moncrief JS**, Duncan AJ, Wright RL, Barroso LA, Wilkins TD. Molecular characterization of the fragilysin pathogenicity islet of enterotoxigenic Bacteroides fragilis. *Infect Immun* 1998; **66**: 1735-1739 [PMID: 9529104]
30 **Franco AA**, Cheng RK, Chung GT, Wu S, Oh HB, Sears CL. Molecular evolution of the pathogenicity island of enterotoxigenic Bacteroides fragilis strains. *J Bacteriol* 1999; **181**: 6623-6633 [PMID: 10542162]
31 **Franco AA**. The Bacteroides fragilis pathogenicity island is contained in a putative novel conjugative transposon. *J Bacteriol* 2004; **186**: 6077-6092 [PMID: 15342577 DOI: 10.1128/JB.186.18.6077-6092.2004]
32 **Buckwold SL**, Shoemaker NB, Sears CL, Franco AA. Identification and characterization of conjugative transposons CTn86 and CTn9343 in Bacteroides fragilis strains. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 2007; **73**: 53-63 [PMID: 17071793 DOI: 10.1128/AEM.01669-06]
33 **Sears CL**. Enterotoxigenic Bacteroides fragilis: a rogue among symbiotes. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 2009; **22**: 349-369, Table of Contents [PMID: 19366918 DOI: 10.1128/CMR.00053-08]
34 **Rasmussen BA**, Bush K, Tally FP. Antimicrobial resistance in anaerobes. *Clin Infect Dis* 1997; **24** Suppl 1: S110-S120 [PMID: 8994790 DOI: 10.1093/clinids/24.Supplement_1.S110]
35 **Hecht DW**. Anaerobes: antibiotic resistance, clinical significance, and the role of susceptibility testing. *Anaerobe* 2006; **12**: 115-121 [PMID: 16765857]
36 **Snydman DR**, Jacobus NV, McDermott LA, Golan Y, Hecht DW, Goldstein EJ, Harrell L, Jenkins S, Newton D, Pierson C, Rihs JD, Yu VL, Venezia R, Finegold SM, Rosenblatt JE, Gorbach SL. Lessons learned from the anaerobe survey: historical perspective and review of the most recent data (2005-2007). *Clin Infect Dis* 2010; **50** Suppl 1: S26-S33 [PMID: 20067390 DOI: 10.1086/647940]
37 **Nagy E**, Urbán E, Nord CE. Antimicrobial susceptibility of Bacteroides fragilis group isolates in Europe: 20 years of experience. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2011; **17**: 371-379 [PMID: 20456453 DOI: 10.1111/j.1469-0691.2010.03256.x]
38 **Phillips I,** King A, Nord CE, Hoffstedt B. Antibiotic sensitivity of the Bacteroides fragilis group in Europe. European Study Group. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* 1992; **11**: 292-304 [PMID: 1396748]
39 **Hedberg M**, Nord CE. Antimicrobial susceptibility of Bacteroides fragilis group isolates in Europe. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2003; **9**: 475-488 [PMID: 12848722]
40 **Rogers MB**, Parker AC, Smith CJ. Cloning and characterization of the endogenous cephalosporinase gene, cepA, from Bacteroides fragilis reveals a new subgroup of Ambler class A beta-lactamases. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1993; **37**: 2391-2400 [PMID: 8285623 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.37.11.2391]
41 **Snydman DR**, Jacobus NV, McDermott LA, Ruthazer R, Golan Y, Goldstein EJ, Finegold SM, Harrell LJ, Hecht DW, Jenkins SG, Pierson C, Venezia R, Yu V, Rihs J, Gorbach SL. National survey on the susceptibility of Bacteroides fragilis group: report and analysis of trends in the United States from 1997 to 2004. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2007; **51**: 1649-1655 [PMID: 17283189 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.01435-06]
42 **Parker AC**, Smith CJ. Genetic and biochemical analysis of a novel Ambler class A beta-lactamase responsible for cefoxitin resistance in Bacteroides species. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1993; **37**: 1028-1036 [PMID: 8517690 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.37.5.1028]
43 **Smith CJ**, Parker AC. Identification of a circular intermediate in the transfer and transposition of Tn4555, a mobilizable transposon from Bacteroides spp. *J Bacteriol* 1993; **175**: 2682-2691 [PMID: 8386723]
44 **García N**, Gutiérrez G, Lorenzo M, García JE, Píriz S, Quesada A. Genetic determinants for cfxA expression in Bacteroides strains isolated from human infections. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2008; **62**: 942-947 [PMID: 18775891 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkn347]
45 **Sóki J**, Gonzalez SM, Urbán E, Nagy E, Ayala JA. Molecular analysis of the effector mechanisms of cefoxitin resistance among Bacteroides strains. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2011; **66**: 2492-2500 [PMID: 21873290 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkr339]
46 **Thompson JS**, Malamy MH. Sequencing the gene for an imipenem-cefoxitin-hydrolyzing enzyme (CfiA) from Bacteroides fragilis TAL2480 reveals strong similarity between CfiA and Bacillus cereus beta-lactamase II. *J Bacteriol* 1990;

172: 2584-2593 [PMID: 2110145]
47 **Rasmussen BA**, Gluzman Y, Tally FP. Cloning and sequencing of the class B beta-lactamase gene (ccrA) from Bacteroides fragilis TAL3636. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1990; **34**: 1590-1592 [PMID: 2121094 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.34.8.1590]
48 **Podglajen I**, Breuil J, Casin I, Collatz E. Genotypic identification of two groups within the species Bacteroides fragilis by ribotyping and by analysis of PCR-generated fragment patterns and insertion sequence content. *J Bacteriol* 1995; **177**: 5270-5275 [PMID: 7545155]
49 **Gutacker M**, Valsangiacomo C, Piffaretti JC. Identification of two genetic groups in Bacteroides fragilis by multilocus enzyme electrophoresis: distribution of antibiotic resistance (cfiA, cepA) and enterotoxin (bft) encoding genes. *Microbiology* 2000; **146** (Pt 5): 1241-1254 [PMID: 10832652]
50 **Johnson JL.** Taxonomy of Bacteroides I. Deoxyribonucleic acid homologies among Bacteroides fragilis and other saccharolytitic Bacteroides species. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology* 1978; **28**: 245-256
51 **Ruimy R**, Podglajen I, Breuil J, Christen R, Collatz E. A recent fixation of cfiA genes in a monophyletic cluster of Bacteroides fragilis is correlated with the presence of multiple insertion elements. *J Bacteriol* 1996; **178**: 1914-1918 [PMID: 8606165]
52 **Wybo I**, De Bel A, Soetens O, Echahidi F, Vandoorslaer K, Van Cauwenbergh M, Piérard D. Differentiation of cfiA-negative and cfiA-positive Bacteroides fragilis isolates by matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization-time of flight mass spectrometry. *J Clin Microbiol* 2011; **49**: 1961-1964 [PMID: 21346046 DOI: 10.1128/JCM.02321-10]
53 **Nagy E**, Becker S, Sóki J, Urbán E, Kostrzewa M. Differentiation of division I (cfiA-negative) and division II (cfiA-positive) Bacteroides fragilis strains by matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time-of-flight mass spectrometry. *J Med Microbiol* 2011; **60**: 1584-1590 [PMID: 21680764 DOI: 10.1099/jmm.0.031336-0]
54 **Roberts MC**. Update on macrolide-lincosamide-streptogramin, ketolide, and oxazolidinone resistance genes. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 2008; **282**: 147-159 [PMID: 18399991 DOI: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.2008.01145.x]
55 **Wang Y**, Wang GR, Shelby A, Shoemaker NB, Salyers AA. A newly discovered Bacteroides conjugative transposon, CTnGERM1, contains genes also found in gram-positive bacteria. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 2003; **69**: 4595-4603 [PMID: 12902247 DOI: 10.1128/AEM.69.8.4595-4603.2003]
56 **Ikeda H**, Wakisaka A. [HLA typing and application of monoclonal antibodies]. *Nihon Rinsho* 1983; **41**: 841-845 [PMID: 6887551]
57 **Diniz CG**, Farias LM, Carvalho MA, Rocha ER, Smith CJ. Differential gene expression in a Bacteroides fragilis metronidazole-resistant mutant. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2004; **54**: 100-108 [PMID: 15150173 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkh256]
58 **Carlier JP**, Sellier N, Rager MN, Reysset G. Metabolism of a 5-nitroimidazole in susceptible and resistant isogenic strains of Bacteroides fragilis. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1997; **41**: 1495-1499 [PMID: 9210672]
59 **Leiros HK**, Kozielski-Stuhrmann S, Kapp U, Terradot L, Leonard GA, McSweeney SM. Structural basis of 5-nitroimidazole antibiotic resistance: the crystal structure of NimA from Deinococcus radiodurans. *J Biol Chem* 2004; **279**: 55840-55849 [PMID: 15492014 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M408044200]
60 **Reysset G.** Genetics of 5-nitroimidazole resistance in Bacteroides species. *Anaerobe* 1996; **2**: 59-69 [PMID: 16887551]
61 **Patel EH**, Paul LV, Casanueva AI, Patrick S, Abratt VR. Overexpression of the rhamnose catabolism regulatory protein, RhaR: a novel mechanism for metronidazole resistance in Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2009; **64**: 267-273 [PMID: 19525515 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkp203]
62 **Stubbs SL**, Brazier JS, Talbot PR, Duerden BI. PCR-restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis for identification of Bacteroides spp. and characterization of nitroimidazole resistance genes. *J Clin Microbiol* 2000; **38**: 3209-3213 [PMID: 10970359]
63 **Gal M**, Brazier JS. Metronidazole resistance in Bacteroides spp. carrying nim genes and the selection of slow-growing metronidazole-resistant mutants. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2004; **54**: 109-116 [PMID: 15190033 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkh296]
64 **Alauzet C**, Mory F, Teyssier C, Hallage H, Carlier JP, Grollier G, Lozniewski A. Metronidazole resistance in Prevotella spp. and description of a new nim gene in Prevotella baroniae. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2010; **54**: 60-64 [PMID: 19805556 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.01003-09]
65 **Katsandri A**, Avlamis A, Pantazatou A, Houhoula DP, Papaparaskevas J. Dissemination of nim-class genes, encoding nitroimidazole resistance, among different species of Gram-negative anaerobic bacteria isolated in Athens, Greece. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2006; **58**: 705-706 [PMID: 16867996 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkl285]
66 **Lubbe MM**, Stanley K, Chalkley LJ. Prevalence of nim genes in anaerobic/facultative anaerobic bacteria isolated in South Africa. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 1999; **172**: 79-83 [PMID: 10079531]
67 **Theron MM**, Janse Van Rensburg MN, Chalkley LJ. Nitroimidazole resistance genes (nimB) in anaerobic Gram-positive cocci (previously Peptostreptococcus spp.). *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2004; **54**: 240-242 [PMID: 15150170 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkh270]
68 **Marchandin H**, Jean-Pierre H, Campos J, Dubreuil L, Teyssier C, Jumas-Bilak E. nimE gene in a metronidazole-susceptible Veillonella sp. strain. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2004; **48**: 3207-3208 [PMID: 15273153 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.48.8.3207-3208.2004]
69 **Pal D**, Banerjee S, Cui J, Schwartz A, Ghosh SK, Samuelson J. Giardia, Entamoeba, and Trichomonas enzymes activate metronidazole (nitroreductases) and inactivate metronidazole (nitroimidazole reductases). *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2009; **53**: 458-464 [PMID: 19015349 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.00909-08]
70 **Salyers AA**, Shoemaker NB, Li LY. In the driver's seat: the Bacteroides conjugative transposons and the elements they mobilize. *J Bacteriol* 1995; **177**: 5727-5731 [PMID: 7592315]
71 **Whittle G**, Hund BD, Shoemaker NB, Salyers AA. Characterization of the 13-kilobase ermF region of the Bacteroides conjugative transposon CTnDOT. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 2001; **67**: 3488-3495 [PMID: 11472924 DOI: 10.1128/AEM.67.8.3488-3495.2001]
72 **Yang W**, Moore IF, Koteva KP, Bareich DC, Hughes DW, Wright GD. TetX is a flavin-dependent monooxygenase conferring resistance to tetracycline antibiotics. *J Biol Chem* 2004; **279**: 52346-52352 [PMID: 15452119 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M409573200]
73 **Bartha NA**, Sóki J, Urbán E, Nagy E. Investigation of the prevalence of tetQ, tetX and tetX1 genes in Bacteroides strains with elevated tigecycline minimum inhibitory concentrations. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2011; **38**: 522-525 [PMID: 22014885]
74 **Nagy E**. Anaerobic infections: update on treatment considerations. *Drugs* 2010; **70**: 841-858 [PMID: 20426496 DOI: 10.2165/11534490]
75 **Mahillon J**, Chandler M. Insertion sequences. *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev* 1998; **62**: 725-774 [PMID: 9729608]
76 **Chandler M,** Mahillon J. Insertion sequences revisited. In: Craigh NL, Craigie R, Gellert M, Lambowitz AM, editors. Mobile DNA II. Washington, DC: ASM Press, 2002: 305-366
77 **Siguier P**, Perochon J, Lestrade L, Mahillon J, Chandler M. ISfinder: the reference centre for bacterial insertion sequences. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2006; **34**: D32-D36 [PMID: 16381877 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkj014]

78 **Prentki P,** Teter B, Chandler M, Galas DJ. Functional promoters created by the insertion of transposable element IS1. *J Mol Biol* 1986;**191**:383-393. [PMID: 3029382 DOI: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.2006.00195.x]

79 **Turton JF**, Ward ME, Woodford N, Kaufmann ME, Pike R, Livermore DM, Pitt TL. The role of ISAba1 in expression of OXA carbapenemase genes in Acinetobacter baumannii. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 2006; **258**: 72-77 [PMID: 16630258]

80 **Evans JC**, Segal H. A novel insertion sequence, ISPA26, in oprD of Pseudomonas aeruginosa is associated with carbapenem resistance. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2007; **51**: 3776-3777 [PMID: 17682099 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.00837-07]

81 **Umenhoffer K**, Fehér T, Balikó G, Ayaydin F, Pósfai J, Blattner FR, Pósfai G. Reduced evolvability of Escherichia coli MDS42, an IS-less cellular chassis for molecular and synthetic biology applications. *Microb Cell Fact* 2010; **9**: 38 [PMID: 20492662 DOI: 10.1186/1475-2859-9-38]

82 **Bouma JE**, Lenski RE. Evolution of a bacteria/plasmid association. *Nature* 1988; **335**: 351-352 [PMID: 3047585 DOI: 10.1038/335351a0]

83 **Tally FP**, Snydman DR, Gorbach SL, Malamy MH. Plasmid-mediated, transferable resistance to clindamycin and erythromycin in Bacteroides fragilis. *J Infect Dis* 1979; **139**: 83-88 [PMID: 438530 DOI: 10.1093/infdis/139.1.83]

84 **Smith CJ**, Tribble GD, Bayley DP. Genetic elements of Bacteroides species: a moving story. *Plasmid* 1998; **40**: 12-29 [PMID: 9657930]

85 **Shoemaker NB**, Guthrie EP, Salyers AA, Gardner JF. Evidence that the clindamycin-erythromycin resistance gene of Bacteroides plasmid pBF4 is on a transposable element. *J Bacteriol* 1985; **162**: 626-632 [PMID: 2985540]

86 **Smith CJ**. Characterization of Bacteroides ovatus plasmid pBI136 and structure of its clindamycin resistance region. *J Bacteriol* 1985; **161**: 1069-1073 [PMID: 2982783]

87 **Podglajen I**, Breuil J, Bordon F, Gutmann L, Collatz E. A silent carbapenemase gene in strains of Bacteroides fragilis can be expressed after a one-step mutation. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 1992; **70**: 21-29 [PMID: 1577251]

88 **Podglajen I**, Breuil J, Collatz E. Insertion of a novel DNA sequence, 1S1186, upstream of the silent carbapenemase gene cfiA, promotes expression of carbapenem resistance in clinical isolates of Bacteroides fragilis. *Mol Microbiol* 1994; **12**: 105-114 [PMID: 8057831 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2958.1994.tb00999.x]

89 **Edwards R**, Hawkyard CV, Garvey MT, Greenwood D. Prevalence and degree of expression of the carbapenemase gene (cfiA) among clinical isolates of Bacteroides fragilis in Nottingham, UK. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 1999; **43**: 273-276 [PMID: 11252334 DOI: 10.1093/jac/43.2.273]

90 **Kato N**, Yamazoe K, Han CG, Ohtsubo E. New insertion sequence elements in the upstream region of cfiA in imipenem-resistant Bacteroides fragilis strains. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2003; **47**: 979-985 [PMID: 12604530 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.47.3.979-985.2003]

91 **Sóki J**, Fodor E, Hecht DW, Edwards R, Rotimi VO, Kerekes I, Urbán E, Nagy E. Molecular characterization of imipenem-resistant, cfiA-positive Bacteroides fragilis isolates from the USA, Hungary and Kuwait. *J Med Microbiol* 2004; **53**: 413-419 [PMID: 15096551 DOI: 10.1099/jmm.0.05452-0]

92 **Sóki J**, Edwards R, Hedberg M, Fang H, Nagy E, Nord CE. Examination of cfiA-mediated carbapenem resistance in Bacteroides fragilis strains from a European antibiotic susceptibility survey. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2006; **28**: 497-502 [PMID: 17097857]

93 **Walsh TR**, Onken A, Haldorsen B, Toleman MA, Sundsfjord A. Characterization of a carbapenemase-producing clinical isolate of Bacteroides fragilis in Scandinavia: genetic analysis of a unique insertion sequence. *Scand J Infect Dis* 2005; **37**: 676-679 [PMID: 16126569 DOI: 10.1080/00365540510034482]

94 **Cascio GL**, Macaccaro L, Centonze AR, Sóki J, Fontana R, Mazzariol A. A new insertion sequence element containing a cfiA gene in the first imipenem-resistant Bacteroides fragilis strain isolated in Italy. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2009; **34**: 610-611 [PMID: 19744834]

95 **Roh KH**, Kim S, Kim CK, Yum JH, Kim MS, Yong D, Jeong SH, Lee K, Kim JM, Chong Y. New cfiA variant and novel insertion sequence elements in carbapenem-resistant Bacteroides fragilis isolates from Korea. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* 2010; **66**: 343-348 [PMID: 20226324]

96 **Rogers MB**, Bennett TK, Payne CM, Smith CJ. Insertional activation of cepA leads to high-level beta-lactamase expression in Bacteroides fragilis clinical isolates. *J Bacteriol* 1994; **176**: 4376-4384 [PMID: 7517394]

97 **Tribble GD**, Parker AC, Smith CJ. Genetic structure and transcriptional analysis of a mobilizable, antibiotic resistance transposon from Bacteroides. *Plasmid* 1999; **42**: 1-12 [PMID: 10413660]

98 **De Palmenaer D**, Siguier P, Mahillon J. IS4 family goes genomic. *BMC Evol Biol* 2008; **8**: 18 [PMID: 18215304 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2148-8-18]

99 **Sóki J**, Edwards R, Urbán E, Fodor E, Beer Z, Nagy E. Screening of isolates from faeces for carbapenem-resistant Bacteroides strains; existence of strains with novel types of resistance mechanisms. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2004; **24**: 450-454 [PMID: 15519476]

100 **Sóki J**, Urban E, Szöke I, Fodor E, Nagy E. Prevalence of the carbapenemase gene (cfiA) among clinical and normal flora isolates of Bacteroides species in Hungary. *J Med Microbiol* 2000; **49**: 427-430 [PMID: 10798555]

101 **Yamazoe K**, Kato N, Kato H, Tanaka K, Katagiri Y, Watanabe K. Distribution of the cfiA gene among Bacteroides fragilis strains in Japan and relatedness of cfiA to imipenem resistance. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1999; **43**: 2808-2810 [PMID: 10543771]

102 **Sóki J**, Gal M, Brazier JS, Rotimi VO, Urbán E, Nagy E, Duerden BI. Molecular investigation of genetic elements contributing to metronidazole resistance in Bacteroides strains. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2006; **57**: 212-220 [PMID: 16338949 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dki443]

103 **Coque TM.** Mobilization of bla genes at the origin of ESBL and AmpC dissemination. In: 20th European Congress of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Disease; 2010. Vienna: Wiley-Blackwell, 2010: S272

104 **Baquero F.** Modularization and evolvability in antibiotic resistance. In: Baquero F, Nombrella C, Cassel GH, Gutierrez-Fuentes JA, editors. Evolutionary Biology of Bacterial and Fungal Pathogens. Washington, DC: ASM Press, 2008: 233-247

105 **Turner P,** Edwards R, Weston V, Gazis A, Ispahani P, Greenwood D. Simultaneous resistance to metronidazole, co-amoxiclav, and imipenem in clinical isolate of Bacteroides fragilis. *Lancet* 1995; **345**: 1275-1277 [PMID: 7746059]

106 **Bayley DP**, Rocha ER, Smith CJ. Analysis of cepA and other Bacteroides fragilis genes reveals a unique promoter structure. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 2000; **193**: 149-154 [PMID: 11094294]

107 **Vingadassalom D,** Kolb A, Mayer C, Rybkine T, Collatz E, Podglajen I. An unusual primary sigma factor in the Bacteroidetes phylum. *Mol Microbiology* 2005; **56**: 888-902 [PMID: 15853878]

108 **Podglajen I,** Breuil J, Rohaut A, Monsempes C, Collatz E. Multiple mobile promoter regions for the rare carbapenem resistance gene of Bacteroides fragilis. *J Bacteriol* 2001; **183**: 3531-3535 [PMID: 11344163]

109 **Bachoual R**, Dubreuil L, Soussy CJ, Tankovic J. Roles of gyrA mutations in resistance of clinical isolates and in vitro mutants of Bacteroides fragilis to the new fluoroquinolone trovafloxacin. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2000; **44**: 1842-1845 [PMID: 10858340]

110 **Wang Y**, Rotman ER, Shoemaker NB, Salyers AA. Translational control of tetracycline resistance and conjugation in the Bacteroides conjugative transposon CTnDOT. *J Bac-*

teriol 2005; **187**: 2673-2680 [PMID: 15805513 DOI: 10.1128/JB.187.8.2673-2680.2005]
111 **Jeters RT**, Wang GR, Moon K, Shoemaker NB, Salyers AA. Tetracycline-associated transcriptional regulation of transfer genes of the Bacteroides conjugative transposon CTn-DOT. *J Bacteriol* 2009; **191**: 6374-6382 [PMID: 19700528 DOI: 10.1128/JB.00739-09]
112 **Miyamae S**, Ueda O, Yoshimura F, Hwang J, Tanaka Y, Nikaido H. A MATE family multidrug efflux transporter pumps out fluoroquinolones in Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2001; **45**: 3341-3346 [PMID: 11709306 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.45.12.3341-3346.2001]
113 **Pumbwe L**, Ueda O, Yoshimura F, Chang A, Smith RL, Wexler HM. Bacteroides fragilis BmeABC efflux systems additively confer intrinsic antimicrobial resistance. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2006; **58**: 37-46 [PMID: 16757501 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkl202]
114 **Sebald M,** Reysset G, Breuil J. What's new in 5-nitroimidazole resistance in the Bacteroides fragilis group? In: Borriello SP, editor. Clinical and Medical Aspects of Anaerobes: Wrightson Boimedical Publishing Ltd., 1990: 217-225
115 **Reysset G**, Haggoud A, Sebald M. Genetics of resistance of Bacteroides species to 5-nitroimidazole. *Clin Infect Dis* 1993; **16 Suppl 4**: S401-S403 [PMID: 8324155 DOI: 10.1093/clinids/16.Supplement_4.S401]
116 **Löfmark S**, Fang H, Hedberg M, Edlund C. Inducible metronidazole resistance and nim genes in clinical Bacteroides fragilis group isolates. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2005; **49**: 1253-1256 [PMID: 15728943 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.49.3.1253-1256.2005]
117 **Trinh S**, Haggoud A, Reysset G, Sebald M. Plasmids pIP419 and pIP421 from Bacteroides: 5-nitroimidazole resistance genes and their upstream insertion sequence elements. *Microbiology* 1995; **141** (Pt 4): 927-935 [PMID: 7773395 DOI: 10.1099/13500872-141-4-927]
118 **Sherwood JE**, Fraser S, Citron DM, Wexler H, Blakely G, Jobling K, Patrick S. Multi-drug resistant Bacteroides fragilis recovered from blood and severe leg wounds caused by an improvised explosive device (IED) in Afghanistan. *Anaerobe* 2011; **17**: 152-155 [PMID: 21376821]

P- Reviewers Huang TH, Gershkovich P
S- Editor Huang XZ **L- Editor** Logan S **E- Editor** Lu YJ

WJCID World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjcid@wjgnet.com
www.wjgnet.com

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 February 25; 3(1): I-V
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

GENERAL INFORMATION

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases (*World J Clin Infect Dis*, *WJCID*, online ISSN 2220-3176, DOI: 10.5495) is a peer-reviewed open access (OA) academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

Aims and scope

WJCID will focus on a broad spectrum of topics on infectious diseases that will cover epidemiology, immune-pathogenesis, genetic factors, host susceptibility to infection, vector control, novel approaches of treatment, molecular diagnostic and vaccines. It will provide a common stage to share the visions, new approaches, most advanced techniques, and to discuss research problems that will help everyone working in the field of various infections to exchange their views and to improve public health. *WJCID* will also focus on broad range of infections like opportunistic infections, zoonotic infections, tropical and neglected tropical diseases, emerging infections, *etc.* and following topics related to these issues: (1) Causative agents discussing various pathogens; (2) Vectors and Mode of transmission; (3) Host-pathogen interaction and immune-pathogenesis of the disease; (4) Epidemiology of the infection and vector control strategies; (5) Genetic factors covering both host and pathogen; (6) Molecular diagnostic techniques vaccines; and (7) Recent advances in cell tissue culture, lab techniques, *etc.* Various other related fields like medical microbiology, pharmacology of herbs, bioinformatics, *etc.* will be included.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJCID*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

WJCID is edited and published by Baishideng Publishing Group (BPG). BPG has a strong professional editorial team composed of science editors, language editors and electronic editors. BPG currently publishes 42 OA clinical medical journals, including 41 in English, has a total of 15 471 editorial borad members or peer reivewers, and is a world first-class publisher.

Columns

The columns in the issues of *WJCID* will include: (1) Editorial: The editorial board members are invited to make comments on an important topic in their field in terms of its current research status and future directions to lead the development of this discipline; (2) Frontier: The editorial board members are invited to select a highly cited cutting-edge original paper of his/her own to summarize major findings, the problems that have been resolved and remain to be resolved, and future research directions to help readers understand his/her important academic point of view and future research directions in the field; (3) Diagnostic Advances: The editorial board members are invited to write high-quality diagnostic advances in their field to improve the diagnostic skills of readers. The topic covers general clinical diagnosis, differential diagnosis, pathological diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, imaging diagnosis, endoscopic diagnosis, biotechnological diagnosis, functional diagnosis, and physical diagnosis; (4) Therapeutics Advances: The editorial board members are invited to write high-quality therapeutic advances in their field to help improve the therapeutic skills of readers. The topic covers medication therapy, psychotherapy, physical therapy, replacement therapy, interventional therapy, minimally invasive therapy, endoscopic therapy, transplantation therapy, and surgical therapy; (5) Field of Vision: The editorial board members are invited to write commentaries on classic articles, hot topic articles, or latest articles to keep readers at the forefront of research and increase their levels of clinical research. Classic articles refer to papers that are included in Web of Knowledge and have received a large number of citations (ranking in the top 1%) after being published for more than years, reflecting the quality and impact of papers. Hot topic articles refer to papers that are included in Web of Knowledge and have received a large number of citations after being published for no more than 2 years, reflecting cutting-edge trends in scientific research. Latest articles refer to the latest published high-quality papers that are included in PubMed, reflecting the latest research trends. These commentary articles should focus on the status quo of research, the most important research topics, the problems that have now been resolved and remain to be resolved, and future research directions. Basic information about the article to be commented (including authors, article title, journal name, year, volume, and inclusive page numbers; (6) Minireviews: The editorial board members are invited to write short reviews on recent advances and trends in research of molecular biology, genomics, and related cutting-edge technologies to provide readers with the latest knowledge and help improve their diagnostic and therapeutic skills; (7) Review: To make a systematic review to focus on the status quo of research, the most important research topics, the problems that have now been resolved and remain to be resolved, and future research directions; (8) Topic Highlight: The editorial board members are invited to write a series of articles (7-10 articles) to comment and discuss a hot topic to help improve the diagnostic and therapeutic skills of readers; (9) Medical Ethics: The editorial board members are invited to write articles about medical ethics to increase readers' knowledge of medical ethics. The topic covers international ethics guidelines, animal studies, clinical trials, organ transplantation, *etc.*; (10) Clinical Case Conference or Clinicopathological Conference: The editorial board members are invited to contribute high-quality clinical case conference; (11) Original Articles: To report innovative and original findings in clinical infectious diseases; (12) Brief Articles: To briefly report the novel and innovative findings in clinical infectious diseases; (13) Meta-Analysis: To evaluate the clinical effectiveness in clinical infectious diseases by using data from two or more randomised control trials; (14) Case Report: To report a rare or typical case; (15) Letters to the Editor: To discuss and make reply to the contributions published in *WJCID*, or to introduce and comment on a controversial issue of general interest; (16) Book Reviews: To introduce and comment on quality monographs of clinical infectious diseases; and (17) Autobiography: The editorial board members are invited to write their autobiography to provide readers with stories of success or failure in their scientific research career. The topic covers their basic personal information and information about when they started doing research work, where and how they did research work, what they have achieved, and their lessons from success or failure.

Name of journal

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

ISSN

ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

Launch date

December 30, 2011

Frequency
Quarterly

Editorial office
World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-59080039
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: wjcid@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

Publisher
Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited
Flat C, 23/F., Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai,
Hong Kong, China
Telephone: +852-6555-7188
Fax: +852-3177-9906
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

Production center
Beijing Baishideng BioMed Scientific Co., Limited
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381892
Fax: +86-10-85381893

Representative office
USA Office
8226 Regency Drive,
Pleasanton, CA 94588-3144, United States

Instructions to authors
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/g_info_20100316155305.htm.

Indexed and Abstracted in
PubMed Central, PubMed, Digital Object Identifier, and Directory of Open Access Journals.

SPECIAL STATEMENT

All articles published in this journal represent the viewpoints of the authors except where indicated otherwise.

Biostatistical editing
Statistical review is performed after peer review. We invite an expert in Biomedical Statistics from to evaluate the statistical method used in the paper, including *t*-test (group or paired comparisons), chi-squared test, Ridit, probit, logit, regression (linear, curvilinear, or stepwise), correlation, analysis of variance, analysis of covariance, *etc.* The reviewing points include: (1) Statistical methods should be described when they are used to verify the results; (2) Whether the statistical techniques are suitable or correct; (3) Only homogeneous data can be averaged. Standard deviations are preferred to standard errors. Give the number of observations and subjects (*n*). Losses in observations, such as drop-outs from the study should be reported; (4) Values such as ED50, LD50, IC50 should have their 95% confidence limits calculated and compared by weighted probit analysis (Bliss and Finney); and (5) The word 'significantly' should be replaced by its synonyms (if it indicates extent) or the *P* value (if it indicates statistical significance).

Conflict-of-interest statement
In the interests of transparency and to help reviewers assess any potential bias, *WJCID* requires authors of all papers to declare any competing commercial, personal, political, intellectual, or religious interests in relation to the submitted work. Referees are also asked to indicate any potential conflict they might have reviewing a particular paper. Before submitting, authors are suggested to read "Uniform Requirements for Manuscripts Submitted to Biomedical Journals: Ethical Considerations in the Conduct and Reporting of Research: Conflicts of Interest" from International Committee of Medical Journal Editors (ICMJE), which is available at: http://www.icmje.org/ethical_4conflicts.html.

Sample wording: [Name of individual] has received fees for serving as a speaker, a consultant and an advisory board member for [names of organizations], and has received research funding from [names of organization]. [Name of individual] is an employee of [name of organization]. [Name of individual] owns stocks and shares in [name of organization]. [Name of individual] owns patent [patent identification and brief description].

Statement of informed consent
Manuscripts should contain a statement to the effect that all human studies have been reviewed by the appropriate ethics committee or it should be stated clearly in the text that all persons gave their informed consent prior to their inclusion in the study. Details that might disclose the identity of the subjects under study should be omitted. Authors should also draw attention to the Code of Ethics of the World Medical Association (Declaration of Helsinki, 1964, as revised in 2004).

Statement of human and animal rights
When reporting the results from experiments, authors should follow the highest standards and the trial should conform to Good Clinical Practice (for example, US Food and Drug Administration Good Clinical Practice in FDA-Regulated Clinical Trials; UK Medicines Research Council Guidelines for Good Clinical Practice in Clinical Trials) and/or the World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki. Generally, we suggest authors follow the lead investigator's national standard. If doubt exists whether the research was conducted in accordance with the above standards, the authors must explain the rationale for their approach and demonstrate that the institutional review body explicitly approved the doubtful aspects of the study.

Before submitting, authors should make their study approved by the relevant research ethics committee or institutional review board. If human participants were involved, manuscripts must be accompanied by a statement that the experiments were undertaken with the understanding and appropriate informed consent of each. Any personal item or information will not be published without explicit consents from the involved patients. If experimental animals were used, the materials and methods (experimental procedures) section must clearly indicate that appropriate measures were taken to minimize pain or discomfort, and details of animal care should be provided.

SUBMISSION OF MANUSCRIPTS

Manuscripts should be typed in 1.5 line spacing and 12 pt. Book Antiqua with ample margins. Number all pages consecutively, and start each of the following sections on a new page: Title Page, Abstract, Introduction, Materials and Methods, Results, Discussion, Acknowledgements, References, Tables, Figures, and Figure Legends. Neither the editors nor the publisher are responsible for the opinions expressed by contributors. Manuscripts formally accepted for publication become the permanent property of Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited, and may not be reproduced by any means, in whole or in part, without the written permission of both

the authors and the publisher. We reserve the right to copy-edit and put onto our website accepted manuscripts. Authors should follow the relevant guidelines for the care and use of laboratory animals of their institution or national animal welfare committee. For the sake of transparency in regard to the performance and reporting of clinical trials, we endorse the policy of the ICMJE to refuse to publish papers on clinical trial results if the trial was not recorded in a publicly-accessible registry at its outset. The only register now available, to our knowledge, is http://www.clinicaltrials.gov sponsored by the United States National Library of Medicine and we encourage all potential contributors to register with it. However, in the case that other registers become available you will be duly notified. A letter of recommendation from each author's organization should be provided with the contributed article to ensure the privacy and secrecy of research is protected.

Authors should retain one copy of the text, tables, photographs and illustrations because rejected manuscripts will not be returned to the author(s) and the editors will not be responsible for loss or damage to photographs and illustrations sustained during mailing.

Online submissions

Manuscripts should be submitted through the Online Submission System at: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176office. Authors are highly recommended to consult the ONLINE INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS (http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/g_info_20100722180909.htm) before attempting to submit online. For assistance, authors encountering problems with the Online Submission System may send an email describing the problem to wjcid@wjgnet.com, or by telephone: +86-10-85381891. If you submit your manuscript online, do not make a postal contribution. Repeated online submission for the same manuscript is strictly prohibited.

MANUSCRIPT PREPARATION

All contributions should be written in English. All articles must be submitted using word-processing software. All submissions must be typed in 1.5 line spacing and 12 pt. Book Antiqua with ample margins. Style should conform to our house format. Required information for each of the manuscript sections is as follows:

Title page

Title: Title should be less than 12 words.

Running title: A short running title of less than 6 words should be provided.

Authorship: Authorship credit should be in accordance with the standard proposed by ICMJE, based on (1) substantial contributions to conception and design, acquisition of data, or analysis and interpretation of data; (2) drafting the article or revising it critically for important intellectual content; and (3) final approval of the version to be published. Authors should meet conditions 1, 2, and 3.

Institution: Author names should be given first, then the complete name of institution, city, province and postcode. For example, Xu-Chen Zhang, Li-Xin Mei, Department of Pathology, Chengde Medical College, Chengde 067000, Hebei Province, China. One author may be represented from two institutions, for example, George Sgourakis, Department of General, Visceral, and Transplantation Surgery, Essen 45122, Germany; George Sgourakis, 2nd Surgical Department, Korgialenio-Benakio Red Cross Hospital, Athens 15451, Greece

Author contributions: The format of this section should be: Author contributions: Wang CL and Liang L contributed equally to this work; Wang CL, Liang L, Fu JF, Zou CC, Hong F and Wu XM designed the research; Wang CL, Zou CC, Hong F and Wu XM performed the research; Xue JZ and Lu JR contributed new reagents/analytic tools; Wang CL, Liang L and Fu JF analyzed the data; and Wang CL, Liang L and Fu JF wrote the paper.

Supportive foundations: The complete name and number of supportive foundations should be provided, e.g. Supported by National Natural Science Foundation of China, No. 30224801

Correspondence to: Only one corresponding address should be provided. Author names should be given first, then author title, affiliation, the complete name of institution, city, postcode, province, country, and email. All the letters in the email should be in lower case. A space interval should be inserted between country name and email address. For example, Montgomery Bissell, MD, Professor of Medicine, Chief, Liver Center, Gastroenterology Division, University of California, Box 0538, San Francisco, CA 94143, United States. montgomery.bissell@ucsf.edu

Telephone and fax: Telephone and fax should consist of +, country number, district number and telephone or fax number, e.g. Telephone: +86-10-85381892 Fax: +86-10-85381893

Peer reviewers: All articles received are subject to peer review. Normally, three experts are invited for each article. Decision for acceptance is made only when at least two experts recommend an article for publication. Reviewers for accepted manuscripts are acknowledged in each manuscript, and reviewers of articles which were not accepted will be acknowledged at the end of each issue. To ensure the quality of the articles published in *WJCID*, reviewers of accepted manuscripts will be announced by publishing the name, title/position and institution of the reviewer in the footnote accompanying the printed article. For example, reviewers: Professor Jing-Yuan Fang, Shanghai Institute of Digestive Disease, Shanghai, Affiliated Renji Hospital, Medical Faculty, Shanghai Jiaotong University, Shanghai, China; Professor Xin-Wei Han, Department of Radiology, The First Affiliated Hospital, Zhengzhou University, Zhengzhou, Henan Province, China; and Professor Anren Kuang, Department of Nuclear Medicine, Huaxi Hospital, Sichuan University, Chengdu, Sichuan Province, China.

Abstract

There are unstructured abstracts (no less than 200 words) and structured abstracts. The specific requirements for structured abstracts are as follows:

An informative, structured abstract should accompany each manuscript. Abstracts of original contributions should be structured into the following sections: AIM (no more than 20 words; Only the purpose of the study should be included. Please write the Aim in the form of "To investigate/study/…"), METHODS (no less than 140 words for Original Articles; and no less than 80 words for Brief Articles), RESULTS (no less than 150 words for Original Articles and no less than 120 words for Brief Articles; You should present *P* values where appropriate and must provide relevant data to illustrate how they were obtained, e.g. 6.92 ± 3.86 *vs* 3.61 ± 1.67, $P < 0.001$), and CONCLUSION (no more than 26 words).

Key words

Please list 5-10 key words, selected mainly from *Index Medicus*, which reflect the content of the study.

Text

For articles of these sections, original articles and brief articles, the main text should be structured into the following sections: INTRODUCTION, MATERIALS AND METHODS, RESULTS and DISCUSSION, and should include appropriate Figures and Tables. Data should be presented in the main text or in Figures and Tables, but not in both. The main text format of these sections, editorial, topic highlight, case report, letters to the editors, can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/g_info_20100725072755.htm.

Illustrations

Figures should be numbered as 1, 2, 3, *etc.*, and mentioned clearly

in the main text. Provide a brief title for each figure on a separate page. Detailed legends should not be provided under the figures. This part should be added into the text where the figures are applicable. Figures should be either Photoshop or Illustrator files (in tiff, eps, jpeg formats) at high-resolution. Examples can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/13/4520.pdf; http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/13/4554.pdf; http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/13/4891.pdf; http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/13/4986.pdf; http://www.wjgnet.com/1007-9327/13/4498.pdf. Keeping all elements compiled is necessary in line-art image. Scale bars should be used rather than magnification factors, with the length of the bar defined in the legend rather than on the bar itself. File names should identify the figure and panel. Avoid layering type directly over shaded or textured areas. Please use uniform legends for the same subjects. For example: Figure 1 Pathological changes in atrophic gastritis after treatment. A: ...; B: ...; C: ...; D: ...; E: ...; F: ...; G: …*etc*. It is our principle to publish high resolution-figures for the printed and E-versions.

Tables

Three-line tables should be numbered 1, 2, 3, *etc*., and mentioned clearly in the main text. Provide a brief title for each table. Detailed legends should not be included under tables, but rather added into the text where applicable. The information should complement, but not duplicate the text. Use one horizontal line under the title, a second under column heads, and a third below the Table, above any footnotes. Vertical and italic lines should be omitted.

Notes in tables and illustrations

Data that are not statistically significant should not be noted. $^{a}P < 0.05$, $^{b}P < 0.01$ should be noted ($P > 0.05$ should not be noted). If there are other series of P values, $^{c}P < 0.05$ and $^{d}P < 0.01$ are used. A third series of P values can be expressed as $^{e}P < 0.05$ and $^{f}P < 0.01$. Other notes in tables or under illustrations should be expressed as ^{1}F, ^{2}F, ^{3}F; or sometimes as other symbols with a superscript (Arabic numerals) in the upper left corner. In a multi-curve illustration, each curve should be labeled with ●, ○, ■, □, ▲, △, *etc*., in a certain sequence.

Acknowledgments

Brief acknowledgments of persons who have made genuine contributions to the manuscript and who endorse the data and conclusions should be included. Authors are responsible for obtaining written permission to use any copyrighted text and/or illustrations.

REFERENCES

Coding system

The author should number the references in Arabic numerals according to the citation order in the text. Put reference numbers in square brackets in superscript at the end of citation content or after the cited author's name. For citation content which is part of the narration, the coding number and square brackets should be typeset normally. For example, "Crohn's disease (CD) is associated with increased intestinal permeability[1,2]". If references are cited directly in the text, they should be put together within the text, for example, "From references[19,22-24], we know that..."

When the authors write the references, please ensure that the order in text is the same as in the references section, and also ensure the spelling accuracy of the first author's name. Do not list the same citation twice.

PMID and DOI

Pleased provide PubMed citation numbers to the reference list, e.g. PMID and DOI, which can be found at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/sites/entrez?db=pubmed and http://www.crossref.org/SimpleTextQuery/, respectively. The numbers will be used in E-version of this journal.

Style for journal references

Authors: the name of the first author should be typed in bold-faced letters. The family name of all authors should be typed with the initial letter capitalized, followed by their abbreviated first and middle initials. (For example, Lian-Sheng Ma is abbreviated as Ma LS, Bo-Rong Pan as Pan BR). The title of the cited article and italicized journal title (journal title should be in its abbreviated form as shown in PubMed), publication date, volume number (in black), start page, and end page [PMID: 11819634 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.13.5396].

Style for book references

Authors: the name of the first author should be typed in bold-faced letters. The surname of all authors should be typed with the initial letter capitalized, followed by their abbreviated middle and first initials. (For example, Lian-Sheng Ma is abbreviated as Ma LS, Bo-Rong Pan as Pan BR) Book title. Publication number. Publication place: Publication press, Year: start page and end page.

Format

Journals

English journal article (list all authors and include the PMID where applicable)

1 **Jung EM**, Clevert DA, Schreyer AG, Schmitt S, Rennert J, Kubale R, Feuerbach S, Jung F. Evaluation of quantitative contrast harmonic imaging to assess malignancy of liver tumors: A prospective controlled two-center study. *World J Gastroenterol* 2007; **13**: 6356-6364 [PMID: 18081224 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.13.6356]

Chinese journal article (list all authors and include the PMID where applicable)

2 **Lin GZ**, Wang XZ, Wang P, Lin J, Yang FD. Immunologic effect of Jianpi Yishen decoction in treatment of Pixu-diarrhoea. *Shijie Huaren Xiaohua Zazhi* 1999; **7**: 285-287

In press

3 **Tian D**, Araki H, Stahl E, Bergelson J, Kreitman M. Signature of balancing selection in Arabidopsis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2006; In press

Organization as author

4 **Diabetes Prevention Program Research Group**. Hypertension, insulin, and proinsulin in participants with impaired glucose tolerance. *Hypertension* 2002; **40**: 679-686 [PMID: 12411462 PMCID:2516377 DOI:10.1161/01.HYP.0000035706.28494.09]

Both personal authors and an organization as author

5 **Vallancien G**, Emberton M, Harving N, van Moorselaar RJ; Alf-One Study Group. Sexual dysfunction in 1, 274 European men suffering from lower urinary tract symptoms. *J Urol* 2003; **169**: 2257-2261 [PMID: 12771764 DOI:10.1097/01.ju.0000067940.76090.73]

No author given

6 21st century heart solution may have a sting in the tail. *BMJ* 2002; **325**: 184 [PMID: 12142303 DOI:10.1136/bmj.325.7357.184]

Volume with supplement

7 **Geraud G**, Spierings EL, Keywood C. Tolerability and safety of frovatriptan with short- and long-term use for treatment of migraine and in comparison with sumatriptan. *Headache* 2002; **42** Suppl 2: S93-99 [PMID: 12028325 DOI:10.1046/j.1526-4610.42.s2.7.x]

Issue with no volume

8 **Banit DM**, Kaufer H, Hartford JM. Intraoperative frozen section analysis in revision total joint arthroplasty. *Clin Orthop Relat Res* 2002; (**401**): 230-238 [PMID: 12151900 DOI:10.1097/00003086-200208000-00026]

No volume or issue

9 Outreach: Bringing HIV-positive individuals into care. *HRSA Careaction* 2002; 1-6 [PMID: 12154804]

Books

Personal author(s)

10 **Sherlock S**, Dooley J. Diseases of the liver and billiary system. 9th ed. Oxford: Blackwell Sci Pub, 1993: 258-296

Chapter in a book (list all authors)

11 **Lam SK**. Academic investigator's perspectives of medical treatment for peptic ulcer. In: Swabb EA, Azabo S. Ulcer disease: investigation and basis for therapy. New York: Marcel Dekker, 1991: 431-450

Author(s) and editor(s)

12 **Breedlove GK**, Schorfheide AM. Adolescent pregnancy. 2nd ed. Wieczorek RR, editor. White Plains (NY): March of Dimes Education Services, 2001: 20-34

Conference proceedings

13 **Harnden P**, Joffe JK, Jones WG, editors. Germ cell tumours V. Proceedings of the 5th Germ cell tumours Conference; 2001 Sep 13-15; Leeds, UK. New York: Springer, 2002: 30-56

Conference paper

14 **Christensen S**, Oppacher F. An analysis of Koza's computational effort statistic for genetic programming. In: Foster JA, Lutton E, Miller J, Ryan C, Tettamanzi AG, editors. Genetic programming. EuroGP 2002: Proceedings of the 5th European Conference on Genetic Programming; 2002 Apr 3-5; Kinsdale, Ireland. Berlin: Springer, 2002: 182-191

Electronic journal (list all authors)

15 Morse SS. Factors in the emergence of infectious diseases. Emerg Infect Dis serial online, 1995-01-03, cited 1996-06-05; 1(1): 24 screens. Available from: URL: http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/eid/index.htm

Patent (list all authors)

16 **Pagedas AC**, inventor; Ancel Surgical R&D Inc., assignee. Flexible endoscopic grasping and cutting device and positioning tool assembly. United States patent US 20020103498. 2002 Aug 1

Statistical data

Write as mean ± SD or mean ± SE.

Statistical expression

Express *t* test as *t* (in italics), *F* test as *F* (in italics), chi square test as χ^2 (in Greek), related coefficient as *r* (in italics), degree of freedom as υ (in Greek), sample number as *n* (in italics), and probability as *P* (in italics).

Units

Use SI units. For example: body mass, m (B) = 78 kg; blood pressure, p (B) = 16.2/12.3 kPa; incubation time, t (incubation) = 96 h, blood glucose concentration, c (glucose) 6.4 ± 2.1 mmol/L; blood CEA mass concentration, p (CEA) = 8.6 24.5 μg/L; CO_2 volume fraction, 50 mL/L CO_2, not 5% CO_2; likewise for 40 g/L formaldehyde, not 10% formalin; and mass fraction, 8 ng/g, *etc*. Arabic numerals such as 23, 243, 641 should be read 23 243 641.

The format for how to accurately write common units and quantums can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/g_info_20100725073806.htm.

Abbreviations

Standard abbreviations should be defined in the abstract and on first mention in the text. In general, terms should not be abbreviated unless they are used repeatedly and the abbreviation is helpful to the reader. Permissible abbreviations are listed in Units, Symbols and Abbreviations: A Guide for Biological and Medical Editors and Authors (Ed. Baron DN, 1988) published by The Royal Society of Medicine, London. Certain commonly used abbreviations, such as DNA, RNA, HIV, LD50, PCR, HBV, ECG, WBC, RBC, CT, ESR, CSF, IgG, ELISA, PBS, ATP, EDTA, mAb, can be used directly without further explanation.

Italics

Quantities: *t* time or temperature, *c* concentration, *A* area, *l* length, *m* mass, *V* volume.

Genotypes: *gyrA*, *arg* 1, *c myc*, *c fos*, *etc*.

Restriction enzymes: *Eco*RI, *Hin*dI, *Bam*HI, *Kbo* I, *Kpn* I, *etc*.

Biology: *H. pylori*, *E coli*, *etc*.

Examples for paper writing

All types of articles' writing style and requirement will be found in the link: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/NavigationInfo.aspx?id=15

RESUBMISSION OF THE REVISED MANUSCRIPTS

Please revise your article according to the revision policies of *WJCID*. The revised version including manuscript and high-resolution image figures (if any) should be re-submitted online (http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176office/). The author should send the copyright transfer letter, responses to the reviewers, English language Grade B certificate (for non-native speakers of English) and final manuscript checklist to wjcid@wjgnet.com.

Language evaluation

The language of a manuscript will be graded before it is sent for revision. (1) Grade A: priority publishing; (2) Grade B: minor language polishing; (3) Grade C: a great deal of language polishing needed; and (4) Grade D: rejected. Revised articles should reach Grade A or B.

Copyright assignment form

Please download a Copyright assignment form from http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/g_info_20100725073726.htm.

Responses to reviewers

Please revise your article according to the comments/suggestions provided by the reviewers. The format for responses to the reviewers' comments can be found at: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/g_info_20100725073445.htm.

Proof of financial support

For paper supported by a foundation, authors should provide a copy of the document and serial number of the foundation.

Links to documents related to the manuscript

WJCID will be initiating a platform to promote dynamic interactions between the editors, peer reviewers, readers and authors. After a manuscript is published online, links to the PDF version of the submitted manuscript, the peer-reviewers' report and the revised manuscript will be put on-line. Readers can make comments on the peer reviewer's report, authors' responses to peer reviewers, and the revised manuscript. We hope that authors will benefit from this feedback and be able to revise the manuscript accordingly in a timely manner.

Science news releases

Authors of accepted manuscripts are suggested to write a science news item to promote their articles. The news will be released rapidly at EurekAlert/AAAS (http://www.eurekalert.org). The title for news items should be less than 90 characters; the summary should be less than 75 words; and main body less than 500 words. Science news items should be lawful, ethical, and strictly based on your original content with an attractive title and interesting pictures.

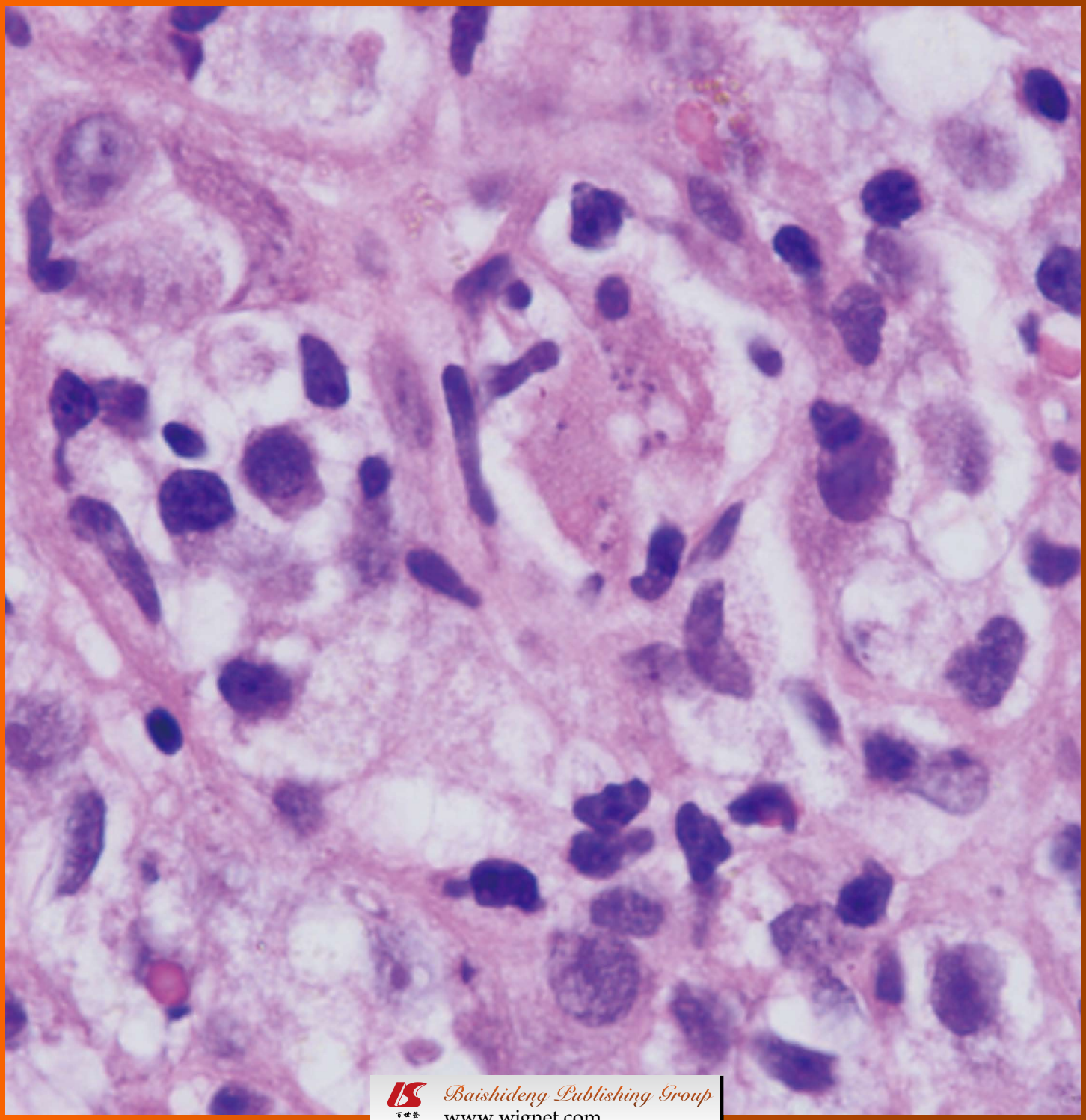
Publication fee

WJCID is an international, peer-reviewed, OA, online journal. Articles published by this journal are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-commercial License, which permits use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, the use is non commercial and is otherwise in compliance with the license. Editorial, topic highlights, original articles, brief articles, book reviews and letters to the editor are published free of charge.

ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

World Journal of *Clinical Infectious Diseases*

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 May 25; 3(2): 13-24



Baishideng Publishing Group
www.wjgnet.com

WJCID

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Contents

Quarterly Volume 3 Number 2 May 25, 2013

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases
Volume 3 Number 2 May 25, 2013

Contents

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

ISSN
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
December 30, 2011

FREQUENCY
Quarterly

EDITORIAL OFFICE
Jin-Lei Wang, Director
Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director
World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381892
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: wjcid@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

PUBLISHER
Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited
Flat C, 23/F, Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai,
Hong Kong, China
Telephone: +852-6555-7188
Fax: +852-3177-9906
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

PUBLICATION DATE
May 25, 2013

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/g_info_20100722180909.htm.

ONLINE SUBMISSION
http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjcid@wjgnet.com
doi:10.5495/wjcid.v3.i2.13

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 May 25; 3(2): 13-19
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

BRIEF ARTICLE

Natural contamination of human hands with enteric parasites in Indian Subcontinent

M Khalid Ijaz, Kaisar A Talukder, Mohammad Aslam, Rashidul Haque, Sandipan Ganguly, Ishrat J Azmi, Md Shawkat Hossain, Avik Kumar Mukherjee, Dibyendu Raj, Ijaz Ahmed, Jabeen Kamal, Joseph R Rubino, Alam Nur-E-Kamal

M Khalid Ijaz, Joseph R Rubino, Reckitt Benckiser LLC, One Philips Parkway, Montvale, NJ 07645, United States
Kaisar A Talukder, Mohammad Aslam, Rashidul Haque, Ishrat J Azmi, Md Shawkat Hossain, International Centre for Diarrheal Disease Research, Bangladesh, Dhaka-1000, Bangladesh
Sandipan Ganguly, Avik Kumar Mukherjee, Dibyendu Raj, Division of Parasitology, National Institute of Cholera and Enteric Diseases, Kolkata-700010, India
Ijaz Ahmed, Jabeen Kamal, Alam Nur-E-Kamal, Department of Biology, Medgar Evers College of the City University of New York, Brooklyn, New York, NY 11225, United States
Author contributions: All the authors contributed to this paper.
Supported by President's Award, Medgar Evers College of the City University of New York and Reckitt Benckiser LLC, New Jersey, United States
Correspondence to: Alam Nur-E-Kamal, PhD, Department of Biology, Medgar Evers College of the City University of New York, 1150 Carroll Street, Brooklyn, NY 11225, United States. alam@mec.cuny.edu
Telephone: +1-718-2705078 Fax: +1-718-22706498
Received: February 4, 2013 Revised: April 7, 2013
Accepted: May 9, 2013
Published online: May 25, 2013

Abstract

AIM: To investigate the prevalence of enteric parasite contamination on hands and the potential role naturally contaminated hands may have in their transmission.

METHODS: Prior to initiating the survey, the protocol was reviewed and approved by respective Institutional Review Boards of each survey site (Dhaka, Bangladesh and Kolkata, India). Both stool and corresponding hand wash samples collected, were analyzed for the presence of enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts employing conventional microscopy coupled with permanent staining techniques. Additionally molecular approaches such as polymerase chain reaction (PCR) of enteric parasites recovered from both stool and corresponding hand wash samples, were also used to further confirm their identity.

RESULTS: A total of 972 stool samples were collected from both sites surveyed (300 volunteers from Kolkata, India and 672 from Dhaka, Bangladesh). Parasitic analysis revealed, 113 (38%) from Kolkata, India and 267 (40%) of stool samples from Dhaka, Bangladesh were positive for parasitic ova/(oo)cysts. When the corresponding hand wash samples were analyzed, 43 (14%) stool-positive volunteers in Kolkata, India and 47 (7%) in Dhaka, Bangladesh were positive for enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts. *Ascaris lumbricoides* (*A. lumbricoides*) ova and *Giardia lamblia* (*G. lamblia*) cysts predominated in hands wash samples from both sites surveyed (from India, *A. lumbricoides* ova, 53%; *G. lamblia* cysts 31% and from Bangladesh, *A. lumbricoides* ova, 47%; *G. lamblia* cysts 19%). Genotypic analysis of enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts obtained from both stool and corresponding hand wash samples taken from the same person were found to be identical.

CONCLUSION: These results suggest a possible role of hands contaminated with enteric parasites' ova/(oo)cysts in the transmission of these parasites highlighting another role of hand hygiene/proper hand washing in reducing the disease burden in low socio-economic communities.

Key words: Enteric parasites; *Ascaris lumbricoides*; *Giardia lamblia*; Natural contamination of hands

Core tip: The authors report contamination of human hands with enteric parasites in two independent sites surveyed in two developing countries of the Indian

Subcontinent. This study indicates that contamination of hands with parasite ova/(oo)cysts are common among those populations already infected and this may play a role in continued cycle of transmission and/or re-infection within the community.

Ijaz MK, Talukder KA, Aslam M, Haque R, Ganguly S, Azmi IJ, Hossain MS, Mukherjee AK, Raj D, Ahmed I, Kamal J, Rubino JR, Nur-E-Kamal A. Natural contamination of human hands with enteric parasites in Indian Subcontinent. *World J Clin Infect Dis* 2013; 3(2): 13-19 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/full/v3/i2/13.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5495/wjcid.v3.i2.13

INTRODUCTION

Parasitic infections are a global problem. Worldwide, more than a billion people are estimated to be infected with just one species of parasite [(*Ascaris lumbricoides* (*A. lumbricoides*)], mostly in derdeveloping countries[1,2]. Human association with enteric parasites extends into human history[3-5]. Some of these enteric parasitic agents, also called neglected intestinal parasites are responsible for causing not only chronic infection predisposing to malnutrition in children thereby lowering their resistance to infectious diseases, but also lead to malabsorption and further malnutrition by impairing intestinal absorption of nutrients critically required for child's growth and cognitive development[6,7]. This leads to the development of a vicious cycle of malnutrition - enteric pathogens - malnutrition synergy. For example, *A. lumbricoides*, a soil transmitted helminth (STH) sheds up to 200000 ova per day in the feces of infected person. With ineffective collection and treatment of human waste particularly in developing countries, *A. lumbricoides* ova widely contaminate the environment essentially maintaining a vicious cycle of malnutrition - enteric parasite - malnutrition synergy in human populations living under un-hygienic conditions as seen in most developing countries today[8,9]. Parasitic infections in humans are usually transmitted through fecal-oral route, using vehicles such as food, water environment, and hands contaminated with protozoa (oo)cysts and nematode ova, includes *Cryptosporidia*, *Giardia*, *Entamoeba histolytica*, *Enterobius* (pinworms), and *Ascaris* (roundworms)[10,11]. Such infections lead to loss of appetite, impaired digestion, malabsorption, and malnutrition leading to poor growth, cognitive development and predispose the vulnerable population to additional infectious agents including parasites[12].

Gastrointestinal parasitic infection has been significantly reduced in developed countries by improving sanitation and other hygienic measures including hand washing and adopting proper hand hygiene practices[13]. However, people living in low socioeconomic areas of the society in developing countries suffer from infections of various types of parasites. Although various vehicles (*e.g.*, food, water, feces, *etc.*) of transmission of enteric parasites from person to person have been reported, it remained to be demonstrated that hands of infected persons carry enteric parasites and are potential vehicle of their transmission. The scientific evidence describing intestinal parasites and bacterial contamination on paper currency from a developing country highlight the role of poor hand hygiene practices allowing dissemination of infectious diseases including enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts[11]. To our knowledge, this is the first report where enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts have been recovered from naturally contaminated hands of populations living in low socioeconomic communities of Indian Subcontinent (Bangladesh and India).

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Selection of human subjects

Human subjects were selected from the low socioeconomic communities of Dhaka, Bangladesh and Kolkata, India, living mainly in the slum area with poor sanitation facility and lack of good hygienic practices (*e.g.*, use of soap for hand washing after defecation; use of toilet tissue after defecation). A total of 300 volunteers from Kolkata, India and 672 volunteers from Dhaka, Bangladesh were selected in this study between April 2009 and June 2010. Volunteers for collection of stool and hand wash samples were selected independent of gender, age, religion, and race by a door to door visit procedure within the selected study region.

Sample preparation for microscopic analysis

Hands of the individual human subjects were washed with 100 mL of phosphate buffered saline (PBS) with rubbing. Total hand wash in PBS (100 mL) was centrifuged at 3000 rpm for 10 min to concentrate enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts. Hand wash samples collected from from both sites surveyed, were concentrated using the method of Ridley[14]. The concentrated ova/(oo)cysts thus obtained were suspended in 300 μL PBS. The concentrated ova/(oo)cysts were aliquoted into three parts: 100 μL was used for DNA isolation, 100 μL was used for microscopic analysis and 100 μL was stored at -80 ℃ for additional testing if required.

Microscopic analysis of stool and hand wash samples

Stool samples were tested for the presence of enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts using the methods published elsewhere[15]. In brief, a smear of feces in 0.9% saline was examined microscopically for the presence of enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts [*Entamoeba histolytica (E. histotylica)*, *Entamoeba dispar (E. dispar)*, *Giardia lamblia (G. lamblia)*, *Iodamoeba butschlii (I. butschlii)*, *Hymenolepis nana* (*H. nana*), *Trichuris trichiura* (*T. trichiura*), *hookworm*, *Cryptosporidium parvum (C. parvum)*, *Trichomonas hominis* (*T. hominis*), *Schistosoma*, *Blastocystis hominis (B. hominis)*, *Ascaris*, and *Taenia*]. Concentrated hand wash samples were directly observed under light microscope. Three separate techniques were used to identify the parasites in fecal samples: iodine wet mount

Table 1 Polymerase chain reaction primers used in this study

Target parasite	Target gene	Primer	Primer sequence (5'-3')	Annealing temperature	PCR Product size (bp)	Ref
Giardia lamblia	Beta-giardin	MAH433F MAH592R	CATAACGACGCCATCGCGGCTCTCAGGAA TTTGTGAGCGCTTCTGTCGTGGCAGCGCTAA	60	218	Rochelle *et al*[19]
Ascaris lumbricoides	rDNA	ITS-1F ITS-1R	TGCACATAAGTACTATTTGCGCGTAT TGATGTAATAGCAGTCGGCGG	60	82	Pecson *et al*[20]
Entamoeba histolytica	SSU rRNA	EH1 EH2	GTACAAAATGGCCAATTCATTCAATG ACTACCAACTGATTGATAGATCAG	51	128	Gonin *et al*[21]
Cryptosporidium sp.	SSU rRNA	18 SF 18 SR	TTCTAGAGCTAATACATGCG CCCTAATCCTTCGAAACAGGA	55	1325	Xiao *et al*[32]
Cryptosporidium sp.	Nested PCR for SSU rRNA		GAAGGGTTGTATTTATTAGATAAAG AAGGAGTAAGGAACAACCTCCA	55	825	Xiao *et al*[32]

PCR: Polymerase chain reaction.

staining for all parasites and parasitic ova/(oo)cysts[16]; modified Kinyoun's Acid fast staining for *Cryptosporidium sp.*[17] and Trichrome staining for *Giardia sp.* and *Entamoeba sp.*[16].

Polymerase chain reaction

Genomic DNA was isolated from stool samples according to the protocol described previously[18]. From handwash samples, total DNA was isolated by using DNA isolation kits (Invitrogen Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) according to the instructions provided by the manufacturer. All these DNA samples were used for the identification of enteric parasites present in the sample by polymerase chain reaction (PCR). Parasite-specific primers used in this study[19-21], their annealing temperature and respective PCR product sizes are listed in Table 1. PCR was performed according to the manufacturer's (Invitrogen Life Technologies, Carlsbad, CA) instruction. PCR product (DNA) was characterized by agarose gel electrophoresis. DNA was stained with ethidium bromide, visualized under UV light and images were recorded.

Ethical approval

Each survey site had their protocols reviewed and approved by their respective Institutional Review Boards (IRBs) prior to initiating the survey.

Genotyping of enteric parasites isolated from both stool and handwash samples

DNA was isolated from stool and hand wash samples of individuals, whose both hand wash and stool samples were positive for parasitic ova/(oo)cysts by microscopy. Every 15th Kolkata, India and every 10th Dhaka, Bangladesh handwash positive individual were analyzed this way. Segments of DNA known to be unique to each strain of enteric parasite were amplified by using specific primer sets (Table 1) for PCR. The PCR amplicons were purified with the GFXTM PCR DNA and gel band purification kit (Amersham Pharmacia, United States), and sequenced using the dideoxy-nucleotide chain termination method with the ABI PRISM® BigDye Terminator Cycle Sequencing Reaction kit (Perkin-Elmer Applied Biosystems, Foster, CA) on an automated sequencer (ABI PRISM™ 310). The chromatogram sequencing files were inspected using Chromas 2.23 (Technelysium, Queensland, Australia). Sequence alignments were developed using CLUSTALX 1.81[22].

RESULTS

Recovery and identification of the types of enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts in stool samples

To better understand the effect of enteric parasitic burden on human health, we randomly surveyed a group of people living in low socioeconomic areas located in Kolkata, India and in Dhaka, Bangladesh. We found that 38% of the people in Kolkata and 40% in Dhaka were infected with enteric parasites. The different types of parasites detected by microscopy (morphology) are shown in Table 2. We also used PCR for DNA analysis to confirm the identity of these parasites (Figure 1). *A. lumbricoides* infection was the most prevalent (43% in Kolkata and 37% in Dhaka) followed by *Giardia* (26% in Kolkata and 10% in Dhaka) and 20% *Trichuris* in Dhaka. *Taenia* and *H. nana* infections were minimal (2%) in Kolkata and *T. hominis* and hookworm (0.5%) in Dhaka (Table 2). We did not find any pinworm in both study sites, most possibly due to the requirement of specific isolation protocol. These results indicate that a high percentage of people are infected with enteric parasites in both communities surveyed.

Recovery and identification of the types of enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts in hand wash samples

To determine if hands become contaminated in people infected with enteric parasites from their stool samples, handwash samples were examined for the presence of enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts. It was found that hands from 14% of the people in Kolkata, India and 7% in Dhaka, Bangladesh (Figure 2) that were contaminated with enteric parasites were also infected [stool-positive for enteric parasitic ova/oo(cysts)] with these enteric parasites in their gastrointestinal tract. Further analysis of these parasites by combined microscopy (Table 3),

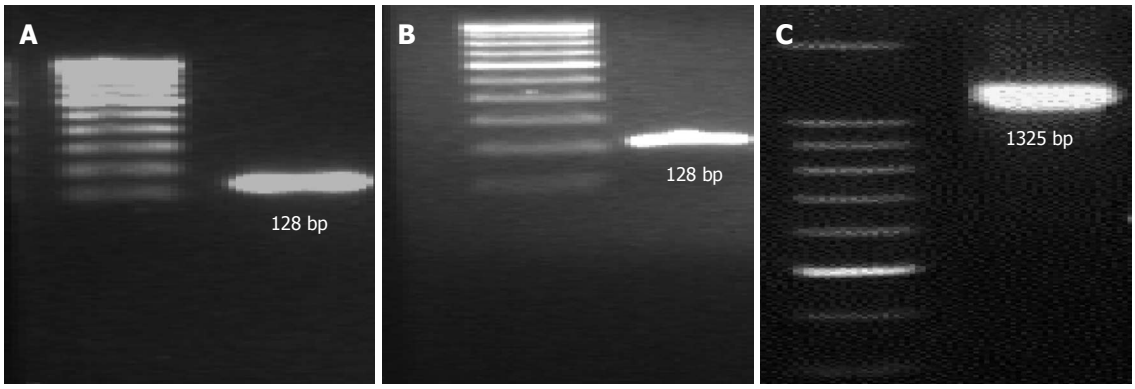


Figure 1 Identification of enteric parasites by polymerase chain reaction. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification of DNA sequences from stool and handwash samples containing. A: *Entamoeba histolytica*; B: *Giardia lamblia*; C: *Cryptosporidium sp.* Lane M: 1 kb DNA (Invitrogen), Lane E: 128 bp PCR product; Lane E: 128 bp PCR product; Lane C: 1325 bp PCR product ova/(oo)cysts.

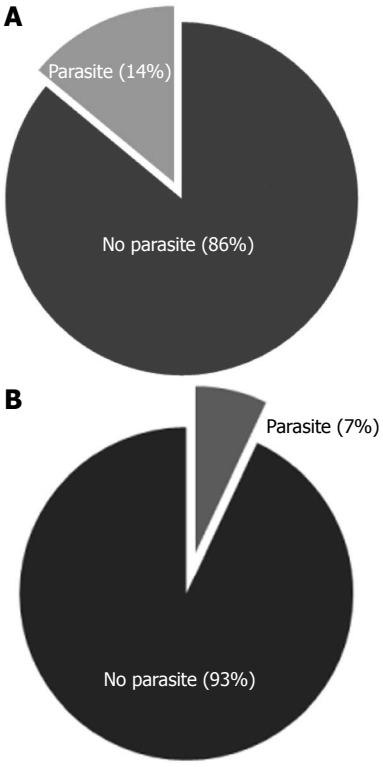


Figure 2 Identification of enteric parasites in hand wash. Hands of the individual human subject were washed with 100 mL of phosphate buffered saline (PBS) with rubbing several times. Total hand wash in PBS was centrifuged to concentrate enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts as described in the "Materials and Methods". Concentrated ova/(oo)cysts were studied by microscopic analysis and polymerase chain reaction (using genomic DNA). Presence of ova/(oo)cysts in hand wash samples from Kolkata, India (A) and Dhaka, Bangladesh (B) is shown in percentage.

PCR and permanent staining techniques revealed that *Ascaris* contamination was the most prevalent (53% in Kolkata and 47% in Dhaka) followed by *Giardia* (31% in Kolkata and 19% in Dhaka).

Genotyping of enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts isolated from stool and hand wash samples

In order to determine similarity between enteric parasitic ova/oo(cysts) isolated from stool samples and corresponding hands of volunteers, we genotyped these parasitic ova/(oo)cysts obtained from both stool and hand wash samples from the same person by nucleotide sequencing. It was found that PCR products obtained from stool and hand wash samples of each infected person were identical (Table 4). These results confirmed that hands of infected persons were contaminated with corresponding enteric parasite(s) present in their gastrointestinal tract.

Table 2 Characterization of enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts recovered from stool samples

Parasites	Prevalence in parasitic ova/(oo)cyst positive stool samples	
	Kolkata, India (n = 113)	Dhaka, Bangladesh (n = 269)
Intestinal protozoa		
Giardia lamblia	26%	10%
Cryptosporidium hominis.	10%	ND
Entamoeba histolytica	ND	7%
Blastocystis hominis	ND	7%
Iodamoeba butschlii	ND	6%
Trichomonas hominus	ND	0.50%
Soil-transmitted helminthes and schistosomes		
Ascaris lumbricoides	43%	37%
Trichuris trichiura	ND	20%
Hookworm	12%	0.50%
Hymenolepis nana	2%	1%
Taenia sp.	2%	ND
Schistosoma sp.	5%	ND

Percentage of each type of parasite found in stool samples from Kolkata, India and Dhaka, Bangladesh. ND: Not detected.

DISCUSSION

It is widely believed that hands are potential vehicle for transmission of infectious agents including enteric parasitic infection. To the best of our knowledge, no experimental evidence supporting this hypothesis regarding role of contaminated hands in dissemination of enteric parasites is available in scientific literature. In this multisite study, we surveyed intestinal parasitic infections in

Table 3 Identification of enteric parasites recovered from hand wash samples

Parasites	Prevalence of enteric parasitic ova /(oo)cysts in hand wash samples								
	Kolkata, India (*n* = 100)	Sex		Age (yr)		Dhaka, Bangladesh (*n* = 100)	Sex		Age (yr)	
		M	F	≤ 12	> 12		M	F	≤ 12	> 12
Intestinal protozoa										
Giardia lamblia	31%	64.5%	35.50%	35.50%	64.5%	19%	86%	14%	100%	0%
Cryptosporidium hominis.	5%	60%	40%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Blastocystis hominis	ND	0%	0%	0%	0%	5%	0%	100%	0%	100%
Iodamoeba butschlii	ND	0%	0%	0%	0%	5%	0%	100%	0%	100%
Soil-transmitted helminthes and schistosomes										
Ascaris lumbricoides	53%	47.10%	52.90%	56.60%	43.40%	47%	68%	32%	100%	0%
Trichuris trichiura	ND	0%	0	0%	0%	24%	100%	0%	100%	0%
Hookworm	9%	44.40%	56.60%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Schistosoma sp.	2%	0%	100%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%

A portion of concentrated samples were smeared on microscopic slides and examined microscopically and/or by polymerase chain reaction. Percentages of different types of enteric parasites found in hand wash samples are shown. ND: Not detected. M: Male; F: Female.

Table 4 Genotyping of enteric parasites isolated from stool and hand wash samples by DNA sequencing

Enteric parasite studied	Number of samples studied	Number of samples genotyped with 100% similarity	
		Stool	Hand wash
Giardia lamblia	3	3	3
Entamoeba Histolytica	3	3	3
Trichuris trichiura	3	3	3
Giardia lamblia	5	5	5
Ascaris sp.	5	5	5
Trichuris trichiura	5	5	5

Similarities of enteric parasites (*Giardia lamblia*, *Cryptosporidium sp.*, *Ascaris lumbricoids*, and *Entamoeba histolytica*) found among the stool and hand wash samples collected from same individuals.

people from low socioeconomic communities in Bangladesh and India. We report presence of enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts on hands of people infected with parasite in their intestinal tracts and shedding their ova/(oo)cysts in stools. These results highlight the role of naturally contaminated hands with enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts in dissemination of enteric parasites in the communities with compromised hand hygiene and general hygiene practices.

In an analysis of randomly collected stool samples, we found that about 40% of human populations surveyed were infected with various enteric parasites. Our surveyed population in Dhaka, Bangladesh revealed that 7% of those volunteers infected with enteric parasites had their hands contaminated with parasitic ova/(oo)cysts. In a similar survey conducted in Kolkata, India we found about 14% of infected individuals had their hands contaminated with enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts. Difference in percentage of hand contamination of enteric parasites in two sites highlights the importance of analysis of increased sample size and number of sites to identify the cause of variation which could be one of the reasons accounting the for difference in two sites surveyed. Given, our study on contamination of hands with enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts was a snapshot in time, it is not known if the actual percentage of hand contamination with enteric parasites is more or less than what is being reported in this study. However, to the best of our knowledge, this is the first report demonstrating natural contamination of hands of human population (children and adults) infected with enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts which has also been confirmed by genotypic analysis to be the same parasites recovered from their stool samples.

Studies have shown that asymptomatic enteric infections (such as with *Cryptosporidium*, enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli*, and *Giardia*) are associated with retarded physical and cognitive development[23]. We have found a number of children stool-posive for enteric parasites, had their hands contaminated with these parasitic ova/(oo)cysts. This indicates a possible mechanism of transmission by self-inoculation of parasites in children maintaining the vicious cycle of enteric parasitic chain of infection that may lead to long term effect on their physical and cognitive development.

Hands contaminated with enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts can be a potential source of enteric parasitic infections in these communities and highlights the role proper hand hygiene practices could possibly have in reducing parasitic infection in these communities living in developing nations. People living in these communities are involved in working in food shops and other settings (*e.g.*, schools, hospitals and service industries). It appears

that natural contamination of hands of infected people could be a potential source of transmission of all enteric parasites in these hygienically-compromised communities. However, transmission of *Ascaris* through hand contamination remains unclear since *Ascaris* is known to require a contact of soil for hatching their eggs and they could have acquired *Ascaris* ova from the contaminated environment. Further studies are required to determine contribution of hand contamination in transmission of *Ascaris* in the community. In one study, school children from a slum in Visakhapatnam, south India were surveyed for intestinal parasitic load, found the prevalence rate for *A. lumbricoides* was 73%-75% followed by *T. trichiura* (66%) and hookworm (9%)[24,25]. Interestingly, re-infection prevalence post-treatment with albendazole reached pre-intervention level over a nine month period[26]. This highlights the potential role of hygiene to sustain the chemotherapeutic interventions programs designed for prevention and control these enteric parasites[3]. The problem is compounded by the fact that according to UNICEF and World Health Organization's (WHO) estimates, 1.1 billion people lacking safe water (1 in 6 people, or 18% of the world's 2005 population, projected to increase to 2.9 billion by 2025) and 2.4 billion lacking even pit latrines/adequate sanitation (4 in 10, or 42% of people, projected to be 4.2 billion by 2025)[27], consequently affecting adversely on the personal, domestic and community hygiene. Adopting holistic intervention approaches including improved hygiene, clean water supply along with nutrient supplement and chemotherapeutic intervention for combating infectious diseases including enteric parasites can potentially contribute not only to child's growth and cognitive development but also economic prosperity of the target population as experienced by developed nations. It is interesting to note that in emerging market such as India, the populations in general have more access to cell phones than toilets (http://www.inweh.unu.edu/News/2010-04_UNU-INWEH_News Release_Sanitation.pdf). Globally, roughly 1.5 billion individuals are infected with one of these parasites, *Ascaris*, primarily in Africa and Asia. In this regard, the developed nations are not fully immune to enteric parasites. Ascariasis is endemic in the United States as well. One study found that the prevalence of Ascariasis in the United States at about 4 million[28]. In a survey of a rural Nova Scotia (Canada) community, 28.1% of 431 individuals tested were positive for Ascaris, all of them being under age 20, while all 276 tested in metropolitan Halifax were negative[29] indicating disparity even within developed nations.

Therefore, according to UNICEF the role of water, sanitation, and hygiene (WASH) is critical for sustainable development contributing to the U.N.'s Millennium Development Goals which is to provide water and sanitation to fifty percent of population without access to safe water and basic sanitation, by 2015 (http://www.un.org/millenniumgoals/environ.shtml). Currently the UNICEF is promoting "WASH in schools to improve health" by lessening the spread of infectious diseases. Therefore, the potential mitigational role of hygiene in prevention of infectious agents including enteric parasites and thereby contributing to the child's physical and cognitive development cannot be under estimated[30]. According to WHO list of neglected tropical diseases (NTDs) (http://www.who.int/neglected_diseases/diseases/en/), the intestinal protozoa, STHs and schistosomes recovered from naturally contaminated hands of population surveyed, are amongst the main NTDs which can be prevented by adopting holistic approach including proper sanitation and hygiene measures[3,12].

In previous studies, bacteria/viruses have been reported to be present on hands and suggested to play an important role in their transmission in community[31]. In this study we report contamination of human hands with enteric parasites in two independent sites surveyed in two developing countries of the Indian Subcontinent. Our study indicates that contamination of hands with parasite ova/(oo)cysts are common among those populations already infected and this may play a role in continued cycle of transmission and/or re-infection within the community. Therefore, in addition to chemotherapeutic interventions, food and water sanitization, and regular hand hygiene practices would play a major role in reducing enteric parasitic infections. It will be useful to investigate the effectiveness of hand hygiene products (soap/hand wash agents) in removing enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts from naturally contaminated hands in these communities.

COMMENTS

Background

Gastrointestinal parasitic infection has been significantly reduced in developed countries by improving sanitation and other hygienic measures including hand washing and adopting proper hand hygiene practices. However, people living in low socioeconomic areas of the society in developing countries suffer from infections of various types of enteric parasites.

Research frontiers

Studies have shown that asymptomatic enteric infections (such as with *Cryptosporidium*, enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli*, and *Giardia*) are associated with retarded physical and cognitive development.

Innovations and breakthroughs

The results highlight the role of naturally contaminated hands with enteric parasitic ova/(oo)cysts in dissemination of enteric parasites in the communities with compromised hand hygiene and general hygiene practices.

Terminology

This study indicates that contamination of hands with parasite ova/(oo)cysts are common among those populations already infected and this may play a role in continued cycle of transmission and/or re-infection within the community.

Peer review

This is a well written manuscript that clearly demonstrates contamination of human hands with enteric parasites present in the gastrointestinal tract of the tested individuals themselves. The study is based on two independent sites surveyed in two developing countries, and the results found were very similar for both sites. The study demonstrates that the contamination of hands with parasite ova/(oo)cysts are common among low income populations infected with enteric parasites and indicate that this may play a role in continued cycle of transmission and/or re-infection within the community. This manuscript strengthens the importance of hand hygiene in reducing the spread of parasites in particular and infectious diseases in general.

REFERENCES

1 **Harhay MO**, Horton J, Olliaro PL. Epidemiology and control of human gastrointestinal parasites in children. *Expert Rev Anti Infect Ther* 2010; **8**: 219-234 [PMID: 20109051 DOI: 10.1586/eri.09.119]

2 **Koski KG**, Scott ME. Gastrointestinal nematodes, nutrition and immunity: breaking the negative spiral. *Annu Rev Nutr* 2001; **21**: 297-321 [PMID: 11375439 DOI: 10.1146/annurev.nutr.21.1.297]

3 **Alum A**, Rubino JR, Ijaz MK. The global war against intestinal parasites--should we use a holistic approach? *Int J Infect Dis* 2010; **14**: e732-e738 [PMID: 20399129 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijid.2009.11.036]

4 **Stephenson LS**, Latham MC, Ottesen EA. Malnutrition and parasitic helminth infections. *Parasitology* 2000; **121** Suppl: S23-S38 [PMID: 11386688 DOI: 10.1017/S0031182000006491]

5 **Sarinas PS**, Chitkara RK. Ascariasis and hookworm. *Semin Respir Infect* 1997; **12**: 130-137 [PMID: 9195678]

6 **Jasti A**, Ojha SC, Singh YI. Mental and behavioral effects of parasitic infections: a review. *Nepal Med Coll J* 2007; **9**: 50-56 [PMID: 17593680]

7 **Bradley JE**, Jackson JA. Immunity, immunoregulation and the ecology of trichuriasis and ascariasis. *Parasite Immunol* 2004; **26**: 429-441 [PMID: 15771679 DOI: 10.1111/j.0141-9838.2004.00730.x]

8 **Cancrini G**. Human infections due to nematode helminths nowadays: epidemiology and diagnostic tools. *Parassitologia* 2006; **48**: 53-56 [PMID: 16881396]

9 **Cox FE**. History of human parasitology. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 2002; **15**: 595-612 [PMID: 12364371 DOI: 10.1128/CMR.15.4.595-612.2002]

10 **Idowu OA**, Rowland SA. Oral fecal parasites and personal hygiene of food handlers in Abeokuta, Nigeria. *Afr Health Sci* 2006; **6**: 160-164 [PMID: 17140338]

11 **Uneke CJ**, Ogbu O. Potential for parasite and bacteria transmission by paper currency in Nigeria. *J Environ Health* 2007; **69**: 54-60 [PMID: 17506357]

12 **Ijaz MK**, Rubino JR. Impact of infectious diseases on cognitive development in childhood and beyond: potential mitigational role of hygiene. *Open J Infect Dis* 2012; **6**: 65-70 [DOI: 10.2174/1874279301206010065]

13 **Bartram J**, Cairncross S. Hygiene, sanitation, and water: forgotten foundations of health. *PLoS Med* 2010; **7**: e1000367 [PMID: 21085694 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1000367]

14 **Allen AV**, Ridley DS. Further observations on the formol-ether concentration technique for faecal parasites. *J Clin Pathol* 1970; **23**: 545-546 [PMID: 5529256 DOI: 10.1136/jcp.23.6.545]

15 **Haque R**, Ali IM, Petri WA. Prevalence and immune response to Entamoeba histolytica infection in preschool children in Bangladesh. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 1999; **60**: 1031-1034 [PMID: 10403338]

16 **Mukherjee AK**, Chowdhury P, Bhattacharya MK, Ghosh M, Rajendran K, Ganguly S. Hospital-based surveillance of enteric parasites in Kolkata. *BMC Res Notes* 2009; **2**: 110 [PMID: 19545355 DOI: 10.1186/1756-0500-2-110]

17 **Khan SM**, Debnath C, Pramanik AK, Xiao L, Nozaki T, Ganguly S. Molecular characterization and assessment of zoonotic transmission of Cryptosporidium from dairy cattle in West Bengal, India. *Vet Parasitol* 2010; **171**: 41-47 [PMID: 20356678 DOI: 10.1016/j.vetpar.2010.03.008]

18 **Haque R**, Roy S, Siddique A, Mondal U, Rahman SM, Mondal D, Houpt E, Petri WA. Multiplex real-time PCR assay for detection of Entamoeba histolytica, Giardia intestinalis, and Cryptosporidium spp. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 2007; **76**: 713-717 [PMID: 17426176]

19 **Rochelle PA**, De Leon R, Stewart MH, Wolfe RL. Comparison of primers and optimization of PCR conditions for detection of Cryptosporidium parvum and Giardia lamblia in water. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 1997; **63**: 106-114 [PMID: 8979344]

20 **Pecson BM**, Barrios JA, Johnson DR, Nelson KL. A real-time PCR method for quantifying viable ascaris eggs using the first internally transcribed spacer region of ribosomal DNA. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 2006; **72**: 7864-7872 [PMID: 17056687 DOI: 10.1128/AEM.01983-06]

21 **Gonin P**, Trudel L. Detection and differentiation of Entamoeba histolytica and Entamoeba dispar isolates in clinical samples by PCR and enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. *J Clin Microbiol* 2003; **41**: 237-241 [PMID: 12517854]

22 **Thompson JD**, Gibson TJ, Plewniak F, Jeanmougin F, Higgins DG. The CLUSTAL_X windows interface: flexible strategies for multiple sequence alignment aided by quality analysis tools. *Nucleic Acids Res* 1997; **25**: 4876-4882 [PMID: 9396791 DOI: 10.1093/nar/25.24.4876]

23 **Guerrant RL**, Oriá RB, Moore SR, Oriá MO, Lima AA. Malnutrition as an enteric infectious disease with long-term effects on child development. *Nutr Rev* 2008; **66**: 487-505 [PMID: 18752473 DOI: 10.1111/j.1753-4887.2008.00082.x]

24 **Paul I**, Gnanamani G. Quantitative assessment of Ascaris lumbricoides infection in school children from a slum in Visakhapatnam, south India. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health* 1999; **30**: 572-575 [PMID: 10774672]

25 **Paul I**, Gnanamani G, Nallam NR. Intestinal helminth infections among school children in Visakhapatnam. *Indian J Pediatr* 1999; **66**: 669-673 [PMID: 10798127 DOI: 10.1007/BF02726249]

26 **Paul I**, Gnanamani G. Re-infection estimation of soil-transmitted helminths among slum school children in Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh. *J Commun Dis* 1998; **30**: 245-249 [PMID: 10810564]

27 **Mara DD**. Water, sanitation and hygiene for the health of developing nations. *Public Health* 2003; **117**: 452-456 [PMID: 14522162 DOI: 10.1016/S0033-3506(03)00143-4]

28 **Hotez PJ**. Neglected infections of poverty in the United States of America. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis* 2008; **2**: e256 [PMID: 18575621 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0000256]

29 **Embil JA**, Pereira LH, White FM, Garner JB, Manuel FR. Prevalence of Ascaris lumbricoides infection in a small Nova Scotian community. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 1984; **33**: 595-598 [PMID: 6476203]

30 **Hall A**, Zhang Y, Macarthur C, Baker S. The role of nutrition in integrated programs to control neglected tropical diseases. *BMC Med* 2012; **10**: 41 [PMID: 22533927 DOI: 10.1186/1741-7015-10-41]

31 **Bloomfield SF.** Focus on Home Hygiene in Developing Countries. Available from: URL: http://www.ifh-homehygiene.org/sites/default/files/publications/Bloomfield_BonnPaper_HH_DvlpingCntries.pdf

32 **Xiao L**, Morgan UM, Limor J, Escalante A, Arrowood M, Shulaw W, Thompson RC, Fayer R, Lal AA. Genetic diversity within Cryptosporidium parvum and related Cryptosporidium species. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 1999; **65**: 3386-3391 [PMID: 10427023]

P- Reviewers MendesRE, VillaltaF, Borkow G
S- Editor Zhai HH **L- Editor** A **E- Editor** Lu YJ

WJCID World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjcid@wjgnet.com
doi:10.5495/wjcid.v3.i2.20

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 May 25; 3(2): 20-24
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

CASE REPORT

Liver biopsy for visceral leishmaniasis diagnosis in pregnancy: report of 2 cases

Talles Bazeia Lima, Clarissa Ribeiro Villar, Maria Aparecida Marchesan Rodrigues, Júlio Pinheiro Baima, Fábio da Silva Yamashiro, Letícia Campos Franzoni, Carlos Antonio Caramori, Giovanni Faria Silva, Fernando Gomes Romeiro, Lígia Yukie Sassaki

Talles Bazeia Lima, Clarissa Ribeiro Villar, Júlio Pinheiro Baima, Fábio da Silva Yamashiro, Letícia Campos Franzoni, Carlos Antonio Caramori, Giovanni Faria Silva, Fernando Gomes Romeiro, Lígia Yukie Sassaki, Department of Internal Medicine, Division of Gastroenterology, Botucatu School of Medicine, Sao Paulo, 18618-970, Brazil

Maria Aparecida Marchesan Rodrigues, Department of Pathology, Botucatu School of Medicine, Sao Paulo, 18618-970, Brazil

Author contributions: Lima TB and Villar CR designed the study, managed the patients and wrote the manuscript; Rodrigues MAM performed the histological analysis; Baima JP, Yamashiro FS, Franzoni LC, Caramori CA and Silva GF participated in data collection and manuscript writing; Romeiro FG and Sassaki LY managed the patients, wrote and reviewed the article.

Correspondence to: Talles Bazeia Lima, MD, Department of Internal Medicine, Division of Gastroenterology, Botucatu School of Medicine, Rubiao Junior District S/N, Sao Paulo, 18618-970, Brazil. talles.lima@yahoo.com.br
Telephone: +55-14-96095577 Fax: +55-14-38822238

Received: January 20, 2013 Revised: April 19, 2013
Accepted: April 28, 2013
Published online: May 25, 2013

Abstract

Visceral leishmaniasis (VL) or kala-azar is a zoonosis caused by intracellular protozoa of the *Leishmania* genus and is transmitted to humans by the bite of phlebotomine sandflies. It particularly affects cells in the phagocytic mononuclear system, accompanied by disturbances of cellular and humoral immunity. VL is potentially fatal and is characterized by fever, hepatosplenomegaly, diarrhea, epistaxis, jaundice, anemia, leucopenia, thrombocytopenia, hypoalbuminemia and hyperglobulinemia. Diagnostic suspicion is based on epidemiological, clinical and laboratory data and is confirmed by detecting the parasite in infected tissue. Splenic aspiration is the most sensitive method, followed by bone marrow aspiration (BMA) by sternal puncture, liver biopsy and lymph node aspiration; but, due to safety concerns, BMA is the most recommended method. VL is included as a target disease by players in drug research and development. Severe liver dysfunction associated with VL is uncommon. We report two VL cases in pregnant women from Bauru, Sao Paulo state, Brazil, considered an endemic area. The first of them developed hepatic failure due to fulminant hepatitis. In both cases, BMA was unable to find the protozoan; thus, liver biopsy was the only means of making the diagnosis.

Key words: Visceral Leishmaniasis; Infection in pregnancy; Liver biopsy; Bone marrow aspirate; Differential diagnosis

Core tip: Visceral leishmaniasis, which has many severe presentations, is an endemic disease found in many countries around the world, especially in South America, where Brazil is the most affected country. We herein present two cases of this disease affecting women during pregnancy, when the diagnosis and management can be very difficult. In both patients, the usual method of diagnosis failed so liver biopsy was the only option to make the correct diagnosis. Therefore, liver biopsy may be considered in special situations when severe visceral leishmaniasis is suspected, as in the cases herein presented.

Lima TB, Villar CR, Rodrigues MAM, Baima JP, Yamashiro FS, Franzoni LC, Caramori CA, Silva GF, Romeiro FG, Sassaki LY. Liver biopsy for visceral leishmaniasis diagnosis in

pregnancy: report of 2 cases. *World J Clin Infect Dis* 2013; 3(2): 20-24 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/full/v3/i2/20.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5495/wjcid.v3.i2.20

INTRODUCTION

Visceral leishmaniasis (VL) or kala-azar is a zoonosis caused by intracellular protozoa of the Leishmania genus. The disease is transmitted to humans by the bite of phlebotomine sandflies and Lutzomyia longipalis is one of the major transmitting agents. In Latin America, 90% of VL cases occur in Brazil, where the disease is found in 19 states and affects approximately 1600 cities[1,2]. The main reservoirs in wild and household environments are foxes and dogs, respectively[1,2]. The disease affects the phagocytic mononuclear system, leading to disturbances of cellular and humoral immunity[3,4]. The city of Bauru, 325 km from the state capital, is considered an endemic area for VL[5]. The disease affects individuals at any age and children under 10 years are commonly involved in endemic areas[6,7]. In contrast, VL is rare among pregnant women and there are few studies in these patients. The most common manifestations are fever, hepatosplenomegaly, diarrhea, epistaxis, jaundice, anemia, leucopenia, thrombocytopenia, hypoalbuminemia and hyperglobulinemia[1]. Diagnostic suspicion is based on epidemiological, clinical and laboratory data. In endemic regions, the diagnosis is confirmed by detecting the parasite in infected tissue and the first recommended option is bone marrow aspiration (BMA) by sternal puncture. Given that gestational VL is rare in South America, severe liver dysfunction associated with this diagnosis is uncommon[1]. Herein, we report two VL cases in pregnant women from Bauru, Sao Paulo state, Brazil, the first of which developed fulminant hepatic failure. In both cases, BMA was negative and liver biopsy was necessary to make the diagnosis.

CASE REPORT

Case 1

A 26 year old pregnant woman had a preterm vaginal delivery after 5 d of daily fever associated with hypogastric abdominal pain and foul lochia. She was initially treated with cephalothin and later with ampicillin, amikacin and metronidazole, prescribed due to suspected puerperal infection. She developed jaundice, choluria, hepatosplenomegaly and increased liver enzymes (Table 1). Imipenem and vancomycin were then introduced. Abdominal ultrasonography (US) and computed tomography showed no alterations in the liver or biliary tract. Transvaginal ultrasonography also showed no alterations. Serology for viral hepatitis, autoantibodies, ceruloplasmin, iron profiles, blood cultures and urocultures were negative. The patient had pancytopenia which was investigated by BMA but no specific alterations were found. Due to progressive liver failure, percutaneous liver biopsy was performed and the liver histology showed acute hepatitis, with intense mixed portal inflammation and structures compatible with amastigotes (Figure 1). The patient was treated immediately with liposomal amphotericin B, at a total dose of 20 mg/kg body weight, for 5 d. At that time, anemia, thrombocytopenia and abdominal pain worsened. Subsequent US identified a clot retained in the abdomen which was removed by exploratory laparotomy. Hemotherapeutic support was then initiated, including concentrations of red blood cells and platelets, as well as fresh plasma, cryoprecipitates and neutrophil colony-stimulating factors. The patient became unconscious, with increased serum ammonia and bilirubin levels concomitant with a progressive reduction in aminotransferases, thus characterizing hepatic failure due to fulminant hepatitis. Despite all efforts, she died on the 32nd puerperal day.

Case 2

A 31 year old woman in the 12th week of pregnancy arrived at the hospital with epigastric and right flank pain, progressive jaundice and choluria that had persisted for the previous 12 d. Physical examination showed jaundice without visceromegaly or fever. Laboratory tests suggested cholestasis and hepatocellular lesions. Serology for viral hepatitis was negative and no signs of biliary obstruction were found at abdominal US. BMA was performed but no specific findings were observed. Percutaneous liver biopsy was indicated and the histological analysis showed acute hepatitis and the presence of amastigotes, compatible with VL. Liposomal amphotericin B infusions were immediately initiated (at the 12nd gestational week) and this time the treatment was followed by clinical and laboratory improvement (Table 2).

DISCUSSION

There are no estimates of VL in pregnant women, particularly due to the small number of publications on such cases. In South America, VL in pregnant women is considered to be rare and the first Brazilian case was reported in 1993[8,9]. In case 1, clinical, laboratory and epidemiological data led to suspicion of VL because the patient had been residing in an endemic city (Bauru) and presented with associated symptoms of daily fever and acute hepatitis. Despite the possibility of trans-infectious hepatitis, the major causes of acute hepatitis were investigated, including viral diseases (hepatitis A, B and C, herpes simplex, cytomegalovirus, varicella, dengue fever, Epstein-Barr), which represent 40% of jaundice causes in pregnancy. These viral diseases do not usually affect the natural course of VL, except for hepatitis E and herpes simplex virus (HSV), which may lead to acute liver failure and fetal loss. Although HSV is considered to be a rare hepatitis agent, it can cause severe hepatitis in immunosuppressed individuals, neonates, pregnant women and transplant patients, with a mortality rate of up to 50% or even 60%[10,11]. The patient showed no

Table 1 Biochemical test profile, blood and coagulation tests of the 1st case

	Post-partum (d)				
	19	24	29	32	Normal range
Biochemical test profile					
GGT (U/L)	577	289	47	58	15-73
Alkaline Phosphatase (U/L)	1081	924	121	103	36-126
Aspartate transaminase (U/L)	338	3879	1212	429	30-110
Alanine transferase (U/L)	94	727	279	110	21-75
Albumin (g/dL)	2.3	2	1	1.5	3.5-5
INR	1.34	2.55	2.51	1.68	< 1.25
Total bilirubin (mg/dL)	13	15	10	16	0.2-1.3
Indirect bilirubin (mg/dL)	3	4	2	2	0-1.1
Direct bilirubin (mg/dL)	10	11	8	14	0-0.3
Blood and coagulation tests					
Platelets (× 10^3/mm^3)	155	132	55	22	140-440
Leukocytes (× 10^3/mm^3)	7.3	5	2.5	0.9	4-11
Hemoglobin (g/dL)	10	9.7	4.4	10.5	12-16
Factor Ⅴ (%)	-	70.2	40.7	64.8	50-150
Factor Ⅶ (%)	-	43.5	36	35.2	50-150
Fibrinogen (mg/dL)	-	164	90	193	146-380

GGT: Gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase; INR: International normalized ratio.

Table 2 Main laboratory tests of the 2nd case during LV treatment

	Gestational week				
	12	13	14	22	Normal range
GGT (U/L)	102	94	83	9	15-73
Alkaline Phosphatase (U/L)	116	106	109	45	36-126
Aspartate transaminase (U/L)	1711	2041	1905	16	30-110
Alanine transferase (U/L)	2198	2237	1809	15	21-75
Albumin (g/dL)	3.3	3.4	3.5	-	3.5-5
INR	1.29	1.51	1.69	1.2	< 1.25
Total bilirubin (mg/dL)	14.5	19.6	24.6	0.6	0.2-1.3
Indirect bilirubin (mg/dL)	1.6	2	2.4	0.4	0-1.1
Direct bilirubin (mg/dL)	10.7	15	16.3	0	0-0.3

GGT: Gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase; INR: International normalized ratio. LV treatment was initiated at the 12th gestational week.

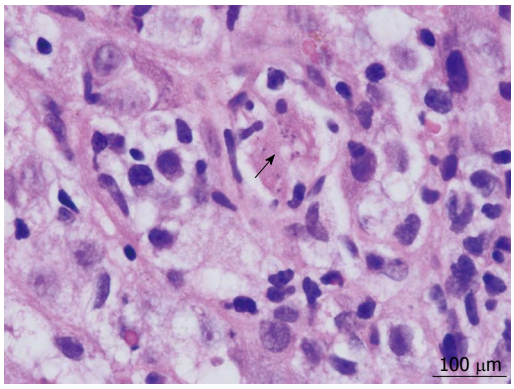


Figure 1 Pathological findings (hematoxylin/eosin staining × 1000 magnification-immersion oil). Liver biopsy. Structures compatible with amastigotes (arrow).

improvement after the use of broad spectrum antibiotics. Therefore, other possible hepatic diseases were also investigated: autoimmune hepatitis (AIH), Wilson's disease, as well as other lymphoproliferative, metastatic and metabolic diseases. With regards to the liver diseases associated with pregnancy, the most common are viral and drug-induced hepatitis, pre-eclampsia, acute hepatic steatosis in pregnancy (AHSP) and intrahepatic cholestasis in pregnancy (IHCP)[11-14]. The HELLP Syndrome (Hemolysis, Elevated Liver enzymes and Low Platelets) is a serious complication that most frequently occurs in the 3rd trimester but can also occur in the puerperium in 25% of cases[15]. However, the first case had no signs of hemolysis or the presence of schizocytes in the peripheral blood. AHSP occurs between the 30th and 40th pregnancy weeks and begins with the slow onset of anorexia, indisposition and cephalea, followed by vomiting, abdominal pain, fever and, at a later phase, jaundice[16-18]. In 2% of cases, AHSP causes acute hepatic failure, requiring urgent liver transplantation[19]. However, patients with AHSP tend to show clinical and laboratory

improvement after delivery, which did not happen in the case described. IHCP manifests in the 3rd gestational trimester with jaundice and pruritus in up to 70% of cases, but liver function deterioration is rare[12,18,20-22]. AIH affects young patients and due to the conditions of physiological immunosuppression induced by pregnancy, the activity of the disease may be exacerbated after delivery when immunological conditions are reversed. Again, case 1 did not meet the criteria established by the International AIH Study Group[17] so a diagnosis of AIH was rejected. When VL became the major diagnostic suspicion, other exams were considered. Splenic aspiration is the most sensitive method (90%-95%), followed by BMA (80%-90%), liver biopsy and lymph node aspiration, but BMA is the method recommended due to safety concerns[23]. When BMA is performed, the absence of leishmania in BMA does not preclude a diagnosis of the disease. For this reason, percutaneous liver biopsy was indicated and confirmed the diagnosis. Liver compromise resulting from VL has been reported in approximately 2% to 28% of cases[24]. Hepatomegaly may occur in up to 90% of cases, followed by slight increase in liver enzymes without severe disorders[25]. The presence of the parasites in Kupffer cells may be found in up to 40% of cases before treatment[26]. Severe cases with a bad prognosis have been associated with severe anemia, fever for longer than 60 d, diarrhea and jaundice[27]. Fulminant liver failure (FLF), which rarely occurs in VL, has been described more often in children[1]. According to a previous study by Singh *et al*[28] of 155 VL cases with liver compromise, moderate liver dysfunction was found in 16% and FLF in 1.6% of cases. Malatesha *et al*[29] reported an isolated case of an immunocompetent adult male with FLF by VL who recovered after therapy with amphotericin B. Unfortunately, our first case developed FLF without any response to liposomal amphotericin B. During the hospitalization, she developed multiple organ dysfunction and her 7 year old daughter was also hospitalized with fever and VL, which was successfully treated. If liver biopsy had not been performed to confirm the maternal disease, the child would not have been diagnosed so early. The rapid diagnosis was critical to the successful treatment of this child. Our second case was an oligosymptomatic (without fever or splenomegaly) pregnant woman. The lack of fever and visceromegaly could have delayed the diagnosis but the positive VL epidemiology was fundamental for the diagnostic suspicion. Once again, BMA was not confirmatory. The progressive increase in transaminases and liver dysfunction were the criteria used to indicate the liver biopsy. The American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases does not consider pregnancy to be a contraindication to this procedure[30]. Therefore, a diagnosis of VL was confirmed by the liver biopsy, allowing immediate treatment and resulting in the favorable outcome in this second case. Serological tests may be particularly useful for diagnosing VL given their high predictive value in the diagnosis of immunocompetent individuals. However, in severe cases from endemic areas, they are not sufficient to indicate the specific therapy, because the time required for cured individuals to return to a negative serology (anti-leishmania) is not known. Data suggest that a cellular immune response may still be present in subjects cured of the disease. This would explain the persistence of significant *Leishmania sp.* antibody titers in some subjects after treatment[31]. Thus, a positive test in the absence of clinical manifestations does not authorize the administration of therapy, which is not free of toxic effects.

VL has epidemiological importance in South America, especially in Brazil. Although the disease is rare among pregnant women and rarely causes severe liver dysfunction, both situations can be present in the same patient, requiring early and accurate diagnosis to reduce morbidity and mortality rates. The contribution of liver biopsy as an alternative to BMA in parasite detection was noteworthy in our cases. We conclude that other patients with VL in whom BMA is negative can obtain a correct diagnosis if liver biopsy is performed, as we showed in our last case.

REFERENCES

1 **Fontes CJF**, Souto FJD. Fígado e outras parasitoses. In: Mattos AA, Corrêa EBD. Tratado de hepatologia. São Paulo: Rubio, 2010: 317-328

2 **Silveira AN**. Coordenação de Vigilância das Doenças Transmitidas por Vetores Antropozoonoses. Gerência Técnica de Leishmaniose Visceral e Tegumentar Americana. Portal da Saúde, 2011-01-09. Available from: URL: http://portal.saude.gov.br/portal/saude/visualizar_texto.cfm?idtxt=22141

3 **Badaró R,** Duarte MIS. Leishmanose visceral (Kalazar). In: Veronesi R, Focçacia R. Tratado de infectologia. São Paulo: Atheneu, 1997: 1234-1354

4 **Bouree P**, Belec L. Leishmaniasis: report of 33 cases and a review of the literature. *Comp Immunol Microbiol Infect Dis* 1993; **16**: 251-265 [PMID: 8281738 DOI: 10.1016/0147-9571(93)90154-W]

5 **Zago AB**, Barbosa IF, Camargo JTM. Estudo geográfico da Leishmaniose Visceral em Bauru no período de 2003-2007. In: Anais do 2º Simpósio Internacional de Educação Linguagens Educativas: perspectivas interdisciplinares na atualidade. São Paulo, 2008: 1-11

6 **Mestre GL**, Fontes CJ. [The spread of the visceral leishmaniasis epidemic in the State of Mato Grosso, 1998-2005]. *Rev Soc Bras Med Trop* 2007; **40**: 42-48 [PMID: 17486252 DOI: 10.1590/S0102-311X2010001200020]

7 **Gontijo CMF,** Mello MN. Leishmaniose visceral no Brasil: quadro atual, desafios e perspectivas. *Rev Bras Epidemiol* 2004; **7**: 338-349 [DOI 10.1590/S1415-790X2004000300011]

8 **Figueiró-Filho EA**, Duarte G, El-Beitune P, Quintana SM, Maia TL. Visceral leishmaniasis (kala-azar) and pregnancy. *Infect Dis Obstet Gynecol* 2004; **12**: 31-40 [PMID: 15460194 DOI: 10.1080/1064744042000210384]

9 **Caldas AJ**, Costa JM, Gama ME, Ramos EA, Barral A. Visceral leishmaniasis in pregnancy: a case report. *Acta Trop* 2003; **88**: 39-43 [PMID: 12943975 DOI: 10.1016/S0001-706X(03)00160-8]

10 **Paraná R,** Almeida D. Hepatites por vírus não habituais e por vírus exóticos. In: Mattos AA, Corrêa EBD. Tratado de hepatologia. São Paulo: Rubio, 2010: 247-272

11 **Pellisé M**, Miquel R. Liver failure due to herpes simplex virus. *J Hepatol* 2000; **32**: 170 [PMID: 10673083 DOI: 10.1016/S0168-8278(00)80205-6]

12 **Riely CA**. Hepatic disease in pregnancy. *Am J Med* 1994; **96**: 18S-22S [PMID: 8109583 DOI: 10.1016/0002-9343(94)90185-6]
13 **Hunt CM**, Sharara AI. Liver disease in pregnancy. *Am Fam Physician* 1999; **59**: 829-836 [PMID: 10068707]
14 **Bacq Y**. Acute fatty liver of pregnancy. *Semin Perinatol* 1998; **22**: 134-140 [PMID: 9638907 DOI: 10.1016/S0146-0005(98)80045-1]
15 **Nabuco LC**. Fígado e gravidez. In: Mattos AA, Corrêa EBD. Tratado de hepatologia. São Paulo: Rubio, 2010: 683-698
16 **Pereira SP**, O'Donohue J, Wendon J, Williams R. Maternal and perinatal outcome in severe pregnancy-related liver disease. *Hepatology* 1997; **26**: 1258-1262 [PMID: 9362370]
17 **Rolfes DB**, Ishak KG. Acute fatty liver of pregnancy: a clinicopathologic study of 35 cases. *Hepatology* 1985; **5**: 1149-1158 [PMID: 2415437 DOI: 10.1002/hep.1840050615]
18 **Reyes H**, Sandoval L, Wainstein A, Ribalta J, Donoso S, Smok G, Rosenberg H, Meneses M. Acute fatty liver of pregnancy: a clinical study of 12 episodes in 11 patients. *Gut* 1994; **35**: 101-106 [PMID: 8307428]
19 **Ockner SA**, Brunt EM, Cohn SM, Krul ES, Hanto DW, Peters MG. Fulminant hepatic failure caused by acute fatty liver of pregnancy treated by orthotopic liver transplantation. *Hepatology* 1990; **11**: 59-64 [PMID: 2403963 DOI: 10.1002/hep.1840110112]
20 **Riely CA**, Latham PS, Romero R, Duffy TP. Acute fatty liver of pregnancy. A reassessment based on observations in nine patients. *Ann Intern Med* 1987; **106**: 703-706 [PMID: 3565968 DOI: 10.7326/0003-4819-106-5-703]
21 **Vanjak D**, Moreau R, Roche-Sicot J, Soulier A, Sicot C. Intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy and acute fatty liver of pregnancy. An unusual but favorable association? *Gastroenterology* 1991; **100**: 1123-1125 [PMID: 2001812]
22 **Usta IM**, Barton JR, Amon EA, Gonzalez A, Sibai BM. Acute fatty liver of pregnancy: an experience in the diagnosis and management of fourteen cases. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1994; **171**: 1342-1347 [PMID: 7977544]
23 **Silva Júnior JB**. Serious Visceral Leishmaniasis: rules and codes of conduct. Ministério da Saúde. Secretaria de Vigilância em Saúde. Departamento de Vigilância Epidemiológica. Brasília: Editora do Ministério da Saúde, 2006: 1-59
24 **Queiroz MJ**, Alves JG, Correia JB. [Visceral leishmaniasis: clinical and epidemiological features of children in an endemic area]. *J Pediatr* (Rio J) 2004; **80**: 141-146 [PMID: 15079185 DOI: 10.1590/S0021-75572004000200012]
25 **di Martino L**, Vajro P, Nocerino A, Scotti S, Napolitano G, Vegnente A. Fulminant hepatitis in an Italian infant with visceral leishmaniasis. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* 1992; **86**: 34 [PMID: 1566298 DOI: 10.1016/0035-9203(92)90429-G]
26 **el Hag IA**, Hashim FA, el Toum IA, Homeida M, el Kalifa M, el Hassan AM. Liver morphology and function in visceral leishmaniasis (Kala-azar). *J Clin Pathol* 1994; **47**: 547-551 [PMID: 8063939 DOI: 10.1136/jcp.47.6.547]
27 **Werneck GL**, Batista MS, Gomes JR, Costa DL, Costa CH. Prognostic factors for death from visceral leishmaniasis in Teresina, Brazil. *Infection* 2003; **31**: 174-177 [PMID: 12789476]
28 **Singh UK**, Sinha RK, Sharma VK. Fulminant hepatitis in Kala-azar. *Indian J Pediatr* 1995; **62**: 571-574 [PMID: 10829924 DOI: 10.1007/BF02761879]
29 **Malatesha G**, Singh NK, Gulati V. Visceral leishmaniasis: acute liver failure in an immunocompetent Asian-Indian adult. *Indian J Gastroenterol* 2007; **26**: 245-246 [PMID: 18227579]
30 **Rockey DC**, Caldwell SH, Goodman ZD, Nelson RC, Smith AD. Liver biopsy. *Hepatology* 2009; **49**: 1017-1044 [PMID: 19243014 DOI: 10.1002/hep.22742]
31 **Viana GM,** Nascimento MD, Diniz Neto JA, Rabelo EM, Binda Júnior JR, Santos Júnior OM, Santos AC, Galvão CS, Guimarães RS. Anti-Leishmania titers and positive skin tests in patients cure. *Braz J Med Biol Res* 2011; **44**: 62-65 [PMID: 21103789]

P- Reviewer Bart A
S- Editor Wen LL **L- Editor** Roemmele A **E- Editor** Lu YJ

ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

World Journal of *Clinical Infectious Diseases*

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 August 25; 3(3): 25-46

Baishideng Publishing Group
www.wjgnet.com

WJCID

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Contents

Quarterly Volume 3 Number 3 August 25, 2013

REVIEW

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases
Volume 3 Number 3 August 25, 2013

Contents

AIM AND SCOPE

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases (*World J Clin Infect Dis*, *WJCID*, online ISSN 2220-3176, DOI: 10.5495) is a peer-reviewed open access (OA) academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

WJCID will focus on a broad spectrum of topics on infectious diseases that will cover epidemiology, immune-pathogenesis, genetic factors, host susceptibility to infection, vector control, novel approaches of treatment, molecular diagnostic and vaccines. It will provide a common stage to share the visions, new approaches, most advanced techniques, and to discuss research problems that will help everyone working in the field of various infections to exchange their views and to improve public health. *WJCID* will also focus on broad range of infections like opportunistic infections, zoonotic infections, tropical and neglected tropical diseases, emerging infections, *etc.* and following topics related to these issues: (1) Causative agents discussing various pathogens; (2) Vectors and Mode of transmission; (3) Host-pathogen interaction and immune-pathogenesis of the disease; (4) Epidemiology of the infection and vector control strategies; (5) Genetic factors covering both host and pathogen; (6) Molecular diagnostic techniques vaccines; and (7) Recent advances in cell tissue culture, lab techniques, *etc.* Various other related fields like medical microbiology, pharmacology of herbs, bioinformatics, *etc.* will be included.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJCID*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

INDEXING/ABSTRACTING

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases is now indexed in Digital Object Identifier.

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

ISSN
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
December 30, 2011

FREQUENCY
Quarterly

EDITORIAL OFFICE
Jin-Lei Wang, Director
Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director
World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381892
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: wjcid@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

PUBLISHER
Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited
Flat C, 23/F, Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai,
Hong Kong, China
Telephone: +852-6555-7188
Fax: +852-3177-9906
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

PUBLICATION DATE
August 25, 2013

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/g_info_20100722180909.htm.

ONLINE SUBMISSION
http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/

WJCID World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjcid@wjgnet.com
doi:10.5495/wjcid.v3.i3.25

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 August 25; 3(3): 25-36
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

REVIEW

Acinetobacter baumannii: An emerging pathogenic threat to public health

Suresh G Joshi, Geetanjali M Litake

Suresh G Joshi, Surgical and Nosocomial Infections Research Program, Drexel University College of Medicine, Philadelphia, PA 19102, United States
Geetanjali M Litake, Department of Biotechnology, Modern College, University of Pune affiliate, Pune 411007, India
Author contributions: Both authors have approved the final version of this manuscript and contributed to analysis and interpretation of data; Joshi SG contributed to the conception and design of the manuscript, acquisition of data, drafting the manuscript for intellectual content and modified version; Litake GM contributed to developing rough draft of the manuscript.
Correspondence to: Suresh G Joshi, MD, PhD, Surgical and Nosocomial Infections Research Program, Drexel University College of Medicine, 245 North 15th Street, Suite 7150, Mail 413, Philadelphia, PA 19102,
United States. suresh.joshi@drexelmed.edu
Telephone: +1-215-7628431 Fax: +1-215-7628389
Received: June 21, 2013 Revised: July 26, 2013
Accepted: August 4, 2013
Published online: August 25, 2013

Abstract

Over the last three decades, *Acinetobacter* has gained importance as a leading nosocomial pathogen, partly due to its impressive genetic capabilities to acquire resistance and partly due to high selective pressure, especially in critical care units. This low-virulence organism has turned into a multidrug resistant pathogen and now alarming healthcare providers worldwide. *Acinetobacter baumannii* (*A. baumannii*) is a major species, contributing about 80% of all *Acinetobacter* hospital-acquired infections. It disseminates antibiotic resistance by virtue of its extraordinary ability to accept or donate resistance plasmids. The procedures for breaking the route of transmission are still proper hand washing and personal hygiene (both the patient and the healthcare professional), reducing patient's biofilm burden from skin, and judicious use of antimicrobial agents. The increasing incidence of extended-spectrum beta-lactamases and carbapenemases in *A. baumannii* leaves almost no cure for these "bad bugs". To control hospital outbreaks of multidrug resistant-*Acinetobacter* infection, we need to contain their dissemination or require new drugs or a rational combination therapy. The optimal treatment for multidrug-resistant *A. baumannii* infection has not been clearly established, and empirical therapy continues to require knowledge of susceptibility patterns of isolates from one's own institution. This review mainly focused on general features and introduction to *A. baumannii* and its epidemiological status, potential sources of infection, risk factors, and strategies to control infection to minimize spread.

Key words: *Acinetobacter*; *Acinetobacter baumannii*; Biofilm; Combination therapy; Hospital-acquired infection; Intensive care unit; Multidrug resistance; Nosocomial Pathogen; Risk factor

Core tip: *Acinetobacter*, is Gram-negative cocco-bacilli, originally regarded as low virulence bacteria, adopted now with increasing incidences, and recognized as a significant healthcare-associated multidrug-resistant classical pathogen. *Acinetobacter baumannii* (*A. baumannii*) accounts for nearly 80% of reported *Acinetobacter* infections. *A. baumannii* resist desiccation, and survive for several months on animate and inanimate surfaces. It has excellent colonizing potential, and contact transmission is a big challenge intermittent as well as endemic outbreaks. Strong biofilm formation is a part of virulence pathogenesis strategies of this organisms, and elimination of the identified source often require multiple interventions. This review mainly discusses on relevant epidemiological features of *A. baumannii*.

Joshi SG, Litake GM. *Acinetobacter baumannii*: An emerging pathogenic threat to public health. *World J Clin Infect Dis* 2013; 3(3): 25-36 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/full/v3/i3/25.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5495/wjcid.v3.i3.25

IMPORTANCE

Once documented as a pathogen with low virulence, *Acinetobacter* is currently an important etiological agent of nosocomial infections, including hospital-acquired pneumonia and ventilator-associated pneumonia in patients admitted to intensive care units (ICUs), wound infections from war, and natural disasters such as a tsunami[1-3]. The National Nosocomial Infections Surveillance System reported a significant increase in the proportion of *Acinetobacter* among all Gram-negative aerobes during the 17 years of the study period (1986 through 2003)[2]. *Acinetobacter* was the only pathogen showing consistently increasing incidence in nosocomial pneumonias, and *Acinetobacter baumannii* (*A. baumannii*) was a major species among reported causes of nosocomial pneumonia[3].

Taxonomical aspect

The Gram-negative, non-fermentative aerobic bacteria which now recognized as belonging to the genus *Acinetobacter* have in the past been classified under various generic names. The genus *Acinetobacter* is now classified in the family *Moraxillaceae*, which includes Moraxella, Acinetobacter, Psychrobacter, and related organisms[4]. The genus *Acinetobacter* includes *Gram-negative coccobacilli* that have a G + C content of 39-47 mol% and that are strictly aerobic, non-motile, catalase-positive, and oxidase-negative. The negative oxidase test is important for rapid presumptive identification to differentiate the genus *Acinetobacter* from other similar non-fermentative organisms. But the transformation assay of Juni is the only test considered to be an unambiguous identification test for the genus *Acinetobacter*[5]. Most *Acinetobacter* species are non-fastidious and can be easily grown on simple microbiological media. Although variants appear, typical colonies are smooth, domed shaped pale yellow to grayish, about 2 mm with entire edge. Most species grow at ambient temperature, and pathogenic species such as *A. baumannii* grow well at 37 ℃. Enrichment medium such as Leeds selective medium as occasionally use, and are helpful in recovery of isolates from complex samples[6].

The genus *Acinetobacter* encompasses at least 25 DNA groups (genospecies) identified by DNA-DNA hybridization, 23 of which have been officially validated[7-10]. A recently submitted species of *Acinetobacter nosocomialis* (*A. nosocomialis*) and *A. pittii* are included in taxonomic nomenclature. *Acinetobacter* uses a wide variety of organic compounds as a carbon sources. This property has been used in developing the identification system for this organism. It is often difficult in clinical laboratories to differentiate the isolates of *Acinetobacter* at the species level according to their phenotypic characteristics[8], and can be inadequate for species confirmation, and should be used with caution. Automated systems available for distinguishing Gram-negative pathogens can identify *Acinetobacter* species but have limitations. *A. baumannii*, *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus* (*A. calcoaceticus*), genomic species 3, and 13TU are closely related and formally grouped as *A. baumannii-A. calcoaceticus* (Abc) complex (recently species 3 and 13TU are referred as *A. pittii* and *A. nosocomialis*, respectively). Molecular characterization, particularly 16S rRNA gene sequence analysis, can be of great help to resolve matters of dispute. Looking at the global dissemination of international clones, and their involvement in outbreaks, the rapid and discriminating genotyping methods are required for delineation of such clonal lineages[11]. Among the most common methods that are currently used involves pulse-field gel electrophoresis, amplified fragment length polymorphism, single locus genotyping, trilocus sequence-based typing, multi-locus sequence typing such as PubMLST, Pasteur's MLST, multi-locus variable-number tandem-repeats , resistance island typing, PCR with electrospray ionization mass spectrometry, next-generation whole genome sequencing, and PCR-based replicon of plasmid DNA. Most of these genotyping methods are not routinely used in hospitals and not cost effective, but extremely useful for to establish clonal relationships of the isolates and their taxonomical classification[11-15].

Habitat and colonization

Although *Acinetobacter* has emerged as an important pathogen, little is known about its natural reservoirs and habitat. Pathogenic members of the genus *Acinetobacter* contribute to the normal flora of human skin, upper respiratory tract, and gastrointestinal tract. The clinical consequences of *Acinetobacter* infections range from minimal to moderate to severe. *A. baumannii,* along with two other genetically closely related species (genomic species 3 and 13TU), is almost exclusively associated with human infection and is phenotypically difficult to differentiate routinely in clinical laboratories. Hence, the group is known as *A. baumannii-A. calcoaceticus*-complex (*Abc*-complex), and is often regarded *A. baumannii* in clinical practice as[16,17]. Although many consider *A. baumannii* to be ubiquitous, not everyone agrees. It is considered to be commensal with humans, and colonization is well documented. Therefore, the switch from colonization to infection is more favorable than it would be from more distant environmental sources[10]. Other species that are occasionally isolated from clinical samples are *A. calcoaceticus, A. hemolyticus, Acinetobacter johnsonii* (*A. johnsonii*), *Acinetobacter lowffi*, and *Acinetobacter ursingii*.

EPIDEMIOLOGICAL ASPECT

Acinetobacter species account for a substantial proportion of epidemic and endemic nosocomial infections and occasional sporadic outbreaks[14,16,18,19]. Geographically distant outbreaks are being studied for their ancestral genetic pool and clonal lineage. Multilocus sequence typing analysis recognized Ⅰ to Ⅲ international clones, corresponds to their clonal complexes, and many of the isolates causing outbreaks are suspected phylogenetically to be closely related with these clonal groups[20]. It can cause a wide array of infections such as respiratory tract infections, bloodstream infections, urinary tract infec-

tions, meningitis, endocarditis, and wound infections. In a recent report, 6 out of 7 patients with *Acinetobacter* bloodstream infections found *A. baumannii* colonizing their gastrointestinal tract[21]. *A. baumannii* is a prevalent species that causes epidemic outbreaks of nosocomial *Acinetobacter* infections[17,22-24]. Although there are mixed opinions, *A. baumannii* is usually reported to have a known natural habitat around patient population and in healthcare facilities and is occasionally isolated from environmental samples such as soil and water. *A. baumannii* is an excellent colonizer and is known to form biofilms. Furthermore, the reports demonstrate a positive correlation between biofilm formation capabilities and the multidrug resistance (MDR) status of *A. baumannii*. Such phenotypes have the ability to mediate outbreaks[25]. The multifactorial nature of the pathogenicity of *A. baumannii* has been documented recently and various models are proposed, and the involvement the presence and expression of exoproteases and exopolysaccharides (mediating biofilms), iron acquisition resistance to serum, resistance to desiccation, adherence and colonization, epithelial cell invasion and extraordinary ability to acquire foreign genetic material through lateral transfer for own survival, are elaborated as virulence attributes[26-31]. *A. baumannii* survives for a relatively long time in environments such as dry animate and inanimate surfaces and, when conditions are favorable, leads to outbreaks. The exact natural habitat of many of the *Acinetobacter* species is yet to be fully understood and may require intense efforts to identify.

Towner describes that depending on the site of isolation and the population of species or strains involved, *Acinetobacter* can be broadly categorized into three groups[10]: (1) MDR isolates capable of colonizing and infecting hospitalized patients, usually mediating hospital outbreaks. Generally these are *A. baumannii*. The isolates usually belong to a single clone or limited clones. Intensive care units are the depots for such outbreaks (occasionally other units mediate their spread as well); and (2) Relatively less resistant, less virulent strains that occasionally cause outbreaks. These isolates can be a part of normal skin flora of humans or animals or are associated with food spoilage[10,32]. Examples of such isolates are *A. johnsonii*, *A. lwoffii*, and *A. radioresistens*[33]. Environmental sources of isolate that are sensitive to many routine antibiotics and rarely cause outbreaks. *A. calcoaceticus* is a classic example. Infection control practices are therefore reserved mainly for the resistant isolates, which are usually *A. baumannii*-complex members. The patterns of spread of these members are also peculiar and can be correlated to strains causing outbreaks. In many European and Asian hospitals, the clonal spread (single clone) of *A. baumannii* has been reported either in a single hospital or in multiple hospitals and the strain was susceptible only to colistin and tigecycline[34,35]. Epidemiological typing methods are often helpful in delineating their dissemination and the strains involved in an outbreak and can differentiate epidemic outbreaks from sporadic strains. Thus, overall diversity of habitat, predilection to accumulate antimicrobial resistance, resistance to desiccation, ability to form biofilm, and propensity to cause hospital infection outbreaks make *Acinetobacter* an remarkable microorganism.

A. baumannii strains are generally more resistant than other species of this genus and often express a MDR phenotype, as discussed previously. Therefore, treatment of nosocomial infections caused by *A. baumannii* has become complicated because of the widespread antimicrobial resistance among these organisms[36]. The rising trend of resistance in *A. baumannii* strains, particularly to newer antimicrobial agents, is a health care concern. The organism expresses multiple mechanisms of antibiotic resistance that likely leads to the development of multiply resistant or even "pan-resistant" strains. This situation is particularly a quandary in terms of therapeutic choices for epidemic outbreaks mediated by these phenotypes.

POTENTIAL SOURCES OF INFECTION AND CONTAMINATION

The source of *A. baumannii* infections can be endogenous or exogenous. Most frequently, the infection is exogenous in origin because of the ability of the organisms to survive longer in the environment and on dry surfaces and because they are resistant to desiccation. *A. baumannii* multiply not only on human and animal skin, but also in soil and water and thus have a diversity of reservoirs. Locations in the hospital environment where *A. baumannii* have been found include ventilator tubing, suction catheters, humidifiers, containers of distilled water, urine collection jugs, intravenous nutrition, multidose vials of medication, potable water, moist bedding articles, pillows, and inadequately sterilized reusable arterial pressure transducers[37-39]. *A. baumannii* have been found in or on water taps, sinks, and computer keyboards and on all other inanimate surfaces that can act as a reservoir[40,41]. Hospital food can also be a potential source of *Acinetobacter* infection[8]. A study of two hospital outbreaks in Leiden, the Netherlands, reported the isolation of the outbreak strains from the dust inside the respiratory ventilator, the apparatus used to cool or warm a patient[40].

The gloves, gowns, and unwashed hands of hospital staff including doctors and nurses are frequently contaminated and may act as a potential source of *Acinetobacter* infection[14,42]. Hospital staffs with damaged skin are at increased risk of being colonized with *Acinetobacter* and are more likely to contaminate medical equipment and devices and patients by direct contact, thereby causing outbreaks of infection[43]. Specific types of medical procedures are also reportedly associated with high rates of infection with *Acinetobacter*, such as wound irrigation and treatment, catheterization, and tracheostomy[44]. Thus, the mode of infection can be environmental contamination or cross-contamination[45]. Community-acquired *A. baumannii* pneumonia is one of the severe forms of infection found around Indian Ocean, with very high co-morbidities and

reportedly associated in part with casualties from natural disasters such as earthquake and tsunamis, and wound contamination occurring among soldiers following war-related injuries[46].

NOSOCOMIAL ACQUISITION AND RISK FACTORS

Several factors reported by different groups increase the risk of nosocomial infection with *A. baumannii*. Most vulnerable among them are mechanical ventilation (source of ventilator-associated pneumonia), intensive care and other critical care units, wound and burn units, prolonged hospital stay, prior antibiotic therapy, increased exposures to infected patients, colonized neighboring patients, and health care personnel. Other risk factors are a weakened immune system, chronic and debilitating disease, and diabetes. Infection secondary to an invasive procedure is widely reported and involves ventilator-associated pneumonia, secondary meningitis and bloodstream infection, urinary tract infection, surgical site infection, and catheter-related bloodstream infection. In most cases it is point source contamination. Postoperative complications from infection with *A. baumannii* have been reported; the major risk factors are skin and soft tissue, bone, central nervous system trauma or injuries, and combat wounds and injuries[47-49]. Post-disaster infections caused by *A. baumannii* have also been reported[50,51]. *A. baumannii* is intrinsically resistant to many antimicrobial agents and has a propensity to acquire resistance to other, newer antimicrobial agents as well[52]. Consequently, it has become more prevalent because of selective pressure from antimicrobial agents in ICUs. Analysis of the epidemiological profile of antibiotic-resistant *Acinetobacter* spp showed an increased risk of infection in patients in ICUs who probably spread large numbers of *A. baumannii* cells into their surroundings by shedding *A. baumannii*-infected or colonized cells, making the area more likely to be a source of infection for others[37,53]. Although airborne transmission has been documented, direct contact, including patient-to-patient and health care-provider-to-patient transmission, is more relevant.

Community acquisition of *Acinetobacter* infection, although rare, has been reported[54,55], and a community-acquired MDR *Acinetobacter* carrying IMP1 metallo-β-lactamase, responsible for hospital infection, is recovered[55]. Community-acquired *A. baumannii* pneumonia[56,57], community-acquired bacteremia[58], urinary tract infection[59], and meningitis[54] have been reported. On the basis of the rising incidence of community-acquired *A. baumannii* infection, a concurrent spread of multidrug resistance is the greatest risk. Among, *A. baumannii* wound infections, three hypotheses usually described are a combination of wound with environmental bacteria, a wound contamination from previous cutaneous or oropharyngeal endogenous reservoir, and hospital acquisition[46].

STRATEGIES TO CONTROL INFECTION

Outbreaks, particularly endemic or periodic epidemic outbreaks, caused by MDR *A. baumannii* are difficult to control. It is still possible to effectively control *A. baumannii,* although eradication is in question[14]. Decontamination of the patient by treating the gut and skin has been reported. Antibiotics can be used to inhibit gut colonization by *A. baumannii* that remains susceptible, but the benefits are limited because of the risk of developing resistant phenotypes. Additional research is needed to clarify the role of such techniques for selective decontamination of gut compared with surfaces such as skin[60]. The role of various sites of *A. baumannii* colonization and the risk of epidemiological outbreaks have been assessed; selective gut decontamination was found to be less effective as an additional measure[61]. Selective decontamination of skin with chlorhexidine reduced a significant load of *A. baumannii* and has been proposed as the infection control measure to lower the number of endemic outbreaks[62]. Because *A. baumannii* is widely present in the hospital environment, it can contaminate any surface or article with which it comes in contact, *e.g.*, resuscitation bags, blood pressure cuffs, parenteral fluids and nutritional solutions, lotion dispensers, hand creams, bed linen, and mattresses. Therefore strict hand hygiene and personal cleanliness are essential in breaking the route of transmission[63]. Periodic disinfection of wards, units, and surfaces and sterilization of medical devices using appropriate methods are highly recommended. A periodic hospital environmental sample survey for microbiological contamination is advisable[64,65]. The epidemiological studies help to identify the source or reservoir of the infection and thus eventually to understand how to control the outbreaks[8]. Control of the environmental reservoir is a major part of an effective control strategy[64,66]. The researchers who conducted the study in the Netherlands controlled an outbreak by removing dust from the mechanical ventilator and continuous venovenous hemofiltration machines and replacing dust filters[40]. A study conducted in the United States reported *A. baumannii* as a model in eradication of MDR infections[67]. The control measures for *A. baumannii* infection have been discussed by many investigators[8,18,68,69]. Some of the specific control measures for *A. baumannii* infection are shown in Table 1.

One of the most associated factors with reservoirs is biofilm formation capability of *A. baumannii* wherein it is responsible in part for the intermittent release of pathogens that leads to outbreaks. Biofilm formation by this organism also facilitates its persistence, and thus acts as a source of infection[25]. Recently, a dynamic exchange of gene cassettes between integrons (a mobile genetic element responsible for recruitment of multiple resistance genes, *e.g.,* class 1 integron) in natural biofilms has been demonstrated[25,79]. This association of biofilm is important in higher tolerance or resistance to strong

Table 1 Some of the major infection control measures marked for *Acinetobacter baumannii* infection outbreaks

Sr	Effective control measure	Ref
1	Early detection of a colonized patient or the source or reservoir of an infection	[14,70]
2	Eradication of the source or reservoir	[71]
3	Isolation of an infected or colonized patient into an isolation cubicle	[18]
4	Cohort nursing	[72]
5	Emphasis on hand washing (with alcoholic-based disinfectants) before and after patient handling	[73]
6	Use of disposable gloves and aprons	[42]
7	Prohibition of sale of antibiotics without prescription/judicious use of antibiotics	[69,74]
8	Improved surveillance system for antimicrobial resistance	[75]
9	Adherence to infection control best practices	[76]
10	Education of hospital staff and community for infection control/proper drug use and maintenance of hygiene/contact precaution	[77,78]

antimicrobial and biocidal agent[80]. Biofilm producing virulence is also found associated with aminoglycoside resistance genes. Rajamohan *et al*[25] demonstrated an increased biocide resistance and multidrug resistance in *A. baumannii* associated with the ability to form stronger biofilms. In part, the resistance may be increasing due to low penetration of antimicrobials into biofilms, in addition to acquisition of resistance genes through mobile genetic elements[81]. The continuous presence of high selection pressure of antimicrobials and disinfectants in intensive care units is also been correlated to increased multidrug resistance, strong biofilm abilities, and survival of these variant within such biofilms[16,82]. Thus control of such variants are a challenge, and difficult with routine antimicrobial and biocidal agents.

Microbiology laboratories can provide frontline surveillance for antibiotic resistance and are therefore useful in combating nosocomial infections[83]. Rapid, accurate analysis of antimicrobial susceptibility will be useful in determining the precise use of antimicrobial agents. Hence, clinical input from a microbiologist is necessary to keep one step ahead in controlling nosocomial infections. Periodic surveillance by molecular typing of isolates from patients is recommended for early detection of an epidemic strain, which consequently serves as an effective control measure[84]. Empiric antimicrobial therapy based on such observations is useful when laboratory findings are impeded for one reason or another[85,86]. Such therapy has been successful against pneumonias, ventilator-associated pneumonias, and bloodstream infections caused by *A. baumannii*, especially in critically ill patients[87-90], although some failures have also been reported, and caution is advised[91]. Empiric carbapenem therapy is a popular example of such a regime[14,92,93]. With the rise of carbapenem resistance in MDR phenotypes, this approach seemingly faces difficulties[14]. MDR is a common phenomenon associated with *A. baumannii* that is on the increase[10,94-96]. There are no clear guidelines to treat *A. baumannii* infections, and antipseudomonal broad-spectrum penicillins and cephalosporins and the members of other categories such as monobactams, aminoglycosides, fluoroquinolones, carbapenems, glycylcyclines, polymyxins, and β-lactamase inhibitors are used to control infections involving *A. baumannii*. Selection of the appropriate antimicrobial agent for empirical therapy is therefore challenging and has to be based on local institutional and hospital findings. Treatment decisions are usually made on a case-by-case basis by a health care provider. Empirical treatment therefore is likely to differ for a given geographic location[97]. Antibiotic susceptibility testing and other phenotypic tests for detecting double-disk synergy should be used as a guide, in addition to approved governing guidelines. Institutional data mining and retrospective analysis are often of great help in this regard and are advised by Towner[10].

Because of the limited choice of antimicrobial agents, *A. baumannii* infections are treated mainly with extended-spectrum β-lactams; β-lactams with β-lactamase inhibitors such as tazobactam or sulbactam; and carbapenems. Colistin and sulbactam are still relatively effective against infection caused by MDR *A. baumannii*, but an anticipatory fear of the development of resistance is increasing in ICUs. Peptides and other novel antibacterial agents are in the experimental phases. A combination therapy (dual or triple therapy) of a carbapenem with sulbactam, tobramycin, colistin, and aztreonam is being assessed in laboratory synergy studies, but clinical trials are required before one can adopt such combination regimens[98]. A study containing pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic profiling of four antimicrobial drugs against *A. baumannii* suggested that a combination involving carbapenem is required for effective therapy[99]. A glycopeptide (vancomycin or teicoplanin)-colistin combination was found to be highly active (synergism) against *A. baumannii* both *in vitro* and in a simple animal model[100]. A complicated case of persistent MDR *A. baumannii* central nervous system infection (ventriculitis) was resolved by a prolonged triple combination therapy involving intraventricular colistin and tobramycin plus intravenous colistin, rifampin, and vancomycin[101]. In murine pneumonia and rabbit meningitis models of *A. baumannii* infection, imipenem or sulbactam were found to be appropriate for combination therapy when used with rifampin[102]. A comparative *in vitro* study of synergistic activities also demonstrated that imipenem has better synergism with colistin than does amikacin or ampicillin/sulbactam against carbapenem-resistant *A. baumannii*[103]. In another study, tigecycline, a recently developed novel broad-spectrum antibacterial agent, was used (off-label indication) in combination therapy to treat MDR *A. baumannii* superinfection. However, the studies had several limitations such as retrospective design, small number of patients, and tigecycline as a part of the combination[56]. Despite its association with nephrotoxicity, colistin has been used by different modes of administration. Nebulized colistin was found to be more efficient in *A. baumannii* pulmonary infections when administered solely in nebulized

Table 2 Some of the commonly reported mechanisms of resistance in *Acinetobacter baumannii* from different geographic locations

Category of mechanism	Gene involved	Geo-location	Ref
ESBL	*PER-1* type	Hungary, India, Turkey, Korea, France, Belgium, Romania	[114,127-132]
ESBL	*VEB-1* type	Belgium, France	[131,133]
ESBL	*KPC* type		[134]
ESBL	*CTX-M-2* type	Japan	[135]
Carbapenemase	*OXA* type	United Kingdom, transcontinental	[120,136]
Carbapenemase	*OXA* type	United States,	[119,122,123,137]
Carbapenemase	*OXA-51* type	United Kingdom, France, Iraq, United States	[123,138-140]
Carbapenemase	*OXA-23* type	United Kingdom, China, United States	[141,142]
Carbapenemase	*OXA-40* type	Spain, United States	[123,143]
Carbapenemase	*OXA-58* type	Greece, Italy, Bolivia	[144,145]
Carbapenemase (multiple)	*OXA, IMP, VIM*	Korea	[146]
Carbapenemase, MBL	*NDM*	Israel, Germany	[147,148]
Carbapenemase, MBL	*VIM*	Poland	[149]
Carbapenemase, MBL	*IMP*	Japan, Brazil	[150,151]
Carbapenemase, MBL	*SIM*	China	[152]

ESBL: Extended-spectrum β-lactamase; MBL: Metallo-β-lactamase

form or in combination with intravenous colistin against intravenous colistin alone[104]. Colistin is still considered a good choice against MDR *A. baumannii* compared with ampicillin/sulbactam[105-107] or rifampin+imipenem[107]. The nephrotoxicity associated with colistin is reported to be reversible and less frequent than once thought. Neurotoxicity is rare, although more posological research is needed[33]. At present, no new drugs that could be available in 5 years are currently in the pipeline; therefore, combination regimens of antibiotics are the only resources to combat this infection.

ANTIMICROBIAL RESISTANCE IN *A. BAUMANNII*

The three major forces that drive antimicrobial drug resistance are failure to maintain hospital hygiene, selective pressure due to irrational use of antibiotics, and mobile genetic elements encoding the bacterial resistance mechanism[96]. The resistance among *A. baumannii* strains to β-lactam agents is of great concern among clinicians. The β-lactams are broadly accepted for treatment because of the availability of a wide range of drugs, their broad spectrum of activity, minimum side effects, and most importantly, their relatively low cost in developing countries of Africa, Asia and Latin America. The restriction on the use of these agents because of the emergence of resistance is a loss to the community and a great blow to the health care system. The mechanism of resistance to β-lactam in *A. baumannii* can be attributed to an intrinsic property or an acquired phenomenon. This organism is a known reservoir of multiple plasmids carrying antibiotic resistance markers[16,95]. The later mobile genetic element is of concern because the acquisition of resistance genes can radically change the scenario of drug resistance. *Acinetobacter* spp are also known to donate resistance-plasmids and are therefore likely to rapidly disseminate resistance among other commensals or pathogens.

Acinetobacter harbors multiple mechanisms of drug resistance. The mechanism of resistance to β-lactam agents in *A. baumannii* involves production of a variety of chromosomal or plasmid-mediated β-lactamases, especially extended-spectrum β-lactamase (ESBL), alteration of drug-binding proteins, permeability changes in the cell membrane, loss of porins, and efflux pump, of which the presence of an array of β-lactamases is the predominant weapon[108-111]. *Acinetobacter* produce a variety of β-lactamases. The main mechanisms of resistance to extended-spectrum cephalosporins in *A. baumannii* are the over-expression of chromosomal cephalosporinases and plasmid-encoded Ambler class A, B, and D β-lactamases[112]. ESBL-producing *A. baumannii* strains are now reported from various geographic areas of the world. These include the TEM type, SHV type, CTX-M type, PER-1, and VEB-1 β-lactamases. The prevalence of ESBLs is much higher in the isolates from ICUs than in isolates from other hospital sites[113,114]. *A. baumannii* produces a variety of extended-spectrum β-lactamases, depending on its geographical location. The PER-1 ESBLs were from Turkey, Korea, Russia, Romania, Belgium, France, and India; VEB-1, from France and Belgium; TEM-116 and TEM-92, from China and Italy, respectively; SHV-12 from the Netherlands; CTX-M-2 and CTX-M-43 from Korea and Bolivia (Italy), respectively[114-118]. Table 2 demonstrates in brief the representative mechanisms reported from different geographic locations. It was believed that ESBL-producing *A. baumannii* strains remain susceptible to carbapenems. However, OXA-type ESBL-producing *A. baumannii* isolates resistant to carbapenems have been widely reported, including from the United States[119-122], that carry insertion sequence, IS*Aba1* upstream to OXA-like genes[123]. Although resistance in *A. baumannii* to polymyxins such as colistin is rare, recent reports suggest that an underlying mechanism of moderate resistance to colistin involves point mutation in pmrB, upregulation of pm-

rAB, and expression of pmrC, which lead to phosphoethanolamine modification of lipid A[33,124]. This finding means that we will not be able to use many more β-lactam drugs, which will further limit our options. Among carbapenem-resistant MDR *A. baumannii*, colistin is often the last resort. Recent findings suggest a slow rise of colistin-resistant isolates lead to Pan-drug resistant organisms[125]. With the help of rapid and powerful tools such as high throughput sequencing technologies *e.g.*, whole-genome sequencing, one can elucidate the origin of large outbreaks of such resistant pathogens, and the exact genetics behind resistance mechanisms[125,126].

FUTURE PROBLEMS

A contentment of multidrug resistance and their dissemination in *Acinetobacter baummannii* is not an easy task. While multiple drug resistance is increasing in this pathogen, and carbapenem resistance is rapidly spreading cross-continentally, there is a sharp decline in development of new antimicrobial agents that can control MDR *A. baumannii*. There is no new drug in pharmaceutical pipeline or none of the FDA-approved antimicrobial compounds tested had appreciable effect in control of MDR *A. baumannii*. The existing antimicrobials also failed to control the resistance development and effective elimination of MDR variants. A rational synergistic approach of some of the combination therapies although working, needs more in-depth understanding, and systematic studies are required in order to control probably outbreaks. Creation of pan-drug resistant variants will have to be avoided, and efforts on new anti-acinetobacter drug development would be invested.

CONCLUSION

Microbiological surveillance facilitates the ability to monitor changes in the trends of dominant microorganisms and their antimicrobial susceptibilities in hospitals. It helps to detect recent resistance mechanisms in these pathogens and to formulate antimicrobial usage policies for the hospital and adds to the epidemiological information about these organisms in particular regions of the country.

The MDR *Acinetobacter* clinical isolates, especially in the ICUs of hospitals, are a serious public health concern worldwide, and responsible for high mortality. The geographic variation in resistance patterns emphasizes the importance of local surveillance in determining the most suitable therapeutic option to treat *Acinetobacter* infections. The lack of therapeutic options for treating MDR organisms calls for systematic pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic studies of rational combination therapies until new, powerful drug appear in clinical practice for this purpose.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Authors thank Pamela Fried of Drexel University College of Medicine Academic Publishing Services for editorial help with the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1 **Slama TG**. Gram-negative antibiotic resistance: there is a price to pay. *Crit Care* 2008; **12** Suppl 4: S4 [PMID: 18495061 DOI: 10.1186/cc6820]
2 **Gaynes R**, Edwards JR. Overview of nosocomial infections caused by gram-negative bacilli. *Clin Infect Dis* 2005; **41**: 848-854 [PMID: 16107985 DOI: 10.1086/432803]
3 **Gales AC**, Jones RN, Forward KR, Liñares J, Sader HS, Verhoef J. Emerging importance of multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter species and Stenotrophomonas maltophilia as pathogens in seriously ill patients: geographic patterns, epidemiological features, and trends in the SENTRY Antimicrobial Surveillance Program (1997-1999). *Clin Infect Dis* 2001; **32** Suppl 2: S104-S113 [PMID: 11320451 DOI: 10.1086/320183]
4 **Rossau R**, van Landschoot A, Gillis M, De Ley J. Taxonomy of Moraxellaceae fam. nov., a New Bacterial Family To Accommodate the Genera Moraxella, Acinetobacter, and Psychrobacter and Related Organisms. *Int J Syst Bacteriol* 1991; **41**: 310-319 [DOI: 10.1099/00207713-41-2-310]
5 **Juni E**. Interspecies transformation of Acinetobacter: genetic evidence for a ubiquitous genus. *J Bacteriol* 1972; **112**: 917-931 [PMID: 4563985]
6 **Doi Y**, Onuoha EO, Adams-Haduch JM, Pakstis DL, McGaha TL, Werner CA, Parker BN, Brooks MM, Shutt KA, Pasculle AW, Muto CA, Harrison LH. Screening for Acinetobacter baumannii colonization by use of sponges. *J Clin Microbiol* 2011; **49**: 154-158 [PMID: 20980559 DOI: 10.1128/JCM.01043-10]
7 **Bauvet P**, Grimont P. Taxonomy of the genus Acinetobacter with the recognition of Acinetobacter baumannii sp. nov., Acinetobacter haemolyticus sp. nov., Acinetobacter johnsonii sp. nov., and Acinetobacter junii sp. nov., and emended descriptions of Acinetobacter calcoaceticus and Acinetobacter lwoffii. *Int J Syst Bacteriol* 1986; **36**: 228-240 [DOI: 10.1099/00207713-36-2-228]
8 **Fournier PE**, Richet H. The epidemiology and control of Acinetobacter baumannii in health care facilities. *Clin Infect Dis* 2006; **42**: 692-699 [PMID: 16447117 DOI: 10.1086/500202]
9 **Tjernberg I**, Ursing J. Clinical strains of Acinetobacter classified by DNA-DNA hybridization. *APMIS* 1989; **97**: 595-605 [PMID: 2751895 DOI: 10.1111/j.1699-0463.1989.tb00449.x]
10 **Towner KJ**. Acinetobacter: an old friend, but a new enemy. *J Hosp Infect* 2009; **73**: 355-363 [PMID: 19700220 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhin.2009.03.032]
11 **Zarrilli R**, Pournaras S, Giannouli M, Tsakris A. Global evolution of multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii clonal lineages. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2013; **41**: 11-19 [PMID: 23127486 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2012.09.008]
12 **Zarrilli R**, Di Popolo A, Bagattini M, Giannouli M, Martino D, Barchitta M, Quattrocchi A, Iula VD, de Luca C, Scarcella A, Triassi M, Agodi A. Clonal spread and patient risk factors for acquisition of extensively drug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii in a neonatal intensive care unit in Italy. *J Hosp Infect* 2012; **82**: 260-265 [PMID: 23102814 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhin.2012.08.018]
13 **Sarovich DS,** Colman RE, Price EP, Massire C, Von Schulze AT, Waddell V, Anderson SM, Ecker DJ, Liguori AP, Engelthaler DM, Sampath R, Keim P, Eshoo MW, Wagner DM. Molecular Genotyping of Acinetobacter spp. Isolated in Arizona, United States, using Multilocus PCR and Mass Spectrometry. *J Med Microbiol* 2013 Jun 5; [Epub ahead of print] [PMID: 23741021 DOI: 10.1099/jmm.0.052381-0]
14 **Peleg AY**, Seifert H, Paterson DL. Acinetobacter baumannii: emergence of a successful pathogen. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 2008; **21**: 538-582 [PMID: 18625687 DOI: 10.1128/CMR.00058-07]
15 **Giannouli M**, Cuccurullo S, Crivaro V, Di Popolo A, Ber-

nardo M, Tomasone F, Amato G, Brisse S, Triassi M, Utili R, Zarrilli R. Molecular epidemiology of multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii in a tertiary care hospital in Naples, Italy, shows the emergence of a novel epidemic clone. *J Clin Microbiol* 2010; **48**: 1223-1230 [PMID: 20181918 DOI: 10.1128/JCM.02263-09]

16 **Bergogne-Bérézin E**, Towner KJ. Acinetobacter spp. as nosocomial pathogens: microbiological, clinical, and epidemiological features. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 1996; **9**: 148-165 [PMID: 8964033]

17 **Bouvet PJ**, Grimont PA. Identification and biotyping of clinical isolates of Acinetobacter. *Ann Inst Pasteur Microbiol* 1987; **138**: 569-578 [PMID: 3440090 DOI: 10.1016/0769-2609(87)90042-1]

18 **Crowe M**, Towner KJ, Humphreys H. Clinical and epidemiological features of an outbreak of acinetobacter infection in an intensive therapy unit. *J Med Microbiol* 1995; **43**: 55-62 [PMID: 7608957 DOI: 10.1099/00222615-43-1-55]

19 **Dijkshoorn L**, Nemec A, Seifert H. An increasing threat in hospitals: multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii. *Nat Rev Microbiol* 2007; **5**: 939-951 [PMID: 18007677 DOI: 10.1038/nrmicro1789]

20 **Diancourt L**, Passet V, Nemec A, Dijkshoorn L, Brisse S. The population structure of Acinetobacter baumannii: expanding multiresistant clones from an ancestral susceptible genetic pool. *PLoS One* 2010; **5**: e10034 [PMID: 20383326 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0010034]

21 **Thom KA**, Hsiao WW, Harris AD, Stine OC, Rasko DA, Johnson JK. Patients with Acinetobacter baumannii bloodstream infections are colonized in the gastrointestinal tract with identical strains. *Am J Infect Control* 2010; **38**: 751-753 [PMID: 20570393 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajic.2010.03.005]

22 **Gerner-Smidt P**. Ribotyping of the Acinetobacter calcoaceticus-Acinetobacter baumannii complex. *J Clin Microbiol* 1992; **30**: 2680-2685 [PMID: 1383266]

23 **Gouby A**, Carles-Nurit MJ, Bouziges N, Bourg G, Mesnard R, Bouvet PJ. Use of pulsed-field gel electrophoresis for investigation of hospital outbreaks of Acinetobacter baumannii. *J Clin Microbiol* 1992; **30**: 1588-1591 [PMID: 1352519]

24 **Seifert H**, Baginski R, Schulze A, Pulverer G. Antimicrobial susceptibility of Acinetobacter species. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1993; **37**: 750-753 [PMID: 8494371 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.37.4.750]

25 **Rajamohan G**, Srinivasan VB, Gebreyes WA. Biocide-tolerant multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii clinical strains are associated with higher biofilm formation. *J Hosp Infect* 2009; **73**: 287-289 [PMID: 19762119]

26 **Antunes LC**, Imperi F, Carattoli A, Visca P. Deciphering the multifactorial nature of Acinetobacter baumannii pathogenicity. *PLoS One* 2011; **6**: e22674 [PMID: 21829642 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0022674]

27 **Antunes LC**, Imperi F, Towner KJ, Visca P. Genome-assisted identification of putative iron-utilization genes in Acinetobacter baumannii and their distribution among a genotypically diverse collection of clinical isolates. *Res Microbiol* 2011; **162**: 279-284 [PMID: 21144895 DOI: 10.1016/j.resmic.2010.10.010]

28 **Vallenet D**, Nordmann P, Barbe V, Poirel L, Mangenot S, Bataille E, Dossat C, Gas S, Kreimeyer A, Lenoble P, Oztas S, Poulain J, Segurens B, Robert C, Abergel C, Claverie JM, Raoult D, Médigue C, Weissenbach J, Cruveiller S. Comparative analysis of Acinetobacters: three genomes for three lifestyles. *PLoS One* 2008; **3**: e1805 [PMID: 18350144 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0001805]

29 **Iacono M**, Villa L, Fortini D, Bordoni R, Imperi F, Bonnal RJ, Sicheritz-Ponten T, De Bellis G, Visca P, Cassone A, Carattoli A. Whole-genome pyrosequencing of an epidemic multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii strain belonging to the European clone II group. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2008; **52**: 2616-2625 [PMID: 18411315 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.01643-07]

30 **Smith MG**, Gianoulis TA, Pukatzki S, Mekalanos JJ, Ornston LN, Gerstein M, Snyder M. New insights into Acinetobacter baumannii pathogenesis revealed by high-density pyrosequencing and transposon mutagenesis. *Genes Dev* 2007; **21**: 601-614 [PMID: 17344419 DOI: 10.1101/gad.1510307]

31 **Cerqueira GM**, Peleg AY. Insights into Acinetobacter baumannii pathogenicity. *IUBMB Life* 2011; **63**: 1055-1060 [PMID: 21989983 DOI: 10.1002/iub.533]

32 **Karageorgopoulos DE**, Falagas ME. Current control and treatment of multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii infections. *Lancet Infect Dis* 2008; **8**: 751-762 [PMID: 19022191 DOI: 10.1016/S1473-3099(08)70279-2]

33 **Lim LM**, Ly N, Anderson D, Yang JC, Macander L, Jarkowski A, Forrest A, Bulitta JB, Tsuji BT. Resurgence of colistin: a review of resistance, toxicity, pharmacodynamics, and dosing. *Pharmacotherapy* 2010; **30**: 1279-1291 [PMID: 21114395 DOI: 10.1592/phco.30.12.1279]

34 **Coelho JM**, Turton JF, Kaufmann ME, Glover J, Woodford N, Warner M, Palepou MF, Pike R, Pitt TL, Patel BC, Livermore DM. Occurrence of carbapenem-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii clones at multiple hospitals in London and Southeast England. *J Clin Microbiol* 2006; **44**: 3623-3627 [PMID: 17021090 DOI: 10.1128/JCM.00699-06]

35 **Spence RP**, Towner KJ, Henwood CJ, James D, Woodford N, Livermore DM. Population structure and antibiotic resistance of Acinetobacter DNA group 2 and 13TU isolates from hospitals in the UK. *J Med Microbiol* 2002; **51**: 1107-1112 [PMID: 12466410]

36 **Seifert H**, Boullion B, Schulze A, Pulverer G. Plasmid DNA profiles of Acinetobacter baumannii: clinical application in a complex endemic setting. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 1994; **15**: 520-528 [PMID: 7983345]

37 **Paterson DL**. The epidemiological profile of infections with multidrug-resistant Pseudomonas aeruginosa and Acinetobacter species. *Clin Infect Dis* 2006; **43** Suppl 2: S43-48 [DOI: 10.1086/504476]

38 **Villegas MV**, Hartstein AI. Acinetobacter outbreaks, 1977-2000. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2003; **24**: 284-295 [PMID: 12725359 DOI: 10.1086/502205]

39 **Weernink A**, Severin WP, Tjernberg I, Dijkshoorn L. Pillows, an unexpected source of Acinetobacter. *J Hosp Infect* 1995; **29**: 189-199 [PMID: 7615936]

40 **Bernards AT**, Harinck HI, Dijkshoorn L, van der Reijden TJ, van den Broek PJ. Persistent Acinetobacter baumannii? Look inside your medical equipment. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2004; **25**: 1002-1004 [PMID: 15566039 DOI: 10.1086/502335]

41 **Neely AN**, Maley MP, Warden GD. Computer keyboards as reservoirs for Acinetobacter baumannii in a burn hospital. *Clin Infect Dis* 1999; **29**: 1358-1360 [PMID: 10525257 DOI: 10.1086/313463]

42 **Morgan DJ**, Liang SY, Smith CL, Johnson JK, Harris AD, Furuno JP, Thom KA, Snyder GM, Day HR, Perencevich EN. Frequent multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii contamination of gloves, gowns, and hands of healthcare workers. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2010; **31**: 716-721 [PMID: 20486855 DOI: 10.1086/653201]

43 **Bayuga S**, Zeana C, Sahni J, Della-Latta P, el-Sadr W, Larson E. Prevalence and antimicrobial patterns of Acinetobacter baumannii on hands and nares of hospital personnel and patients: the iceberg phenomenon again. *Heart Lung* 2002; **31**: 382-390 [PMID: 12487017]

44 **Cisneros JM**, Rodríguez-Baño J, Fernández-Cuenca F, Ribera A, Vila J, Pascual A, Martínez-Martínez L, Bou G, Pachón J. Risk-factors for the acquisition of imipenem-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii in Spain: a nationwide study. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2005; **11**: 874-879 [PMID: 16216101 DOI: 10.1111/j.1469-0691.2005.01256.x]

45 **Akalin H**, Ozakin C, Gedikoglu S. Epidemiology of Acinetobacter baumannii in a university hospital in Turkey. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2006; **27**: 404-408 [PMID: 16622820

DOI: 10.1086/503349]
46 **Eveillard M**, Joly-Guillou ML. [Emerging Acinetobacter baumannii infections and factors favouring their occurrence]. *Pathol Biol* (Paris) 2012; **60**: 314-319 [PMID: 21963271 DOI: 10.1016/j.patbio.2011.08.002]
47 **Scott P**, Deye G, Srinivasan A, Murray C, Moran K, Hulten E, Fishbain J, Craft D, Riddell S, Lindler L, Mancuso J, Milstrey E, Bautista CT, Patel J, Ewell A, Hamilton T, Gaddy C, Tenney M, Christopher G, Petersen K, Endy T, Petruccelli B. An outbreak of multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii-calcoaceticus complex infection in the US military health care system associated with military operations in Iraq. *Clin Infect Dis* 2007; **44**: 1577-1584 [PMID: 17516401 DOI: 10.1086/518170]
48 **Scott PT,** Petersen K, Fishbain J, Craft DW, Ewell AJ, Moran K, Hack DC, Deye GA, Riddell S, Christopher G, Mancuso JD, Petruccelli BP, Endy T, Lindler L, Davis K, Milstrey EG, Brosch L, Pool J, Blankenship CL, Witt CJ, Malone JL, Tornberg DN, Srinivasan A. Acinetobacter baumannii Infections Among Patients at Military Medical Facilities Treating Injured U.S Service Members, 2002-2004. *MMWR* 2004; **53**: 1063-1066
49 **Sebeny PJ**, Riddle MS, Petersen K. Acinetobacter baumannii skin and soft-tissue infection associated with war trauma. *Clin Infect Dis* 2008; **47**: 444-449 [PMID: 18611157 DOI: 10.1086/590568]
50 **Maegele M**, Gregor S, Steinhausen E, Bouillon B, Heiss MM, Perbix W, Wappler F, Rixen D, Geisen J, Berger-Schreck B, Schwarz R. The long-distance tertiary air transfer and care of tsunami victims: injury pattern and microbiological and psychological aspects. *Crit Care Med* 2005; **33**: 1136-1140 [PMID: 15891349]
51 **Oncül O**, Keskin O, Acar HV, Küçükardali Y, Evrenkaya R, Atasoyu EM, Top C, Nalbant S, Ozkan S, Emekdaş G, Cavuşlu S, Us MH, Pahsa A, Gökben M. Hospital-acquired infections following the 1999 Marmara earthquake. *J Hosp Infect* 2002; **51**: 47-51 [PMID: 12009820 DOI: 10.1053/jhin.2002.1205]
52 **Abbo A**, Navon-Venezia S, Hammer-Muntz O, Krichali T, Siegman-Igra Y, Carmeli Y. Multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2005; **11**: 22-29 [PMID: 15705318 DOI: 10.3201/eid1101.040001]
53 **Paterson DL**. The epidemiological profile of infections with multidrug-resistant Pseudomonas aeruginosa and Acinetobacter species. *Clin Infect Dis* 2006; **43** Suppl 2: S43-S48 [PMID: 16894514]
54 **Ozaki T**, Nishimura N, Arakawa Y, Suzuki M, Narita A, Yamamoto Y, Koyama N, Nakane K, Yasuda N, Funahashi K. Community-acquired Acinetobacter baumannii meningitis in a previously healthy 14-month-old boy. *J Infect Chemother* 2009; **15**: 322-324 [PMID: 19856071 DOI: 10.1007/s10156-009-0704-x]
55 **Telang NV**, Satpute MG, Dhakephalkar PK, Niphadkar KB, Joshi SG. Fulminating septicemia due to persistent pan-resistant community-acquired metallo-β-lactamase (IMP-1)-positive Acinetobacter baumannii. *Indian J Pathol Microbiol* 2011; **54**: 180-182 [PMID: 21393912 DOI: 10.4103/0377-4929.77397]
56 **Guner R**, Hasanoglu I, Keske S, Kalem AK, Tasyaran MA. Outcomes in patients infected with carbapenem-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii and treated with tigecycline alone or in combination therapy. *Infection* 2011; **39**: 515-518 [PMID: 21789524 DOI: 10.1007/s15010-011-0161-1]
57 **Moreira Silva G**, Morais L, Marques L, Senra V. Acinetobacter community-acquired pneumonia in a healthy child. *Rev Port Pneumol* 2012; **18**: 96-98 [PMID: 21963110 DOI: 10.1016/j.rppneu.2011.07.006]
58 **Obaro S**, Lawson L, Essen U, Ibrahim K, Brooks K, Otuneye A, Shetima D, Ahmed P, Ajose T, Olugbile M, Idiong D, Ogundeji D, Ochigbo C, Olanipekun G, Khalife W, Adegbola R. Community acquired bacteremia in young children from central Nigeria--a pilot study. *BMC Infect Dis* 2011; **11**: 137 [PMID: 21595963 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2334-11-137]
59 **Solak Y**, Atalay H, Turkmen K, Biyik Z, Genc N, Yeksan M. Community-acquired carbapenem-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii urinary tract infection just after marriage in a renal transplant recipient. *Transpl Infect Dis* 2011; **13**: 638-640 [PMID: 21504527 DOI: 10.1111/j.1399-3062.2011.00637.x]
60 **Donskey CJ**. Antibiotic regimens and intestinal colonization with antibiotic-resistant gram-negative bacilli. *Clin Infect Dis* 2006; **43** Suppl 2: S62-S69 [PMID: 16894517 DOI: 10.1086/504481]
61 **Ayats J**, Corbella X, Ardanuy C, Domínguez MA, Ricart A, Ariza J, Martin R, Liñares J. Epidemiological significance of cutaneous, pharyngeal, and digestive tract colonization by multiresistant Acinetobacter baumannii in ICU patients. *J Hosp Infect* 1997; **37**: 287-295 [PMID: 9457606]
62 **Borer A**, Gilad J, Porat N, Megrelesvilli R, Saidel-Odes L, Peled N, Eskira S, Schlaeffer F, Almog Y. Impact of 4% chlorhexidine whole-body washing on multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii skin colonisation among patients in a medical intensive care unit. *J Hosp Infect* 2007; **67**: 149-155 [PMID: 17900759 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhin.2007.07.023]
63 **Allegranzi B**, Pittet D. Role of hand hygiene in healthcare-associated infection prevention. *J Hosp Infect* 2009; **73**: 305-315 [PMID: 19720430 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhin.2009.04.019]
64 **Dancer SJ**. The role of environmental cleaning in the control of hospital-acquired infection. *J Hosp Infect* 2009; **73**: 378-385 [PMID: 19726106 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhin.2009.03.030]
65 **Tacconelli E**. Screening and isolation for infection control. *J Hosp Infect* 2009; **73**: 371-377 [PMID: 19699554 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhin.2009.05.002]
66 **Wilks M**, Wilson A, Warwick S, Price E, Kennedy D, Ely A, Millar MR. Control of an outbreak of multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii-calcoaceticus colonization and infection in an intensive care unit (ICU) without closing the ICU or placing patients in isolation. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2006; **27**: 654-658 [PMID: 16807837 DOI: 10.1086/507011]
67 **Podnos YD**, Cinat ME, Wilson SE, Cooke J, Gornick W, Thrupp LD. Eradication of multi-drug resistant Acinetobacter from an intensive care unit. *Surg Infect* (Larchmt) 2001; **2**: 297-301 [PMID: 12593705 DOI: 10.1089/10962960152813331]
68 **Alp E**, Esel D, Yildiz O, Voss A, Melchers W, Doganay M. Genotypic analysis of Acinetobacter bloodstream infection isolates in a Turkish university hospital. *Scand J Infect Dis* 2006; **38**: 335-340 [PMID: 16709534 DOI: 10.1080/00365540500488907]
69 **Sharma R**, Sharma CL, Kapoor B. Antibacterial resistance: current problems and possible solutions. *Indian J Med Sci* 2005; **59**: 120-129 [PMID: 15805685]
70 **Chan PC**, Huang LM, Lin HC, Chang LY, Chen ML, Lu CY, Lee PI, Chen JM, Lee CY, Pan HJ, Wang JT, Chang SC, Chen YC. Control of an outbreak of pandrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii colonization and infection in a neonatal intensive care unit. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2007; **28**: 423-429 [PMID: 17385148 DOI: 10.1086/513120]
71 **Longo B**, Pantosti A, Luzzi I, Tarasi A, Di Sora F, Gallo S, Placanica P, Monaco M, Dionisi AM, Volpe I, Montella F, Cassone A, Rezza G. Molecular findings and antibiotic-resistance in an outbreak of Acinetobacter baumannii in an intensive care unit. *Ann Ist Super Sanita* 2007; **43**: 83-88 [PMID: 17536158]
72 **Wang SH**, Sheng WH, Chang YY, Wang LH, Lin HC, Chen ML, Pan HJ, Ko WJ, Chang SC, Lin FY. Healthcare-associated outbreak due to pan-drug resistant Acinetobacter baumannii in a surgical intensive care unit. *J Hosp Infect* 2003; **53**: 97-102 [PMID: 12586567]
73 **Ayliffe GA**, Babb JR, Davies JG, Lilly HA. Hand disinfection: a comparison of various agents in laboratory and ward

studies. *J Hosp Infect* 1988; **11**: 226-243 [PMID: 2899107]
74 **Harbarth S**, Samore MH. Antimicrobial resistance determinants and future control. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2005; **11**: 794-801 [PMID: 15963271]
75 **Dejsirilert S**, Tiengrim S, Sawanpanyalert P, Aswapokee N, Malathum K. Antimicrobial resistance of Acinetobacter baumannii: six years of National Antimicrobial Resistance Surveillance Thailand (NARST) surveillance. *J Med Assoc Thai* 2009; **92** Suppl 4: S34-S45 [PMID: 21294501]
76 **Miyakis S**, Pefanis A, Tsakris A. The challenges of antimicrobial drug resistance in Greece. *Clin Infect Dis* 2011; **53**: 177-184 [PMID: 21690626 DOI: 10.1093/cid/cir323]
77 **Choi WS**, Kim SH, Jeon EG, Son MH, Yoon YK, Kim JY, Kim MJ, Sohn JW, Kim MJ, Park DW. Nosocomial outbreak of carbapenem-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii in intensive care units and successful outbreak control program. *J Korean Med Sci* 2010; **25**: 999-1004 [PMID: 20592889 DOI: 10.3346/jkms.2010.25.7.999]
78 **Khan MS**, Siddiqui SZ, Haider S, Zafar A, Zafar F, Khan RN, Afshan K, Jabeen A, Khan MS, Hasan R. Infection control education: impact on ventilator-associated pneumonia rates in a public sector intensive care unit in Pakistan. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* 2009; **103**: 807-811 [PMID: 19342068 DOI: 10.1016/j.trstmh.2009.03.002]
79 **Gillings MR**, Holley MP, Stokes HW. Evidence for dynamic exchange of qac gene cassettes between class 1 integrons and other integrons in freshwater biofilms. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* 2009; **296**: 282-288 [PMID: 19459951 DOI: 10.1111/j.1574-6968.2009.01646.x]
80 **Gaddy JA**, Actis LA. Regulation of Acinetobacter baumannii biofilm formation. *Future Microbiol* 2009; **4**: 273-278 [PMID: 19327114 DOI: 10.2217/fmb.09.5]
81 **Hoffman LR**, D'Argenio DA, MacCoss MJ, Zhang Z, Jones RA, Miller SI. Aminoglycoside antibiotics induce bacterial biofilm formation. *Nature* 2005; **436**: 1171-1175 [PMID: 16121184 DOI: 10.1038/nature03912]
82 **Walsh SE**, Maillard JY, Russell AD, Catrenich CE, Charbonneau DL, Bartolo RG. Development of bacterial resistance to several biocides and effects on antibiotic susceptibility. *J Hosp Infect* 2003; **55**: 98-107 [PMID: 14529633]
83 **Hawkey P**. The enemy within: hospital-acquired, antibiotic-resistant bacteria. *Microbiol Today* 2001; **28**: 7-9
84 **Wu TL**, Ma L, Chang JC, Su LH, Chu C, Leu HS, Siu LK. Variable resistance patterns of integron-associated multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii isolates in a surgical intensive care unit. *Microb Drug Resist* 2004; **10**: 292-299 [PMID: 15650373 DOI: 10.1089/mdr.2004.10.292]
85 **Mathai D**, Lewis MT, Kugler KC, Pfaller MA, Jones RN. Antibacterial activity of 41 antimicrobials tested against over 2773 bacterial isolates from hospitalized patients with pneumonia: I--results from the SENTRY Antimicrobial Surveillance Program (North America, 1998). *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* 2001; **39**: 105-116 [PMID: 11248523 DOI: 10.1016/S0732-8893(00)00234-0]
86 **Villari P**, Iacuzio L, Torre I, Scarcella A. Molecular epidemiology as an effective tool in the surveillance of infections in the neonatal intensive care unit. *J Infect* 1998; **37**: 274-281 [PMID: 9892532 DOI: 10.1016/S0163-4453(98)92107-7]
87 **Rello J**, Paiva JA, Baraibar J, Barcenilla F, Bodi M, Castander D, Correa H, Diaz E, Garnacho J, Llorio M, Rios M, Rodriguez A, Solé-Violán J. International Conference for the Development of Consensus on the Diagnosis and Treatment of Ventilator-associated Pneumonia. *Chest* 2001; **120**: 955-970 [PMID: 11555535]
88 **Munoz-Price LS**, Weinstein RA. Acinetobacter infection. *N Engl J Med* 2008; **358**: 1271-1281 [PMID: 18354105 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMra070741]
89 **Maragakis LL**, Perl TM. Acinetobacter baumannii: epidemiology, antimicrobial resistance, and treatment options. *Clin Infect Dis* 2008; **46**: 1254-1263 [PMID: 18444865 DOI: 10.1086/529198]
90 **Lee NY,** Lee JC, Li MC, Li CW, Ko WC. Empirical antimicrobial therapy for critically ill patients with Acinetobacter baumannii bacteremia: Combination is better. *J Microbiol Immunol Infect* 2013 Apr 27; [Epub ahead of print] [PMID: 23632604 DOI: 10.1016/j.jmii.2013.03.004]
91 **Micek ST**, Welch EC, Khan J, Pervez M, Doherty JA, Reichley RM, Hoppe-Bauer J, Dunne WM, Kollef MH. Resistance to empiric antimicrobial treatment predicts outcome in severe sepsis associated with Gram-negative bacteremia. *J Hosp Med* 2011; **6**: 405-410 [PMID: 21916003 DOI: 10.1002/jhm.899]
92 **Bradley JS**, Garau J, Lode H, Rolston KV, Wilson SE, Quinn JP. Carbapenems in clinical practice: a guide to their use in serious infection. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 1999; **11**: 93-100 [PMID: 10221411 DOI: 10.1016/S0924-8579(98)00094-6]
93 **Baughman RP**. The use of carbapenems in the treatment of serious infections. *J Intensive Care Med* 2009; **24**: 230-241 [PMID: 19617229 DOI: 10.1177/0885066609335660]
94 **Woodford N**, Turton JF, Livermore DM. Multiresistant Gram-negative bacteria: the role of high-risk clones in the dissemination of antibiotic resistance. *FEMS Microbiol Rev* 2011; **35**: 736-755 [PMID: 21303394 DOI: 10.1111/j.1574-6976.2011.00268.x]
95 **Joshi SG**, Litake GM, Niphadkar KB, Ghole VS. Multidrug resistant Acinetobacter baumannii isolates from a teaching hospital. *J Infect Chemother* 2003; **9**: 187-190 [PMID: 12872781]
96 **Weinstein RA**. Controlling antimicrobial resistance in hospitals: infection control and use of antibiotics. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2001; **7**: 188-192 [PMID: 11294703 DOI: 10.3201/eid0702.010206]
97 **Felmingham D**. The need for antimicrobial resistance surveillance. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2002; **50** Suppl S1: 1-7 [PMID: 12239224 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkf807]
98 **Housman ST**, Hagihara M, Nicolau DP, Kuti JL. In vitro pharmacodynamics of human-simulated exposures of ampicillin/sulbactam, doripenem and tigecycline alone and in combination against multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2013 May 24; [Epub ahead of print] [PMID: 23710070 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkt197]
99 **Chu YZ**, Tian SF, Chen BY, Nian H, Shang H, Sun GQ. Pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic profiling of four antimicrobials against gram-negative bacteria collected from Shenyang, China. *BMC Infect Dis* 2010; **10**: 171 [PMID: 20546625 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2334-10-171]
100 **Hornsey M**, Wareham DW. In vivo efficacy of glycopeptide-colistin combination therapies in a Galleria mellonella model of Acinetobacter baumannii infection. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2011; **55**: 3534-3537 [PMID: 21502628 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.00230-11]
101 **Patel JA**, Pacheco SM, Postelnick M, Sutton S. Prolonged triple therapy for persistent multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii ventriculitis. *Am J Health Syst Pharm* 2011; **68**: 1527-1531 [PMID: 21817084 DOI: 10.2146/ajhp100234]
102 **Pachón-Ibáñez ME**, Docobo-Pérez F, López-Rojas R, Domínguez-Herrera J, Jiménez-Mejias ME, García-Curiel A, Pichardo C, Jiménez L, Pachón J. Efficacy of rifampin and its combinations with imipenem, sulbactam, and colistin in experimental models of infection caused by imipenem-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2010; **54**: 1165-1172 [PMID: 20047914 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.00367-09]
103 **Sheng WH**, Wang JT, Li SY, Lin YC, Cheng A, Chen YC, Chang SC. Comparative in vitro antimicrobial susceptibilities and synergistic activities of antimicrobial combinations against carbapenem-resistant Acinetobacter species: Acinetobacter baumannii versus Acinetobacter genospecies 3 and 13TU. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* 2011; **70**: 380-386 [PMID: 21558048 DOI: 10.1016/j.diagmicrobio.2011.03.003]
104 **Pérez-Pedrero MJ**, Sánchez-Casado M, Rodríguez-Villar

S. [Nebulized colistin treatment of multi-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii pulmonary infection in critical ill patients]. *Med Intensiva* 2011; **35**: 226-231 [PMID: 21396739 DOI: 10.1016/j.medin.2011.01.013]

105 **Punpanich W**, Munsrichoom A, Srisarang S, Treeratweeraphong V. In vitro activities of colistin and ampicillin/sulbactam against Acinetobacter baumannii. *J Med Assoc Thai* 2011; **94** Suppl 3: S95-S100 [PMID: 22043760]

106 **Betrosian AP**, Frantzeskaki F, Xanthaki A, Douzinas EE. Efficacy and safety of high-dose ampicillin/sulbactam vs. colistin as monotherapy for the treatment of multidrug resistant Acinetobacter baumannii ventilator-associated pneumonia. *J Infect* 2008; **56**: 432-436 [PMID: 18501431 DOI: 10.1016/j.jinf.2008.04.002]

107 **Tripodi MF**, Durante-Mangoni E, Fortunato R, Utili R, Zarrilli R. Comparative activities of colistin, rifampicin, imipenem and sulbactam/ampicillin alone or in combination against epidemic multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii isolates producing OXA-58 carbapenemases. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2007; **30**: 537-540 [PMID: 17851050 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2007.07.007]

108 **Joshi SG**, Litake GM, Ghole VS, Niphadkar KB. Plasmid-borne extended-spectrum beta-lactamase in a clinical isolate of Acinetobacter baumannii. *J Med Microbiol* 2003; **52**: 1125-1127 [PMID: 14614072]

109 **Hancock RE**. Resistance mechanisms in Pseudomonas aeruginosa and other nonfermentative gram-negative bacteria. *Clin Infect Dis* 1998; **27** Suppl 1: S93-S99 [PMID: 9710677 DOI: 10.1086/514909]

110 **Hsueh PR**, Teng LJ, Chen CY, Chen WH, Yu CJ, Ho SW, Luh KT. Pandrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii causing nosocomial infections in a university hospital, Taiwan. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2002; **8**: 827-832 [PMID: 12141969 DOI: 10.3201/eid0808.020014]

111 **Tognim MC**, Andrade SS, Silbert S, Gales AC, Jones RN, Sader HS. Resistance trends of Acinetobacter spp. in Latin America and characterization of international dissemination of multi-drug resistant strains: five-year report of the SENTRY Antimicrobial Surveillance Program. *Int J Infect Dis* 2004; **8**: 284-291 [PMID: 15325597 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijid.2003.11.009]

112 **Bonomo RA**, Szabo D. Mechanisms of multidrug resistance in Acinetobacter species and Pseudomonas aeruginosa. *Clin Infect Dis* 2006; **43** Suppl 2: S49-S56 [PMID: 16894515 DOI: 10.1086/504477]

113 **Jacoby GA**, Munoz-Price LS. The new beta-lactamases. *N Engl J Med* 2005; **352**: 380-391 [PMID: 15673804 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMra041359]

114 **Litake GM**, Ghole VS, Niphadkar KB, Joshi SG. PER-1-type extended-spectrum beta-lactamase-producing Acinetobacter baumannii clinical isolates from India. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2009; **34**: 388-389 [PMID: 19589658 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2009.06.006]

115 **Celenza G**, Pellegrini C, Caccamo M, Segatore B, Amicosante G, Perilli M. Spread of bla(CTX-M-type) and bla(PER-2) beta-lactamase genes in clinical isolates from Bolivian hospitals. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2006; **57**: 975-978 [PMID: 16510850 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkl055]

116 **Endimiani A**, Luzzaro F, Migliavacca R, Mantengoli E, Hujer AM, Hujer KM, Pagani L, Bonomo RA, Rossolini GM, Toniolo A. Spread in an Italian hospital of a clonal Acinetobacter baumannii strain producing the TEM-92 extended-spectrum beta-lactamase. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2007; **51**: 2211-2214 [PMID: 17404005 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.01139-06]

117 **Naas T**, Namdari F, Réglier-Poupet H, Poyart C, Nordmann P. Panresistant extended-spectrum beta-lactamase SHV-5-producing Acinetobacter baumannii from New York City. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2007; **60**: 1174-1176 [PMID: 17881631 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkm366]

118 **Naiemi NA**, Duim B, Savelkoul PH, Spanjaard L, de Jonge E, Bart A, Vandenbroucke-Grauls CM, de Jong MD. Widespread transfer of resistance genes between bacterial species in an intensive care unit: implications for hospital epidemiology. *J Clin Microbiol* 2005; **43**: 4862-4864 [PMID: 16145160 DOI: 10.1128/JCM.43.9.4862-4864.2005]

119 **Livermore DM**, Woodford N. The beta-lactamase threat in Enterobacteriaceae, Pseudomonas and Acinetobacter. *Trends Microbiol* 2006; **14**: 413-420 [PMID: 16876996 DOI: 10.1016/j.tim.2006.07.008]

120 **Turner PJ**. Extended-spectrum beta-lactamases. *Clin Infect Dis* 2005; **41** Suppl 4: S273-S275 [PMID: 16032564 DOI: 10.1086/430789]

121 **Vaze N**, Emery CL, Hamilton RJ, Brooks AD, Joshi SG. Patient demographics and characteristics of infection with carbapenem-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii in a teaching hospital from the United States. *Adv Infect Dis* 2013; **3**: 10-16 [DOI: 10.4236/aid.2013.31002]

122 **Adams-Haduch JM**, Onuoha EO, Bogdanovich T, Tian GB, Marschall J, Urban CM, Spellberg BJ, Rhee D, Halstead DC, Pasculle AW, Doi Y. Molecular epidemiology of carbapenem-nonsusceptible Acinetobacter baumannii in the United States. *J Clin Microbiol* 2011; **49**: 3849-3854 [PMID: 21918019 DOI: 10.1128/JCM.00619-11]

123 **Sen B,** Vaze N, Emery CL, Brooks AD, Joshi SG. Presence of blaOXA-51 like genes in carbapenem-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii in hospitalized patients in Philadelphia, PA. 2012 International Symposium on Molecular Medicine and Infectious Diseases, 2012 Jun 19-21; Drexel University, College of Medicine, Philadelphia

124 **Beceiro A**, Llobet E, Aranda J, Bengoechea JA, Doumith M, Hornsey M, Dhanji H, Chart H, Bou G, Livermore DM, Woodford N. Phosphoethanolamine modification of lipid A in colistin-resistant variants of Acinetobacter baumannii mediated by the pmrAB two-component regulatory system. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2011; **55**: 3370-3379 [PMID: 21576434 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.00079-11]

125 **Rolain JM**, Diene SM, Kempf M, Gimenez G, Robert C, Raoult D. Real-time sequencing to decipher the molecular mechanism of resistance of a clinical pan-drug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii isolate from Marseille, France. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2013; **57**: 592-596 [PMID: 23070160 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.01314-12]

126 **Huang H**, Yang ZL, Wu XM, Wang Y, Liu YJ, Luo H, Lv X, Gan YR, Song SD, Gao F. Complete genome sequence of Acinetobacter baumannii MDR-TJ and insights into its mechanism of antibiotic resistance. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2012; **67**: 2825-2832 [PMID: 22952140 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dks327]

127 **Szabó D**, Szentandrássy J, Juhász Z, Katona K, Nagy K, Rókusz L. Imported PER-1 producing Pseudomonas aeruginosa, PER-1 producing Acinetobacter baumanii and VIM-2-producing Pseudomonas aeruginosa strains in Hungary. *Ann Clin Microbiol Antimicrob* 2008; **7**: 12 [PMID: 18513394 DOI: 10.1186/1476-0711-7-12]

128 **Vahaboglu H**, Oztürk R, Aygün G, Coşkunkan F, Yaman A, Kaygusuz A, Leblebicioglu H, Balik I, Aydin K, Otkun M. Widespread detection of PER-1-type extended-spectrum beta-lactamases among nosocomial Acinetobacter and Pseudomonas aeruginosa isolates in Turkey: a nationwide multicenter study. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1997; **41**: 2265-2269 [PMID: 9333059]

129 **Yong D**, Shin JH, Kim S, Lim Y, Yum JH, Lee K, Chong Y, Bauernfeind A. High prevalence of PER-1 extended-spectrum beta-lactamase-producing Acinetobacter spp. in Korea. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2003; **47**: 1749-1751 [PMID: 12709353 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.47.5.1749-1751.2003]

130 **Poirel L**, Karim A, Mercat A, Le Thomas I, Vahaboglu H, Richard C, Nordmann P. Extended-spectrum beta-lactamase-producing strain of Acinetobacter baumannii isolated from a patient in France. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 1999; **43**: 157-158 [PMID: 10381117]

131 **Naas T**, Bogaerts P, Bauraing C, Degheldre Y, Glupczynski Y, Nordmann P. Emergence of PER and VEB extended-spectrum beta-lactamases in Acinetobacter baumannii in Belgium. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2006; **58**: 178-182 [PMID: 16670107 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkl178]

132 **Naas T**, Nordmann P, Heidt A. Intercountry transfer of PER-1 extended-spectrum beta-lactamase-producing Acinetobacter baumannii from Romania. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2007; **29**: 226-228 [PMID: 17137755 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2006.08.032]

133 **Carbonne A**, Naas T, Blanckaert K, Couzigou C, Cattoen C, Chagnon JL, Nordmann P, Astagneau P. Investigation of a nosocomial outbreak of extended-spectrum beta-lactamase VEB-1-producing isolates of Acinetobacter baumannii in a hospital setting. *J Hosp Infect* 2005; **60**: 14-18 [PMID: 15823651 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhin.2004.07.027]

134 **Robledo IE**, Aquino EE, Vázquez GJ. Detection of the KPC gene in Escherichia coli, Klebsiella pneumoniae, Pseudomonas aeruginosa, and Acinetobacter baumannii during a PCR-based nosocomial surveillance study in Puerto Rico. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2011; **55**: 2968-2970 [PMID: 21444702 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.01633-10]

135 **Nagano N**, Nagano Y, Cordevant C, Shibata N, Arakawa Y. Nosocomial transmission of CTX-M-2 beta-lactamase-producing Acinetobacter baumannii in a neurosurgery ward. *J Clin Microbiol* 2004; **42**: 3978-3984 [PMID: 15364979 DOI: 10.1128/JCM.42.9.3978-3984.2004]

136 **Higgins PG**, Lehmann M, Seifert H. Inclusion of OXA-143 primers in a multiplex polymerase chain reaction (PCR) for genes encoding prevalent OXA carbapenemases in Acinetobacter spp. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2010; **35**: 305 [PMID: 20022220 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2009.10.014]

137 **Landman D**, Babu E, Shah N, Kelly P, Olawole O, Bäcker M, Bratu S, Quale J. Transmission of carbapenem-resistant pathogens in New York City hospitals: progress and frustration. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2012; **67**: 1427-1431 [PMID: 22378678 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dks063]

138 **Hamouda A**, Evans BA, Towner KJ, Amyes SG. Characterization of epidemiologically unrelated Acinetobacter baumannii isolates from four continents by use of multilocus sequence typing, pulsed-field gel electrophoresis, and sequence-based typing of bla(OXA-51-like) genes. *J Clin Microbiol* 2010; **48**: 2476-2483 [PMID: 20421437 DOI: 10.1128/JCM.02431-09]

139 **Figueiredo S**, Bonnin RA, Poirel L, Duranteau J, Nordmann P. Identification of the naturally occurring genes encoding carbapenem-hydrolysing oxacillinases from Acinetobacter haemolyticus, Acinetobacter johnsonii, and Acinetobacter calcoaceticus. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2012; **18**: 907-913 [PMID: 22128805 DOI: 10.1111/j.1469-0691.2011.03708.x]

140 **Kusradze Ia**, Diene SM, Goderdzishvili M, Rolain JM. Molecular detection of OXA carbapenemase genes in multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii isolates from Iraq and Georgia. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2011; **38**: 164-168 [PMID: 21616644 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2011.03.021]

141 **Coelho J**, Woodford N, Afzal-Shah M, Livermore D. Occurrence of OXA-58-like carbapenemases in Acinetobacter spp. collected over 10 years in three continents. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2006; **50**: 756-758 [PMID: 16436738 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.50.2.756-758.2006]

142 **He C**, Xie Y, Zhang L, Kang M, Tao C, Chen Z, Lu X, Guo L, Xiao Y, Duo L, Fan H. Increasing imipenem resistance and dissemination of the ISAba1-associated blaOXA-23 gene among Acinetobacter baumannii isolates in an intensive care unit. *J Med Microbiol* 2011; **60**: 337-341 [PMID: 21127157 DOI: 10.1099/jmm.0.022681-0]

143 **Ruiz M**, Marti S, Fernandez-Cuenca F, Pascual A, Vila J. High prevalence of carbapenem-hydrolysing oxacillinases in epidemiologically related and unrelated Acinetobacter baumannii clinical isolates in Spain. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2007; **13**: 1192-1198 [PMID: 17850347 DOI: 10.1111/j.1469-0691.2007.01825.x]

144 **Di Popolo A**, Giannouli M, Triassi M, Brisse S, Zarrilli R. Molecular epidemiological investigation of multidrug-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii strains in four Mediterranean countries with a multilocus sequence typing scheme. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2011; **17**: 197-201 [PMID: 20456455 DOI: 10.1111/j.1469-0691.2010.03254.x]

145 **Sevillano E**, Fernández E, Bustamante Z, Zabalaga S, Rosales I, Umaran A, Gallego L. Emergence and clonal dissemination of carbapenem-hydrolysing OXA-58-producing Acinetobacter baumannii isolates in Bolivia. *J Med Microbiol* 2012; **61**: 80-84 [PMID: 21873380 DOI: 10.1099/jmm.0.032722-0]

146 **Sung JY**, Kwon KC, Park JW, Kim YS, Kim JM, Shin KS, Kim JW, Ko CS, Shin SY, Song JH, Koo SH. [Dissemination of IMP-1 and OXA type beta-lactamase in carbapenem-resistant Acinetobacter baumannii]. *Korean J Lab Med* 2008; **28**: 16-23 [PMID: 18309251 DOI: 10.3343/kjlm.2008.28.1.16]

147 **Espinal P**, Fugazza G, López Y, Kasma M, Lerman Y, Malhotra-Kumar S, Goossens H, Carmeli Y, Vila J. Dissemination of an NDM-2-producing Acinetobacter baumannii clone in an Israeli rehabilitation center. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2011; **55**: 5396-5398 [PMID: 21825296 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.00679-11]

148 **Pfeifer Y**, Witte W, Holfelder M, Busch J, Nordmann P, Poirel L. NDM-1-producing Escherichia coli in Germany. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2011; **55**: 1318-1319 [PMID: 21189341 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.01585-10]

149 **Fiett J**, Baraniak A, Mrówka A, Fleischer M, Drulis-Kawa Z, Naumiuk Ł, Samet A, Hryniewicz W, Gniadkowski M. Molecular epidemiology of acquired-metallo-beta-lactamase-producing bacteria in Poland. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2006; **50**: 880-886 [PMID: 16495246 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.50.3.880-886.2006]

150 **Yamamoto M**, Nagao M, Matsumura Y, Matsushima A, Ito Y, Takakura S, Ichiyama S. Interspecies dissemination of a novel class 1 integron carrying blaIMP-19 among Acinetobacter species in Japan. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2011; **66**: 2480-2483 [PMID: 21862476 DOI: 10.1093/jac/dkr336]

151 **Tognim MC**, Gales AC, Penteado AP, Silbert S, Sader HS. Dissemination of IMP-1 metallo- beta -lactamase-producing Acinetobacter species in a Brazilian teaching hospital. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2006; **27**: 742-747 [PMID: 16807851 DOI: 10.1086/504356]

152 **Zhou Z**, Du X, Wang L, Yang Q, Fu Y, Yu Y. Clinical carbapenem-resistant Acinetobacter baylyi strain coharboring bla-SIM-1 and blaOXA-23 from China. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2011; **55**: 5347-5349 [PMID: 21876057 DOI: 10.1128/AAC.00425-11]

P- Reviewers Abraham WR, Borgmann S, Ergin MA
S- Editor Wen LL **L- Editor** A **E- Editor** Lu YJ

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
wjcid@wjgnet.com
doi:10.5495/wjcid.v3.i3.37

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 August 25; 3(3): 37-46
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

REVIEW

Physiological functions and clinical implications of fibrinogen-like 2: A review

Genyan Yang, W Craig Hooper

Genyan Yang, W Craig Hooper, Clinical and Molecular Hemostasis Laboratory Branch, Division of Blood Disorders, National Center on Birth Defects and Developmental Disabilities, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, GA 30301, United States

Author contributions: Yang G and Hooper WC contributed to this paper.

Correspondence to: W Craig Hooper, PhD, Clinical and Molecular Hemostasis Laboratory Branch, Division of Blood Disorders, National Center on Birth Defects and Developmental Disabilities, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1600 Clifton Road, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30329, United States. chooper@cdc.gov
Telephone: +1-404-6393570 Fax: +1-404-6391638
Received: June 28, 2013 Revised: July 23, 2013
Accepted: August 16, 2013
Published online: August 25, 2013

Abstract

Fibrinogen-like 2 (FGL2) encompasses a transmembrane (mFGL2) and a soluble (sFGL2) form with differential tertiary structure and biological activities. Typically, mFGL2 functions as prothrombinase that is capable of initiating coagulation in tissue without activation of the blood clotting cascade, whereas sFGL2 largely acts as an immunosuppressor that can repress proliferation of alloreactive T lymphocytes and maturation of bone marrow dendritic cells. Protein sequences of FGL2 exhibit evolutionary conservation across wide variety of species, especially at the carboxyl terminus that contains fibrinogen related domain (FRED). The FRED of FGL2 confers specificity and complexity in the action of FGL2, including receptor recognition, calcium affiliation, and substrate binding. Constitutive expression of FGL2 during embryogenesis and in mature tissues suggests FGL2 might be physiologically important. However, excessive induction of FGL2 under certain medical conditions (*e.g.*, pathogen invasion) could trigger complement activation, inflammatory response, cellular apoptosis, and immune dysfunctions. On the other hand, complete absence of FGL2 is also detrimental as lack of FGL2 can cause autoimmune glomerulonephritis and acute cellular rejection of xenografts. All these roles involve mFGL2, sFGL2, or their combination. Although it is not clear how mFGL2 is cleaved off its host cells and secreted into the blood, circulating sFGL2 has been found correlated with disease severity and viral loading among patients with human hepatitis B virus or hepatitis C virus infection. Further studies are warranted to understand how FGL2 expression is regulated under physiological and pathological conditions. Even more interesting is to determine whether mFGL2 can fulfill an immunoregulatory role through its FRED at carboxyl end of the molecule and, and vice versa, whether sFGL2 is procoagulant upon binding to a target cell. Knowledge in this area should shed light on development of sFGL2 as an alternative immunosuppressive agent for organ transplantation or as a biomarker for predicting disease progression, monitoring therapeutic effects, and targeting FGL2 for repression in ameliorating fulminant viral hepatitis.

Key words: Fibrinogen-like 2; Prothrombinase; Immunosuppressor; Infectious disease

Core tip: Fibrinogen-like 2 (FGL2) protein promotes coagulation as a prothrombinase, or acts as an immunosuppressor to repress function of T lymphocytes and dendritic cells and induce apoptosis of B lymphocytes. Ectopic expression of FGL2 has been proven relevant for the pathogenesis of viral infections. Induction of FGL2 in response to pathogen invasion causes focal prothrombin activation and fibrin deposition. This process may lead to inflammation, microvascular thrombosis, and subsequent organ failure. FGL2-mediated immunosuppression can facilitate pathogen proliferation and expansion. The understanding of FGL2-mediated

pathophysiology offers an insight into biomarker development and clinical intervention of FGL2-associated medical conditions such as viral hepatitis.

Yang G, Hooper WC. Physiological functions and clinical implications of fibrinogen-like 2: A review. *World J Clin Infect Dis* 2013; 3(3): 37-46 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/full/v3/i3/37.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5495/wjcid.v3.i3.37

INTRODUCTION

Fibrinogen-like 2 (FGL2), also known as fibroleukin, is a multifunctional protein. FGL2 has been found to be not only physiologically important[1-3], but also involved in pathogenesis of viral infections[4,5], pregnancy failure[6], autoimmune disorders[7,8], allograft rejections[9], and tumor growth[10]. Alternations in FGL2 expression or structure are tied to several highly virulent viral infections, including human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection, severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS), and hepatitis B and C[4,5,11]. In this review, constitutive expression and physiological roles of FGL2 that have been identified to date will be illustrated to help understand pathological properties of FGL2 during pathogen invasion when ectopic expression of FGL2 occurs. While FGL2 might have a potential to be used as a biomarker or therapeutic target, some research gaps will be explored to expand possible clinical applications of FGL2. Although signal transduction pathways involved in regulation of *FGL2* transcription and post-transcriptional modifications are important, in-depth discussion of these molecular mechanisms is not in the scope of this review.

STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

Several studies have suggested that FGL2 is highly conserved, sharing over 70% homology among human, mouse and rat[12-15]. A phylogenetic tree analysis suggests an even closer evolutional relationship between human *Fgl2* and pig *Fgl2*[16]. This extraordinary evolutionary conservation across different species suggests that FGL2 might be an indispensable protein with critical biological function(s).

Two distinct forms of the FGL2 protein have been identified, membrane-associated FGL2 (mFGL2) and soluble FGL2 (sFGL2). mFGL2 integrates with phospholipids of cellular membranes and is expressed as a type Ⅱ transmembrane protein[14], while sFGL2 can be secreted into the vasculature. Native sFGL2 exists as an oligomer consisting of four disulfide-linked FGL2 monomers[1,17]. The difference in the tertiary structure between mFGL2 and sFGL2 suggests that the two forms of FGL2 may function differently.

mFGL2 has been found to be expressed on endothelial cells, epithelial cells, macrophages, and dendritic cells[18-20]. The first 19 to 26 amino acids at the N-terminus are highly hydrophobic and predicted to serve as the transmembrane domain of mFGL2[14,21]. Three tentative serine protease active sites at positions 91, 142, and 423 are conserved between human and mouse FGL2[14]. The residue serine 91 of human FGL2, corresponding to the serine 89 of murine FGL2, has been revealed to be capable of cleaving prothrombin into thrombin[14,22]. FGL2 was thus speculated and has been demonstrated to function as a prothrombinase[15,22,23]. FGL2 activates prothrombin to generate thrombin that in turn converts fibrinogen into fibrin, a process equivalent to factor Ⅱ (F Ⅱ) activation[15,22,23]. However, unlike F Ⅱ, the proteolytic activity of FGL2 is independent of factor *X* and cannot be inhibited by antithrombin Ⅲ[22,24]. Instead, full proteolytic activity of FGL2 is contingent on its physical association with membrane phospholipids, factor Va, and calcium[22]. Therefore, prothrombinase activity appears to be intrinsic to mFGL2, but similar function of sFGL2, if there is any, has yet to be demonstrated.

sFGL2 is known to be secreted by cytotoxic and regulatory T lymphocytes upon activation, but not by helper T lymphocytes and B lymphocytes[8,12,17,19,21,25]. A stretch of hydrophobic amino acids at N-terminus of FGL2 may serve as signal peptide for sFGL2 secretion[14], but the mechanism whereby sFGL2 is cleaved and released outside of the host cell remains to be determined. Glycosylation of the amino acids at positions of 172, 228, 256, and 329 were found to be critical to maintain the solubility of sFGL2[16]. Previous studies indicate that sFGL2 lacks procoagulant activity of mFGL2[12,17], rather, it functions largely as an immunosuppressor or pro-apoptotic effector molecule[26]. sFGL2 has been shown to inhibit maturation of bone marrow-derived dendritic cells; maintain immunosuppressive activity of regulator T cells (Tregs); and suppress T cell proliferation in response to the stimulation by alloantigens, anti-CD3/Cd28 antibodies, or CoA[8,26,27]. A fibrinogen related domain (FRED) at the carboxyl terminus is believed to account for the immunosuppressive activity of sFGL2 as a monoclonal antibody against FRED abrogated the sFGL2-mediated suppression of T cell proliferation[26]. sFGL2 binds specifically to Fc gamma receptor (FcγR) Ⅱ B/CD32. This receptor is expressed on sinusoidal endothelial cells (SECs) within the liver[28]; glomerular mesangial cells within the kidney[29]; and immunoregulatory cells such as dendritic cells (DCs), B lymphocytes, macrophages, and activated T lymphocytes[16,30,31]. Binding of sFGL2 to SECs, glomerular mesangial cells, B lymphocytes, or macrophages caused apoptosis of the target cells[8,28,30]. Binding of sFGL2 to bone marrow DCs can inhibit lipase (LPS)-induced DC maturation[30] and thereby impairs the ability of DCs to stimulate alloreactive T cell proliferation[26]. In addition, sFGL2 can bind directly to T lymphocytes to inhibit their proliferation and polarize allogeneic immune response toward a Th2 cytokine profile by inducing interleukin 4 (IL-4)/IL-10 while inhibiting IL-2/interferon gamma (IFN-γ) produc-

tion[8,26]. Consistent with these observations, the levels of Th2 cytokines and the activity of DCs, B lymphocytes, and T lymphocytes have all been found to be increased in FGL2-deficient mice[8].

PHYSIOLOGICAL ROLES

Dissecting potential functions of a protein under normal physiological conditions sets a foundation for understanding of pathological properties of this molecule. Constitutive expression of FGL2 has been detected in the heart, lung, small bowel, spleen, ovary, uterus, liver, and kidney[13,32]. Expression of FGL2 is regulated tightly and associated with several physiological processes, including sperm maturation[1], embryo development[3,33], and smooth muscle contraction[2,34].

FGL2 might play a protective role during sperm maturation in epididymis[1]. The expression of *Fgl2* messenger RNA (mRNA) under normal physiological conditions has been identified in the tubule principal cells of hamster epididymis[1]. FGL2 was found to be secreted from the principal cells into the tubule lumen where sFGL2 binds specifically to the nonviable, but not the viable, spermatozoa[1]. This process forms sFGL2-protein complex that coats and envelops dying sperms to restrict release and spread of detrimental enzymes and immunogenic molecules from defective spermatozoa. Nevertheless, FGL2-deficient male mice were still fertile[35], suggesting that the potential protective role of FGL2 is limited, or becomes prominent only under certain medical conditions when increased apoptosis of spermatozoa occurs.

Expression of FGL2 has been shown to change dynamically during murine embryogenesis[3]. FGL2 was first detectable at the implantation site at E5.5 of gestation among CBA mice that exhibited the rate of pregnancy failure equivalent to that expected on the basis of embryonic chromosome abnormalities[3]. By E6.5, the embryo itself became positive for FGL2, but the level diminished at the maternal-fetal trophoblastic interface by E7.5 and was barely detectable in the developing embryo at E8.5 to E9.5[3]. By E13.5, however, FGL2 was detected in somites (future vertebra) and adjacent neural tube within the embryo[3]. This spatio-temporally coordinated expression of FGL2 , in forms of mFGL2 or sFGL2, during embryonic development suggests that FGL2 might play a physiological role in embryogenesis. Congruent with this speculation, the level of *FGL2* messenger RNA was higher in gravid myometrium tissues from pregnant women than in the hysterectomy samples from premenopausal non-pregnant women ($P < 0.001$)[36]. The physiological function of FGL2 has been further demonstrated in animal studies. Knocking-out *Fgl2* gene (*Fgl2*$^{-/-}$) in mice led to higher rate of pregnancy failure than wild type (*Fgl2*$^{+/+}$) mice[33]. Early miscarriage of mouse embryos between the time of implantation (E4.5) and formation of vascularized placenta (E9.5) were associated with absence of physiological expression of FGL2[3], suggesting that FGL2 might aid embryo implantation and placenta development.

Given that sFGL2 can suppress T cell activation[26], it is likely that pregnancy failures among *Fgl2*$^{-/-}$ mice might have been caused by loss of local suppression of classical T cells or natural killer T cells that otherwise might contribute to immune rejection of developing fetus half of whose antigens are encoded by paternal genes[37]. In addition, mFGL2 might function as prothombinase to improve coagulation and reduce hemorrhage at the implantation site that is often seen in FGL2-deficient embryos but not in wild type embryos[3,23,38].

FGL2 might be involved in modulation of vascular and nonvascular smooth muscle contraction. Expression of FGL2 was detected in mouse cardiomyocytes[2]. *Fgl2*$^{-/-}$ murine embryos had significantly lower heart rates than *Fgl2*$^{+/+}$ embryos[2]. About 33% of *Fgl2*$^{-/-}$ pups died within 3 d after birth due to acute congestive cardiac failure resulted from myocardial contractile dysfunction[2]. These data suggest that FGL2 is critical for normal myocardial function during prenatal and postnatal development in mice[2], but it is not clear how FGL2 deficiency is linked to abnormal myocardial contraction. O' Brien *et al*[34] investigated expression of FGL2 in biopsies of human uterine myometrium incised during cesarean delivery [pregnant not in labor (PNL)] or at intrapartum [pregnant in labor (PL)]. They noticed that both *FGL2* mRNA and FGL2 protein were expressed more prominently in PL samples than in PNL samples. Interestingly, up-regulation of thrombin receptors, F2R and F2RL3, were found to be correlated with FGL2 elevation in the myometrium in labor[34]. Increased level of FGL2 can lead to thrombin accumulation in myometrium. Thrombin in turn binds to these receptors and causes cytosolic enrichment of calcium[39]. This process may ultimately result in myometrial smooth muscle contraction[39,40]. Pretreatment with a thrombin-specific inhibitor hirudin prevented myometrial contraction[40]. Therefore, FGL2 appears to modulate vascular and nonvascular muscle contraction through generation of thrombin.

PATHOGENESIS

Disturbances in the tight control that balances the time and location of constitutive FGL2 expression have been implicated in the pathogenesis of pathogen invasion[4,5,11], miscarriage/pre-eclampsia[6,41,42], allograft rejections[9], autoimmune diseases[7,8], and tumor growth[10,43]. Pathogenesis of these disorders share some common features rooted from ectopic expression of mFGL2 or sFGL2. This section focuses on potential mechanisms behind the pathogenesis of the infectious diseases that involve abnormal activities of mFGL2, sFGL2, or both.

HIV-1 infection typically advances through acute phase to asymptomatic stages and finally to full-blown acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). Acute stage is characterized by elevated expression of genes involved in immune activation and defenses, resulting

in partial control of HIV infection and progression to asymptomatic stage. Expression of a host of immunosuppressive genes including *FGL2* is activated at the asymptomatic stage[5]. Up-regulation of sFGL2 may help to dampen the immunopathological consequences of sustained immune activation during acute phase of HIV infection, however, the host immune system is probably too naïve to assume that their mission is over and wind down immunosurveillance by turning on the expression of *FGL2* and other immunosuppressive genes. Elevation of FGL2 at the asymptomatic stage might have facilitated HIV to escape the host immune protection and thus leading to uncontrolled viral proliferation and AIDS[5].

The SARS coronavirus (SARS-CoV) is the etiologic agent responsible for the outbreak of SARS in Asia in 2003. The infection resulted in a mortality rate of 50% among patients over 60 years of age[44]. A homozygous mutation (dbSNP ID: rs2075761; JSNP ID: IMSJST003521) at the amino acid position 53 (FGL2 G53E) appears to be weakly associated with level of nasopharyngeal shedding of SARS-CoV (P = 0.041)[45]. Subsequent studies from the same group confirmed that FGL2 G53E was a dominant risk variant for SARS-CoV infection[46]. Individuals carrying this mutation had about 40% higher SARS-infection rate than those without this mutation (P < 0.0001)[46].

It is worth noting that the G53E point mutation is not located near known important functional motifs, including FRED, glycosylation sites, and serine prothrombinase sites. There is no report to date exploring whether and how the G53E mutation might affect the function of sFGL2. Nevertheless, SARS-CoV was shown to be capable of activating transcription of *FGL2* gene[47]. Transfection of plasmids expressing the nucleocapsid protein of SARS-CoV into human macrophage cell line or African green money kidney epithelial cells activated *FGL2* expression[47]. However, Siu *et al*[48] was not able to reproduce the results in the Vero cell line, nor in human embryonic kidney cells or cultured human airway epithelial cells. Therefore, it remains controversial as to whether SARS-CoV regulates *FGL2* transcription. Both SARS-CoV and murine hepatitis virus strain 1 (MHV1) are categorized as group 2 coronaviruses[49] and produced very similar pathological features. MHV1 infection of mice is thus proposed as an animal model for SARS research[50]. A study *in vivo* in A/J mice suggested that FGL2 might contribute to the pathogenesis of SARS-like severe pulmonary disease induced by MHV1[50]. However, there has been no direct evidence indicating that FGL2 might be involved in SARS infection.

FGL2 may contribute to pathogenesis of human hepatitis B virus (HBV) and hepatitis C virus (HCV) infections. Patients with HBV or HCV infection have higher levels of FGL2 than healthy controls[4,11,51]. Strong fibrin deposition and necrosis were co-localized with robust FGL2 expression in liver biopsies from 21 out of 23 patients with acute-on-chronic hepatitis B characterized by recurrent flares of hepatocellular injury, but not among all 13 patients with minimal chronic hepatitis that exhibited no major active liver pathology[23,51]. Similarly, the plasma levels of FGL2 were over 2-fold higher among patients with HCV infection (n = 80) than healthy controls (n = 30, P < 0.001)[4].

The expression of FGL2 seemed to correlate with the progression of viral hepatitis. Mean levels of plasma sFGL2 were nearly 3-fold higher among HCV-patients with cirrhosis (n = 60) than those without cirrhosis (n = 20, P = 0.001)[4]. Fibrosis stage is an established indication for disease severity and efficacy of anti-viral treatment. Plasma levels of sFGL2 among HCV-patients with advanced fibrosis (stage 3-4, n = 22) were twice that of patients with moderate fibrosis (stage 2, n = 19, P = 0.01) and over 3-fold higher than those with mild fibrosis (stage < 1, n = 35, P = 0.001)[4]. However, the levels of FGL2 among HCV-patients with inactive alcoholic cirrhosis were comparable to the controls[4], suggesting that it is the activity and progression of HCV infection, not the end stage cirrhosis,that accounts for the high levels of FGL2 among HCV-patients.

How does HBV-infection or HCV-infection lead to increased FGL2 expression, and why do high levels of FGL2 correlate with the disease progression? Han *et al*[11] found that HBV core protein or *X* protein were both capable of binding directly to the promoter of *FGL2* gene and activating its transcription in a hepatocellular carcinoma cell line. On the other hand, sFGL2 has been found to function as an immunosuppressor to inhibit maturation of dendritic cells, reduce production of IFNγ, and impair proliferation of alloreactive T lymphocytes among the patients with HBV or HCV[52-54]. In contrast, FGL2-deficiency was associated with the development of T cell leukemia/lymphoma[55]. Collectively, HBV/HCV might up-regulate sFGL2 expression. High levels of sFGL2 in turn might jeopardize the host immune integrity and thus may facilitate viral replication and expansion. In addition, FGL2-mediated accumulation of fibrin could restrain or block blood flow in the liver and cause hepatocyte necrosis or even liver failure[23,51].

Observations from animal studies have provided further insights into the pathogenesis of viral hepatitis. Mouse hepatitis virus 3 (MHV3)-a member of Coronaviridae-has served as a model for dissecting pathological determinants of diseases caused by coronaviruses. *Fgl2* mRNA was detected in Kupffer (macrophage) cells and reticuloendothelial cells in the liver of BALB/cJ mice within 8 h post MHV3-infection[56]. FGL2 protein was detected within 24 h following MHV3 infection in endothelium of intrahepatic veins and hepatic sinusoids where concomitant fibrin deposition and subsequent focal hepatocyte necrosis occurred[56]. Ning *et al*[57,58] demonstrated that the nucleocapsid protein of MHV3 was capable of activating transcription of mouse *Fgl2* gene *in vitro*. Serum level of sFGL2 was shown to correlate with liver cytopathology among the mice infected by MHV3[19]. More compelling evidence suggesting that

FGL2 might contribute to pathogenesis of viral infection comes from the elegant studies by Shalev *et al*[27] and by Marsden *et al*[23], who have demonstrated that MHV3 caused fibrin deposition and hepatocellular necrosis only in *Fgl2*$^{+/+}$ mice but not in *Fgl2*$^{-/-}$ mice. Further, they have showed that administration of anti-FGL2 monoclonal antibody (mAb) improved liver histology and survival rate[27]. Similarly, target deletion of *Fgl2* gene in C57BI/6 mice[23] or depletion of *Fgl2* mRNA by introducing dual short hairpin RNA into BALB/cJ mice before exposing to MHV3 can alleviate liver pathogenesis and improve survival rate[59].

Given FGL2-mAb directed to the FRED region that conveys immunosuppressive activity reduced MHV3 viral titers among infected mice[27], it is reasonable to postulate that FGL2-mediated-immunosuppression might play a role in viral hepatitis. However, several lines of evidence suggest that FGL2-mediated immunosuppression is not a major determinant in the pathogenesis of viral hepatitis. First, MHV-3 viral loads in the livers did not vary between *Fgl2*$^{+/+}$ and *Fgl2*$^{-/-}$ mice[23]. Second, although administration of FGL2 neutralizing antibodies abrogated hepatitis in mice infected by MHV3, a high viral load persisted[60]. Finally, in spite of similar MHV3 viral load between the spleen and the liver of MHV3-infected BALB/cJ mice, the pathogenesis was restricted in the liver with complete absence of disease in the spleen. Recent studies have demonstrated that the progression of fulminant viral hepatitis usually exhibits a similar pattern, viral-induced up-regulation of the *Fgl2* gene precedes focal deposits of fibrin in sinusoids, followed by accumulation of inflammatory cells and focal hepatocyte necrosis. The roles of FGL2 in the rapid development of confluent multicellular hepatic necrosis are probably fulfilled through several interrelated processes: (1) FGL2-mediated fibrin deposition may hamper or terminate sinusoidal blood flow and cause hepatocyte necrosis[61]; (2) FGL2 may bind directly to the (FcγR) IIB receptors on sinusoidal endothelial cells and trigger cellular apoptosis[28]; and (3) FGL2 may stimulate inflammation through generation of thrombin. Thrombin is known to be able to stimulate endothelial cells to produce IL-8[62,63]. Knocking-down *Fgl2* using *Fgl2* RNA interference (RNAi) caused a reduction of LPS-mediated IL-8 production[20]. IL-8 is a potent chemo-attractant for polymorphonuclear leukocytes that have been identified at the sites of FGL2-mediated inflammation.

It is puzzling why FGL2 induction and hepatocellular necrosis occurred only among BALB/cJ mice but not among A/J mice infected by MHV3[23,51]. These BALB/c-susceptible and A/J-resistant phenotypes might be attributable to several factors. First, MHV3 induced significantly greater apoptosis of macrophages from A/J mice than from BALB/cJ mice[64]. MHV3 is propagated in macrophages[19]. Apoptosis of macrophages might decrease the extent of viral replication and result in higher MHV3 viral load in BALB/cJ than in A/J mice. Additionally, macrophages are a source of FGL2 production[19,56,64]. *Fgl2*$^{+/+}$- macrophages exhibited a robust procoagulant response to MHV3; whereas procoagulant activity from *Fgl2*$^{-/-}$ macrophages exposed to MHV3 was comparable to the control levels[23]. Therefore, reduction in the number of macrophages due to apoptosis might translate into a diminished level of FGL2. In accordance with this hypothesis, apoptosis of macrophages mediated by target ablation of the gene encoding an inhibitory receptor B and T lymphocyte attenuator (*BTLA*$^{-/-}$) repressed FGL2 induction by MHV3 in the liver[19]. The reduction of FGL2 was associated with decreased tissue lesions and mortality among *BTLA*$^{-/-}$ mice infected with MHV3[19]. Adoptive transfer of macrophages into *BTLA*$^{-/-}$ mice increased their mortality rates close to those seen in *BTLA*$^{+/+}$ mice infected by MHV3[19]. This finding appears to be clinically relevant. Biopsies analysis indicates that the numbers of CD68^{+} macrophages were strikingly higher in the liver from patients with active HBV-infection than from normal controls and the patients with inactive chronic hepatitis[65]; Next, MHV3 induced over 100-fold lower level of *Fgl2* mRNA and significantly less amount of FGL2 protein in macrophages isolated from A/J mouse than from BALB/c mice (Fung *et al* 1991)[66]; Thirdly, baseline number and percentage of CD4^{+}Foxp3^{+}-Tregs in the spleen and thymus were 1-fold to 2-fold greater among BALB/cJ mice than among A/J mice[27]. These Tregs expressed FGL2 and depended on FGL2 for their immunosuppressive activity[8,27]; therefore, higher numbers of Tregs in BALB/cJ mice may confer faster viral replication and worse pathology. Adoptive transfer of *Fgl2*$^{+/+}$ Tregs or *Fgl2*$^{+/+}$ splenocytes that contain Tregs into *Fgl2*$^{-/-}$ mice 1 h before exposing to MHV3 recapitulated the susceptible phenotype seen in *Fgl2*$^{+/+}$ mice infected by MHV3[27]; Finally, sFGL2 binds to the inhibitory FcrRIIB receptor on DCs and B cells from BALB/cJ mice but not the DCs and B cells from A/J mice due to an allelic polymorphism of the FcγRIIB receptor in A/J mice[31]. As a result, FGL2-mediated immunosuppression might be less significant among A/J mice than among BALB/c mice, which may explain why A/J mouse is able to clear MHV3 shortly after the viral infection[67].

Interestingly, although A/J mice can clear MHV3 by 10 d to 14 d post infection, pretreatment of A/J mice with corticosteroids, methylprednisolone, abolished their resistance to MHV3 and the animals died within 10 d of infection[67]. It turned out that methylprednisolone stabilized *Fgl2* mRNA and hence increased accumulation of *Fgl2* mRNA, which in turn translates into more FGL2 protein[67,68]. Immunofluorescence analysis of the liver tissue from methylprednisolone-treated and MHV3-infected A/J mouse showed increased expression of FGL2 in areas of inflammation around hepatic sinusoids[67].

Taken together, the level of FGL2 correlates positively with the development and severity of typical MHV cytopathology[51,64]. Animal studies have suggested that elevation of FGL2 might be one of critical determinants of susceptibility to hepatitis virus infection[51].

POTENTIAL VALUE AS A BIOMARKER OR THERAPEUTIC TARGET

It would be highly desirable to measure a substance in readily available specimens such as blood or urine that would lead to disease diagnosis, reflect disease burden, correlate with therapeutic results, or simply be utilized as a surveillance marker to predict disease prognosis. FGL2 appears to be such a candidate. Variations in the plasma level of FGL2 among healthy human volunteers were minimal, regardless of race, gender, or age[4]. In contrast, plasma levels of FGL2 correlated positively with HCV titers and degree of inflammation in the liver[4]. The level of FGL2 dropped significantly following an effective anti-viral therapy among patients with biopsy-proven HCV hepatitis (n = 32, $P < 0.001$)[4]. Furthermore, as discussed previously, FGL2 expression has been found to be associated with progression and severity of disease. HCV-patients with cirrhosis had significantly higher levels of FGL2 (164.1 ± 121.8 ng/mL, n = 60) compared with patients without cirrhosis (57.7 ± 52.8 ng/mL, n = 20, P = 0.001) and patients with inactive end stage alcoholic cirrhosis (18.8 ± 17.4 ng/mL, n = 24, $P < 0.001$)[4]. Similarly, FGL2 was detected in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) from 28 of 30 patients (93%) with severe hepatitis B, but only 1 of 10 (10%) patients with mild chronic hepatitis B[51]. FGL2-procoagulant activity was more than 10-fold higher on PBMCs from patients with acute-on-chronic hepatitis B than from healthy controls[51].

Plasma levels of FGL2 have been found to correlate with diseases other than viral hepatitis. For example, the levels of plasma FGL2 were significantly higher among patients with fatty liver disease than healthy controls[69]. Likewise, although the elevation of FGL2 was not associated with clinical features of systemic sclerosis, the mean serum level of FGL2 among patients with systemic sclerosis (28.7 ± 17 ng/mL) was significantly higher than that among healthy controls (11.4 ± 5.5 ng/mL, $P < 0.001$)[70].

Recent research has provided exciting insight into clinical application of FGL2 as a therapeutic target. Animal studies suggested that effective disease intervention could be achieved through modulation of FGL2 expression at DNA or protein level. For example, tail-vein injection of antisense plasmid complementary to the exon 1 of mouse *Fgl2* gene into BALB/cJ mice caused marked reduction of inflammatory cell infiltration, fibrin deposition, and hepatocyte necrosis[71]. All 18 mice receiving *Fgl2* antisense plasmid were alive on 3 d post MHV3-infection[71]. Six of 18 mice (33%) recovered from fulminant viral hepatitis[71]. In contrast, no mice in the control group (n = 18) survived beyond 3 d postinfection[71]. Similar effects have been observed by targeting FGL2 protein directly. Administration of FGL2-mAb resulted in a dose-dependent reduction of MHV3 viral titers among infected mice and improved liver histology and survival rate[27, 60].

Infections after organ transplantation remain a significant cause of mortality among the recipients[72,73]. For example, Sanders-Pinheiro *et al*[73] reported nearly 80% of kidney transplant recipients (n = 80) had infections and 53.8% of death resulted from infections. High rate of severe infections have also been seem among liver recipients with HIV/HCV-coinfection[74]. Current steroid or steroid-free immunosuppression scheme following an organ transplantation has been found to be associated with cardiovascular disease and infections[72,73,75]. Therefore, novel regimen is in great need to overcome or minimize adverse effects of immunosuppression[30]. Intravenous injection of recombinant sFGL2 into donor mice receiving skin transplantation prolonged the survival of skin allografts from 7.8 ± 1.99 d to 15 ± 2.56 d ($P < 0.001$)[30]. This finding might be clinically significant in that FGL2 could induce immune tolerance without relying on prolonged immunosuppression and thus help to reduce the risk of development of cardiovascular disease, infections, or cancer. Interestingly, monomeric FGL2 has been found to exhibit greater immunosuppressive activity than native oligomer sFGL2[16]. Monomeric FGL2 could be a better candidate in clinical usage than native sFGL2 in terms of its stronger potency, higher permeability and usually less antigenicity due to its lower molecular weight.

In summary, blood FGL2 might not be suitable for diagnosis as a disease-specific biomarker, but could emerge as an indicator to monitor disease progression and therapeutic effects for certain disorders such as HBV or HCV infection. While target-specific repression of mFGL2 expression has showed promising clinical implications for hepatitis therapy, sFGL2 may be used as novel immunosuppression agent for organ and tissue transplantations.

GAPS AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS

Although several reports have dealt with transcriptional regulation of *Fgl2* expression[11,57,76,77], it remains to be determined how the transcription and translation of *Fgl2* gene are regulated differentially in response to MHV3 infection across different cell types, tissues, and strains of animals. For example, Ding *et al*[56,61] reported that MHV3 induced *Fgl2* mRNA expression in the lung, liver, and spleen, but barely in the brain or kidneys of BALB/cJ mice despite of comparable viral titers in all tissues. At any time during the course of MHV-3 infection, FGL2 protein was only detectable in the liver but not any other tissues that were also positive for *Fgl2* mRNA[56]. In addition, MHV3 regulated FGL2 expression differentially even in the same type of cells from different strains of mice[78]. Exploring the mechanism responsible for cell- and tissue-specific expression of FGL2 may provide some insights into targeting FGL2 for more practical and effective clinical applications.

Further studies are needed to clarify unique and com-

mon functions between mFGL2 and sFGL2. Given that the FRED is conserved between mFGL2 and sFGL2, it is plausible to speculate that mFGL2 could also exhibit FRED-mediated immunosuppressive activity[26]. Although monomeric FGL2 has been found to be capable of suppressing allogeneic T cell proliferation[16], there is no report to date demonstrating that mFGL2 can act like sFGL2 to elicit immunologic response. Conversely, a valid question to ask is whether sFGL2 secreted by Tregs maintains prothrombinase activity, given FRED contains several prothrombinase-related functional motifs, including calcium ion loop and fibrinogen knob binding pocket[16]. FGL2 produced by the principle cells along epididymis epithelium can be secreted into the lumen where sFGL2 sequesters defective spermatozoa through forming polymerized protein matrix around dying cells[1]. However, it is not clear whether epididymal sFGL2 exhibits mFGL2-like prothrombinase activity and how the sFGL2 binds specifically to compromised spermatozoa to eliminate defective cells[1].

Sepsis is a life-threatening immune response to infection. Systemic coagulation and inflammation are hallmarks of this complication. Increased fibrin formation is also a characteristic clinical feature of sepsis[79,80]. Infection is often in concert with elevated production of inflammatory cytokines such as TNF-α and IFN-γ. TNF-α and IFN-γ have been found to induce *Fgl2* expression[77,81]. As discussed previously, FGL2 can activate coagulation and provoke inflammation through thrombin- and fibrin-generation, but the role of FGL2 in sepsis onset and progression needs further investigation.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank Drs. Michael Soucie and Christopher Bean for their critical comments on our manuscript.

REFERENCES

1 **Olson GE**, Winfrey VP, NagDas SK, Melner MH. Region-specific expression and secretion of the fibrinogen-related protein, fgl2, by epithelial cells of the hamster epididymis and its role in disposal of defective spermatozoa. *J Biol Chem* 2004; **279**: 51266-51274 [PMID: 15377663 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M410485200]

2 **Mu J**, Qu D, Bartczak A, Phillips MJ, Manuel J, He W, Koscik C, Mendicino M, Zhang L, Clark DA, Grant DR, Backx PH, Levy GA, Adamson SL. Fgl2 deficiency causes neonatal death and cardiac dysfunction during embryonic and postnatal development in mice. *Physiol Genomics* 2007; **31**: 53-62 [PMID: 17550996 DOI: 10.1152/physiolgenomics.00026.2007]

3 **Clark DA**, Foerster K, Fung L, He W, Lee L, Mendicino M, Markert UR, Gorczynski RM, Marsden PA, Levy GA. The fgl2 prothrombinase/fibroleukin gene is required for lipopolysaccharide-triggered abortions and for normal mouse reproduction. *Mol Hum Reprod* 2004; **10**: 99-108 [PMID: 14742694]

4 **Foerster K**, Helmy A, Zhu Y, Khattar R, Adeyi OA, Wong KM, Shalev I, Clark DA, Wong PY, Heathcote EJ, Phillips MJ, Grant DR, Renner EL, Levy GA, Selzner N. The novel immunoregulatory molecule FGL2: a potential biomarker for severity of chronic hepatitis C virus infection. *J Hepatol* 2010; **53**: 608-615 [PMID: 20615566 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2010.04.020]

5 **Li Q**, Smith AJ, Schacker TW, Carlis JV, Duan L, Reilly CS, Haase AT. Microarray analysis of lymphatic tissue reveals stage-specific, gene expression signatures in HIV-1 infection. *J Immunol* 2009; **183**: 1975-1982 [PMID: 19596987 DOI: 10.4049/jimmunol.0803222]

6 **Knackstedt M**, Ding JW, Arck PC, Hertwig K, Coulam CB, August C, Lea R, Dudenhausen JW, Gorczynski RM, Levy GA, Clark DA. Activation of the novel prothrombinase, fg12, as a basis for the pregnancy complications spontaneous abortion and pre-eclampsia. *Am J Reprod Immunol* 2001; **46**: 196-210 [PMID: 11554693]

7 **Melnyk MC**, Shalev I, Zhang J, Bartczak A, Gorczynski RM, Selzner N, Inman R, Marsden PA, Phillips MJ, Clark DA, Levy GA. The prothrombinase activity of FGL2 contributes to the pathogenesis of experimental arthritis. *Scand J Rheumatol* 2011; **40**: 269-278 [PMID: 21469939 DOI: 10.3109/03009742.2010.536163]

8 **Shalev I**, Liu H, Koscik C, Bartczak A, Javadi M, Wong KM, Maknojia A, He W, Liu MF, Diao J, Winter E, Manuel J, McCarthy D, Cattral M, Gommerman J, Clark DA, Phillips MJ, Gorczynski RR, Zhang L, Downey G, Grant D, Cybulsky MI, Levy G. Targeted deletion of fgl2 leads to impaired regulatory T cell activity and development of autoimmune glomerulonephritis. *J Immunol* 2008; **180**: 249-260 [PMID: 18097026 DOI: 180/1/249]

9 **Mendicino M**, Liu M, Ghanekar A, He W, Koscik C, Shalev I, Javadi M, Turnbull J, Chen W, Fung L, Sakamoto S, Marsden P, Waddell TK, Phillips MJ, Gorczynski R, Levy GA, Grant D. Targeted deletion of Fgl-2/fibroleukin in the donor modulates immunologic response and acute vascular rejection in cardiac xenografts. *Circulation* 2005; **112**: 248-256 [PMID: 15998670 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.105.534271]

10 **Liu Y**, Xu L, Zeng Q, Wang J, Wang M, Xi D, Wang X, Yang D, Luo X, Ning Q. Downregulation of FGL2/prothrombinase delays HCCLM6 xenograft tumour growth and decreases tumour angiogenesis. *Liver Int* 2012; **32**: 1585-1595 [PMID: 22925132 DOI: 10.1111/j.1478-3231.2012.02865.x]

11 **Han M**, Yan W, Guo W, Xi D, Zhou Y, Li W, Gao S, Liu M, Levy G, Luo X, Ning Q. Hepatitis B virus-induced hFGL2 transcription is dependent on c-Ets-2 and MAPK signal pathway. *J Biol Chem* 2008; **283**: 32715-32729 [PMID: 18801734 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M806769200]

12 **Rüegg C**, Pytela R. Sequence of a human transcript expressed in T-lymphocytes and encoding a fibrinogen-like protein. *Gene* 1995; **160**: 257-262 [PMID: 7642106]

13 **Rychlik DF**, Chien EK, Wolff D, Phillippe S, Phillippe M. Cloning and tissue expression of the tissue prothrombinase Fgl-2 in the Sprague-Dawley rat. *J Soc Gynecol Investig* 2003; **10**: 67-73 [PMID: 12593995 DOI: S1071557602002526]

14 **Yuwaraj S**, Ding J, Liu M, Marsden PA, Levy GA. Genomic characterization, localization, and functional expression of FGL2, the human gene encoding fibroleukin: a novel human procoagulant. *Genomics* 2001; **71**: 330-338 [PMID: 11170750 DOI: 10.1006/geno.2000.6444]

15 **Levy GA**, Liu M, Ding J, Yuwaraj S, Leibowitz J, Marsden PA, Ning Q, Kovalinka A, Phillips MJ. Molecular and functional analysis of the human prothrombinase gene (HFGL2) and its role in viral hepatitis. *Am J Pathol* 2000; **156**: 1217-1225 [PMID: 10751347 DOI: 10.1016/S0002-9440(10)64992-9]

16 **Liu H**, Yang PS, Zhu T, Manuel J, Zhang J, He W, Shalev I, Zhang L, Cybulsky MI, Grant DR, Phillips MJ, Levy GA. Characterization of fibrinogen-like protein 2 (FGL2): monomeric FGL2 has enhanced immunosuppressive activity in comparison to oligomeric FGL2. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 2013; **45**: 408-418 [PMID: 23127799 DOI: 10.1016/j.biocel.2012.10.014]

17 **Marazzi S**, Blum S, Hartmann R, Gundersen D, Schreyer M, Argraves S, von Fliedner V, Pytela R, Rüegg C. Characterization of human fibroleukin, a fibrinogen-like protein secreted by T lymphocytes. *J Immunol* 1998; **161**: 138-147 [PMID: 9647217]

18 **Chen Y**, Wu S, Guo G, Fei L, Guo S, Yang C, Fu X, Wu Y. Programmed death (PD)-1-deficient mice are extremely sensitive to murine hepatitis virus strain-3 (MHV-3) infection. *PLoS Pathog* 2011; **7**: e1001347 [PMID: 21750671 DOI: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1001347]

19 **Yang C**, Chen Y, Guo G, Li H, Cao D, Xu H, Guo S, Fei L, Yan W, Ning Q, Zheng L, Wu Y. Expression of B and T lymphocyte attenuator (BTLA) in macrophages contributes to the fulminant hepatitis caused by murine hepatitis virus strain-3. *Gut* 2013; **62**: 1204-1213 [PMID: 22637698 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2012-302239]

20 **Liu Y**, Xu S, Xiao F, Xiong Y, Wang X, Gao S, Yan W, Ning Q. The FGL2/fibroleukin prothrombinase is involved in alveolar macrophage activation in COPD through the MAPK pathway. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2010; **396**: 555-561 [PMID: 20438701 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.04.145]

21 **Koyama T**, Hall LR, Haser WG, Tonegawa S, Saito H. Structure of a cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-specific gene shows a strong homology to fibrinogen beta and gamma chains. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1987; **84**: 1609-1613 [PMID: 3550794]

22 **Chan CW**, Chan MW, Liu M, Fung L, Cole EH, Leibowitz JL, Marsden PA, Clark DA, Levy GA. Kinetic analysis of a unique direct prothrombinase, fgl2, and identification of a serine residue critical for the prothrombinase activity. *J Immunol* 2002; **168**: 5170-5177 [PMID: 11994472]

23 **Marsden PA**, Ning Q, Fung LS, Luo X, Chen Y, Mendicino M, Ghanekar A, Scott JA, Miller T, Chan CW, Chan MW, He W, Gorczynski RM, Grant DR, Clark DA, Phillips MJ, Levy GA. The Fgl2/fibroleukin prothrombinase contributes to immunologically mediated thrombosis in experimental and human viral hepatitis. *J Clin Invest* 2003; **112**: 58-66 [PMID: 12840059 DOI: 10.1172/JCI18114]

24 **Phillippe M**, Bradley DF, Phillippe K, Engle D. Tissue prothrombinase activity in myometrium from timed-pregnant rats. *J Soc Gynecol Investig* 2006; **13**: 477-482 [PMID: 17045943 DOI: 10.1016/j.jsgi.2006.07.009]

25 **Lafuse WP**, Castle L, Brown D, Zwilling BS. The cytotoxic T lymphocyte gene FIBLP with homology to fibrinogen beta and gamma subunits is also induced in mouse macrophages by IFN-gamma. *Cell Immunol* 1995; **163**: 187-190 [PMID: 7606791 DOI: 10.1006/cimm.1995.1115]

26 **Chan CW**, Kay LS, Khadaroo RG, Chan MW, Lakatoo S, Young KJ, Zhang L, Gorczynski RM, Cattral M, Rotstein O, Levy GA. Soluble fibrinogen-like protein 2/fibroleukin exhibits immunosuppressive properties: suppressing T cell proliferation and inhibiting maturation of bone marrow-derived dendritic cells. *J Immunol* 2003; **170**: 4036-4044 [PMID: 12682232]

27 **Shalev I**, Wong KM, Foerster K, Zhu Y, Chan C, Maknojia A, Zhang J, Ma XZ, Yang XC, Gao JF, Liu H, Selzner N, Clark DA, Adeyi O, Phillips MJ, Gorczynski RR, Grant D, McGilvray I, Levy G. The novel CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cell effector molecule fibrinogen-like protein 2 contributes to the outcome of murine fulminant viral hepatitis. *Hepatology* 2009; **49**: 387-397 [PMID: 19085958 DOI: 10.1002/hep.22684]

28 **Selzner N**, Liu H, Boehnert MU, Adeyi OA, Shalev I, Bartczak AM, Xue-Zhong M, Manuel J, Rotstein OD, McGilvray ID, Grant DR, Phillips MJ, Levy GA, Selzner M. FGL2/fibroleukin mediates hepatic reperfusion injury by induction of sinusoidal endothelial cell and hepatocyte apoptosis in mice. *J Hepatol* 2012; **56**: 153-159 [PMID: 21756857 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2011.05.033]

29 **Radeke HH**, Janssen-Graalfs I, Sowa EN, Chouchakova N, Skokowa J, Löscher F, Schmidt RE, Heeringa P, Gessner JE. Opposite regulation of type II and III receptors for immunoglobulin G in mouse glomerular mesangial cells and in the induction of anti-glomerular basement membrane (GBM) nephritis. *J Biol Chem* 2002; **277**: 27535-27544 [PMID: 11983693 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M200419200]

30 **Liu H**, Shalev I, Manuel J, He W, Leung E, Crookshank J, Liu MF, Diao J, Cattral M, Clark DA, Isenman DE, Gorczynski RM, Grant DR, Zhang L, Phillips MJ, Cybulsky MI, Levy GA. The FGL2-FcgammaRIIB pathway: a novel mechanism leading to immunosuppression. *Eur J Immunol* 2008; **38**: 3114-3126 [PMID: 18991288 DOI: 10.1002/eji.200838338]

31 **Liu H**, Zhang L, Cybulsky M, Gorczynski R, Crookshank J, Manuel J, Grant D, Levy G. Identification of the receptor for FGL2 and implications for susceptibility to mouse hepatitis virus (MHV-3)-induced fulminant hepatitis. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 2006; **581**: 421-425 [PMID: 17037572 DOI: 10.1007/978-0-387-33012-9_76]

32 **Ghanekar A**, Mendicino M, Liu H, He W, Liu M, Zhong R, Phillips MJ, Levy GA, Grant DR. Endothelial induction of fgl2 contributes to thrombosis during acute vascular xenograft rejection. *J Immunol* 2004; **172**: 5693-5701 [PMID: 15100314]

33 **Foerster K**, He W, Manuel J, Bartczak A, Liu M, Markert UR, Levy GA, Clark DA. LPS-induced occult loss in mice requires FGL2. *Am J Reprod Immunol* 2007; **58**: 524-529 [PMID: 17997751 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-0897.2007.00543.x]

34 **O'Brien M**, Morrison JJ, Smith TJ. Expression of prothrombin and protease activated receptors in human myometrium during pregnancy and labor. *Biol Reprod* 2008; **78**: 20-26 [PMID: 17901076 DOI: 10.1095/biolreprod.107.062182]

35 **Hancock WW**, Szaba FM, Berggren KN, Parent MA, Mullarky IK, Pearl J, Cooper AM, Ely KH, Woodland DL, Kim IJ, Blackman MA, Johnson LL, Smiley ST. Intact type 1 immunity and immune-associated coagulative responses in mice lacking IFN gamma-inducible fibrinogen-like protein 2. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2004; **101**: 3005-3010 [PMID: 14976252 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0308369101]

36 **Pan VL**, Goharkhay N, Felix JC, Wing DA. FGL2 prothrombinase messenger RNA expression in gravid and nongravid human myometrium. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2003; **188**: 1057-1062 [PMID: 12712110 DOI: S000293780300070X]

37 **Mellor AL**, Sivakumar J, Chandler P, Smith K, Molina H, Mao D, Munn DH. Prevention of T cell-driven complement activation and inflammation by tryptophan catabolism during pregnancy. *Nat Immunol* 2001; **2**: 64-68 [PMID: 11135580 DOI: 10.1038/83183]

38 **Clark DA**, Yu G, Arck PC, Levy GA, Gorczynski RM. MD-1 is a critical part of the mechanism causing Th1-cytokine-triggered murine fetal loss syndrome. *Am J Reprod Immunol* 2003; **49**: 297-307 [PMID: 12854734]

39 **Elovitz MA**, Ascher-Landsberg J, Saunders T, Phillippe M. The mechanisms underlying the stimulatory effects of thrombin on myometrial smooth muscle. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2000; **183**: 674-681 [PMID: 10992192 DOI: 10.1067/mob.2000.106751]

40 **Elovitz MA**, Saunders T, Ascher-Landsberg J, Phillippe M. Effects of thrombin on myometrial contractions in vitro and in vivo. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 2000; **183**: 799-804 [PMID: 11035316 DOI: 10.1067/mob.2000.108897]

41 **Clark DA**, Chaouat G, Arck PC, Mittruecker HW, Levy GA. Cytokine-dependent abortion in CBA x DBA/2 mice is mediated by the procoagulant fgl2 prothrombinase [correction of prothombinase]. *J Immunol* 1998; **160**: 545-549 [PMID: 9551885]

42 **Clark DA**, Ding JW, Yu G, Levy GA, Gorczynski RM. Fgl2 prothrombinase expression in mouse trophoblast and decidua triggers abortion but may be countered by OX-2. *Mol Hum Reprod* 2001; **7**: 185-194 [PMID: 11160845]

43 **Su K**, Chen F, Yan WM, Zeng QL, Xu L, Xi D, Pi B, Luo XP, Ning Q. Fibrinogen-like protein 2/fibroleukin prothrombinase contributes to tumor hypercoagulability via IL-2 and

IFN-gamma. *World J Gastroenterol* 2008; **14**: 5980-5989 [PMID: 18932275]
44 **Sørensen MD**, Sørensen B, Gonzalez-Dosal R, Melchjorsen CJ, Weibel J, Wang J, Jun CW, Huanming Y, Kristensen P. Severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS): development of diagnostics and antivirals. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2006; **1067**: 500-505 [PMID: 16804033 DOI: 10.1196/annals.1354.072]
45 **Chen WJ**, Yang JY, Lin JH, Fann CS, Osyetrov V, King CC, Chen YM, Chang HL, Kuo HW, Liao F, Ho MS. Nasopharyngeal shedding of severe acute respiratory syndrome-associated coronavirus is associated with genetic polymorphisms. *Clin Infect Dis* 2006; **42**: 1561-1569 [PMID: 16652313 DOI: 10.1086/503843]
46 **Hsieh YH**, Chen CW, Schmitz SF, King CC, Chen WJ, Wu YC, Ho MS. Candidate genes associated with susceptibility for SARS-coronavirus. *Bull Math Biol* 2010; **72**: 122-132 [PMID: 19590927 DOI: 10.1007/s11538-009-9440-8]
47 **Han M**, Yan W, Huang Y, Yao H, Wang Z, Xi D, Li W, Zhou Y, Hou J, Luo X, Ning Q. The nucleocapsid protein of SARS-CoV induces transcription of hfgl2 prothrombinase gene dependent on C/EBP alpha. *J Biochem* 2008; **144**: 51-62 [PMID: 18390877 DOI: 10.1093/jb/mvn042]
48 **Siu KL**, Chan CP, Chan C, Zheng BJ, Jin DY. Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus nucleocapsid protein does not modulate transcription of the human FGL2 gene. *J Gen Virol* 2009; **90**: 2107-2113 [PMID: 19423547 DOI: v10.1099/vir.0.009209-0]
49 **Gorbalenya AE**, Snijder EJ, Spaan WJ. Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus phylogeny: toward consensus. *J Virol* 2004; **78**: 7863-7866 [PMID: 15254158 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.78.15.7863-7866.2004]
50 **De Albuquerque N**, Baig E, Ma X, Zhang J, He W, Rowe A, Habal M, Liu M, Shalev I, Downey GP, Gorczynski R, Butany J, Leibowitz J, Weiss SR, McGilvray ID, Phillips MJ, Fish EN, Levy GA. Murine hepatitis virus strain 1 produces a clinically relevant model of severe acute respiratory syndrome in A/J mice. *J Virol* 2006; **80**: 10382-10394 [PMID: 17041219 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.00747-06]
51 **Zhu CL**, Yan WM, Zhu F, Zhu YF, Xi D, Tian DY, Levy G, Luo XP, Ning Q. Fibrinogen-like protein 2 fibroleukin expression and its correlation with disease progression in murine hepatitis virus type 3-induced fulminant hepatitis and in patients with severe viral hepatitis B. *World J Gastroenterol* 2005; **11**: 6936-6940 [PMID: 16437596]
52 **Auffermann-Gretzinger S**, Keeffe EB, Levy S. Impaired dendritic cell maturation in patients with chronic, but not resolved, hepatitis C virus infection. *Blood* 2001; **97**: 3171-3176 [PMID: 11342445]
53 **Kakumu S**, Ito S, Ishikawa T, Mita Y, Tagaya T, Fukuzawa Y, Yoshioka K. Decreased function of peripheral blood dendritic cells in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma with hepatitis B and C virus infection. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2000; **15**: 431-436 [PMID: 10824889]
54 **Sugimoto K**, Kaplan DE, Ikeda F, Ding J, Schwartz J, Nunes FA, Alter HJ, Chang KM. Strain-specific T-cell suppression and protective immunity in patients with chronic hepatitis C virus infection. *J Virol* 2005; **79**: 6976-6983 [PMID: 15890937 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.79.11.6976-6983.2005]
55 **Kohno T**, Moriuchi R, Katamine S, Yamada Y, Tomonaga M, Matsuyama T. Identification of genes associated with the progression of adult T cell leukemia (ATL). *Jpn J Cancer Res* 2000; **91**: 1103-1110 [PMID: 11092974]
56 **Ding JW**, Ning Q, Liu MF, Lai A, Peltekian K, Fung L, Holloway C, Yeger H, Phillips MJ, Levy GA. Expression of the fgl2 and its protein product (prothrombinase) in tissues during murine hepatitis virus strain-3 (MHV-3) infection. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 1998; **440**: 609-618 [PMID: 9782336]
57 **Ning Q**, Lakatoo S, Liu M, Yang W, Wang Z, Phillips MJ, Levy GA. Induction of prothrombinase fgl2 by the nucleocapsid protein of virulent mouse hepatitis virus is dependent on host hepatic nuclear factor-4 alpha. *J Biol Chem* 2003; **278**: 15541-15549 [PMID: 12594208 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M212806200]
58 **Ning Q**, Liu M, Kongkham P, Lai MM, Marsden PA, Tseng J, Pereira B, Belyavskyi M, Leibowitz J, Phillips MJ, Levy G. The nucleocapsid protein of murine hepatitis virus type 3 induces transcription of the novel fgl2 prothrombinase gene. *J Biol Chem* 1999; **274**: 9930-9936 [PMID: 10187767]
59 **Gao S**, Wang M, Ye H, Guo J, Xi D, Wang Z, Zhu C, Yan W, Luo X, Ning Q. Dual interference with novel genes mfgl2 and mTNFR1 ameliorates murine hepatitis virus type 3-induced fulminant hepatitis in BALB/cJ mice. *Hum Gene Ther* 2010; **21**: 969-977 [PMID: 20218879 DOI: 10.1089/hum.2009.177]
60 **Li C**, Fung LS, Chung S, Crow A, Myers-Mason N, Phillips MJ, Leibowitz JL, Cole E, Ottaway CA, Levy G. Monoclonal antiprothrombinase (3D4.3) prevents mortality from murine hepatitis virus (MHV-3) infection. *J Exp Med* 1992; **176**: 689-697 [PMID: 1324969]
61 **Ding JW**, Ning Q, Liu MF, Lai A, Leibowitz J, Peltekian KM, Cole EH, Fung LS, Holloway C, Marsden PA, Yeger H, Phillips MJ, Levy GA. Fulminant hepatic failure in murine hepatitis virus strain 3 infection: tissue-specific expression of a novel fgl2 prothrombinase. *J Virol* 1997; **71**: 9223-9230 [PMID: 9371581]
62 **Anrather D**, Millan MT, Palmetshofer A, Robson SC, Geczy C, Ritchie AJ, Bach FH, Ewenstein BM. Thrombin activates nuclear factor-kappaB and potentiates endothelial cell activation by TNF. *J Immunol* 1997; **159**: 5620-5628 [PMID: 9548505]
63 **Ueno A**, Murakami K, Yamanouchi K, Watanabe M, Kondo T. Thrombin stimulates production of interleukin-8 in human umbilical vein endothelial cells. *Immunology* 1996; **88**: 76-81 [PMID: 8707354]
64 **Belyavsky M**, Belyavskaya E, Levy GA, Leibowitz JL. Coronavirus MHV-3-induced apoptosis in macrophages. *Virology* 1998; **250**: 41-49 [PMID: 9770418 DOI: 10.1006/viro.1998.9356]
65 **Cao D**, Xu H, Guo G, Ruan Z, Fei L, Xie Z, Wu Y, Chen Y. Intrahepatic expression of programmed death-1 and its ligands in patients with HBV-related acute-on-chronic liver failure. *Inflammation* 2013; **36**: 110-120 [PMID: 22895698 DOI: 10.1007/s10753-012-9525-7]
66 **Parr RL**, Fung L, Reneker J, Myers-Mason N, Leibowitz JL, Levy G. Association of mouse fibrinogen-like protein with murine hepatitis virus-induced prothrombinase activity. *J Virol* 1995; **69**: 5033-5038 [PMID: 7609073]
67 **Fingerote RJ**, Abecassis M, Phillips MJ, Rao YS, Cole EH, Leibowitz J, Levy GA. Loss of resistance to murine hepatitis virus strain 3 infection after treatment with corticosteroids is associated with induction of macrophage procoagulant activity. *J Virol* 1996; **70**: 4275-4282 [PMID: 8676449]
68 **Fingerote RJ**, Leibowitz JL, Rao YS, Levy GA. Treatment of resistant A/J mice with methylprednisolone (MP) results in loss of resistance to murine hepatitis strain 3 (MHV-3) and induction of macrophage procoagulant activity (PCA). *Adv Exp Med Biol* 1995; **380**: 89-94 [PMID: 8830551]
69 **Colak Y**, Senates E, Ozturk O, Yilmaz Y, Coskunpinar E, Kahraman OT, Sahin O, Zemheri E, Enc FY, Ulasoglu C, Kiziltas S, Kurdas OO, Tuncer I. Plasma fibrinogen-like protein 2 levels in patients with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2011; **58**: 2087-2090 [PMID: 22024080 DOI: 10.5754/hge11248]
70 **Yanaba K**, Asano Y, Noda S, Akamata K, Aozasa N, Taniguchi T, Takahashi T, Ichimura Y, Toyama T, Sumida H, Kuwano Y, Tada Y, Sugaya M, Kadono T, Sato S. Increased circulating fibrinogen-like protein 2 in patients with systemic sclerosis. *Clin Rheumatol* 2013; **32**: 43-47 [PMID: 22983266 DOI: 10.1007/s10067-012-2089-y]
71 **Zhu C**, Sun Y, Luo X, Yan W, Xi D, Ning Q. Novel mfgl2

antisense plasmid inhibits murine fgl2 expression and ameliorates murine hepatitis virus type 3-induced fulminant hepatitis in BALB/cJ mice. *Hum Gene Ther* 2006; **17**: 589-600 [PMID: 16776568 DOI: 10.1089/hum.2006.17.589]

72 **Miró JM**, Blanes M, Norman F, Martín-Dávila P. Infections in solid organ transplantation in special situations: HIV-infection and immigration. *Enferm Infecc Microbiol Clin* 2012; **30** Suppl 2: 76-85 [PMID: 22542039 DOI: S0213-005X(12)70086-1]

73 **Sanders-Pinheiro H**, da Silveira ST, Carminatti M, Braga LS, Marsicano EO, Magalhães GL, Carvalho LF, Filho GF, Magacho EJ, Colugnati F, Bastos MG. Excessive immunosuppression in kidney transplant patients: prevalence and outcomes. *Transplant Proc* 2012; **44**: 2381-2383 [PMID: 23026599 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2012.07.137]

74 **Moreno A**, Cervera C, Fortún J, Blanes M, Montejo E, Abradelo M, Len O, Rafecas A, Martín-Davila P, Torre-Cisneros J, Salcedo M, Cordero E, Lozano R, Pérez I, Rimola A, Miró JM. Epidemiology and outcome of infections in human immunodeficiency virus/hepatitis C virus-coinfected liver transplant recipients: a FIPSE/GESIDA prospective cohort study. *Liver Transpl* 2012; **18**: 70-81 [PMID: 21898772 DOI: 10.1002/lt.22431]

75 **Luan FL**, Steffick DE, Ojo AO. Steroid-free maintenance immunosuppression in kidney transplantation: is it time to consider it as a standard therapy? *Kidney Int* 2009; **76**: 825-830 [PMID: 19625995 DOI: 10.1038/ki.2009.248]

76 **Liu M**, Leibowitz JL, Clark DA, Mendicino M, Ning Q, Ding JW, D'Abreo C, Fung L, Marsden PA, Levy GA. Gene transcription of fgl2 in endothelial cells is controlled by Ets-1 and Oct-1 and requires the presence of both Sp1 and Sp3. *Eur J Biochem* 2003; **270**: 2274-2286 [PMID: 12752447 DOI: 3595]

77 **Liu M**, Mendicino M, Ning Q, Ghanekar A, He W, McGilvray I, Shalev I, Pivato D, Clark DA, Phillips MJ, Levy GA. Cytokine-induced hepatic apoptosis is dependent on FGL2/fibroleukin: the role of Sp1/Sp3 and STAT1/PU.1 composite cis elements. *J Immunol* 2006; **176**: 7028-7038 [PMID: 16709865 DOI: 176/11/7028]

78 **Pope M**, Rotstein O, Cole E, Sinclair S, Parr R, Cruz B, Fingerote R, Chung S, Gorczynski R, Fung L. Pattern of disease after murine hepatitis virus strain 3 infection correlates with macrophage activation and not viral replication. *J Virol* 1995; **69**: 5252-5260 [PMID: 7636967]

79 **Selim TE**, Ghoneim HR, Khashaba MT, Rakha SA. Plasma soluble fibrin monomer complex is a useful predictor of disseminated intravascular coagulation in neonatal sepsis. *Haematologica* 2005; **90**: 419-421 [PMID: 15749684]

80 **Moir E**, Greaves M, Adey GD, Bennett B. Polymorphonuclear leukocytes from patients with severe sepsis have lost the ability to degrade fibrin via u-PA. *J Leukoc Biol* 2004; **76**: 571-576 [PMID: 15277568 DOI: 10.1189/jlb.0502257]

81 **Clark DA**, Ding JW, Chaouat G, Coulam CB, August C, Levy GA. The emerging role of immunoregulation of fibrinogen-related procoagulant Fgl2 in the success or spontaneous abortion of early pregnancy in mice and humans. *Am J Reprod Immunol* 1999; **42**: 37-43 [PMID: 10429765]

P- Reviewer Watanabe T **S- Editor** Song XX **L- Editor** A **E- Editor** Lu YJ

ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

World Journal of *Clinical Infectious Diseases*

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 November 25; 3(4): 47-89

Baishideng Publishing Group
www.wjgnet.com

WJCID

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Contents

Quarterly Volume 3 Number 4 November 25, 2013

AIM AND SCOPE

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases (*World J Clin Infect Dis*, *WJCID*, online ISSN 2220-3176, DOI: 10.5495) is a peer-reviewed open access (OA) academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

WJCID will focus on a broad spectrum of topics on infectious diseases that will cover epidemiology, immune-pathogenesis, genetic factors, host susceptibility to infection, vector control, novel approaches of treatment, molecular diagnostic and vaccines. It will provide a common stage to share the visions, new approaches, most advanced techniques, and to discuss research problems that will help everyone working in the field of various infections to exchange their views and to improve public health. *WJCID* will also focus on broad range of infections like opportunistic infections, zoonotic infections, tropical and neglected tropical diseases, emerging infections, *etc.* and following topics related to these issues: (1) Causative agents discussing various pathogens; (2) Vectors and Mode of transmission; (3) Host-pathogen interaction and immune-pathogenesis of the disease; (4) Epidemiology of the infection and vector control strategies; (5) Genetic factors covering both host and pathogen; (6) Molecular diagnostic techniques vaccines; and (7) Recent advances in cell tissue culture, lab techniques, *etc.* Various other related fields like medical microbiology, pharmacology of herbs, bioinformatics, *etc.* will be included.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJCID*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

ISSN
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
December 30, 2011

FREQUENCY
Quarterly

EDITORIAL OFFICE
Jin-Lei Wang, Director
Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director
World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases
Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
Beijing 100025, China
Telephone: +86-10-85381892
Fax: +86-10-85381893
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

PUBLISHER
Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited
Flat C, 23/F, Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai,
Hong Kong, China
Telephone: +852-6555-7188
Fax: +852-3177-9906
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com

PUBLICATION DATE
November 25, 2013

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/g_info_20100722180909.htm.

ONLINE SUBMISSION
http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
doi:10.5495/wjcid.v3.i4.47

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 November 25; 3(4): 47-57
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

REVIEW

Microbial translocation, residual viremia and immune senescence in the pathogenesis of HIV-1 infection

Alessandra Fantauzzi, Francesca Falasca, Gabriella d'Ettorre, Eugenio Nelson Cavallari, Ombretta Turriziani, Vincenzo Vullo, Ivano Mezzaroma

Alessandra Fantauzzi, Ivano Mezzaroma, Department of Clinical Medicine, University of Rome, 00185 Rome, Italy
Francesca Falasca, Ombretta Turriziani, Department of Molecular Medicine, University of Rome, 00169 Rome, Italy
Gabriella d'Ettorre, Eugenio Nelson Cavallari, Vincenzo Vullo, Department of Public Health and Infectious Diseases, University of Rome, 00185 Rome, Italy
Author contributions: All of the authors contributed equally to this study.
Correspondence to: Ivano Mezzaroma, MD, Department of Clinical Medicine, University of Rome, Viale dell'Università 37, 00185 Rome, Italy. ivano.mezzaroma@uniroma1.it
Telephone: +39-06-4463328 Fax: +39-06-4440806
Received: July 19, 2013 Revised: November 2, 2013
Accepted: November 15, 2013
Published online: November 25, 2013

Abstract

The pathophysiological mechanisms that underlie the progression of human immunodeficiency virus-1 (HIV-1) disease to full-blown AIDS are not well understood. Findings suggest that, during HIV-1 infection, plasma lipopolysaccharide (LPS) levels, which are used as an indicator of microbial translocation (MT), are elevated throughout the acute and chronic phases of HIV-1 disease. The translocation of bacterial products through the damaged gastrointestinal barrier into the systemic circulation has been described as a driver of immune activation. In contrast, comorbidities that are associated with HIV-1 infection have been attributed to chronic inflammation and immune system dysfunction secondary to MT or low-level HIV-1 replication in plasma and cell reservoirs. Moreover, accelerated aging is significantly associated with chronic inflammation, immune activation, and immune senescence. In this review, we aimed to investigate the role of inflammation as a pivotal marker in the pathogenesis of HIV-1 disease. We will discuss the key features of chronic inflammation and immune activation that are observed during the natural course of the disease and those features that are detected in cART-modified infection. The review will focus on the following aspects of HIV-1 infection: (1) MT; (2) the role of residual viremia; and (3) "immune senescence" or "inflammaging." Many questions remain unanswered about the potential mechanisms that are involved in HIV-1 pathogenesis. Further studies are needed to better investigate the mechanisms that underlie immune activation and their correlation with HIV-1 disease progression.

Key words: Human immunodeficiency virus-1; Combined antiretroviral therapy; Immune activation; Microbial translocation; Residual viremia; Immune senescence

Core tip: The aim of this review was to summarize the most relevant mechanisms in human immunodeficiency virus-1 pathogenesis by focusing on the role of microbial translocation, residual viremia, and immune senescence or "inflammaging" in disease progression to full-blown AIDS. Moreover, the impact of antiretroviral therapy on these mechanisms was investigated.

Fantauzzi A, Falasca F, d'Ettorre G, Cavallari EN, Turriziani O, Vullo V, Mezzaroma I. Microbial translocation, residual viremia and immune senescence in the pathogenesis of HIV-1 infection. *World J Clin Infect Dis* 2013; 3(4): 47-57 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/full/v3/i4/47.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5495/wjcid.v3.i4.47

INTRODUCTION

Combined antiretroviral therapy (cART) has led to a

lower morbidity and mortality in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1)-infected patients by significantly improving clinical and laboratory parameters. However, the long-term use of cART is associated with adverse side effects that are generally not directly related to HIV-1 infection. These effects include cardiovascular diseases, kidney impairment, osteoporosis, and hepatotoxicities[1]. Moreover, the prolonged survival of patients and the persistence of virus particles in tissue may directly or indirectly contribute to the development of cancers, neurocognitive impairment and a more rapid progression of hepatitis C infection. Chronic inflammation, chronic immune activation, and immune senescence are the pathological hallmarks of HIV-1 infection that lead to these conditions in HIV-1-infected subjects, mainly in subjects with persistently decreased $CD4^+$ T cell counts. Cardiovascular events in HIV-1-infected patients may occur because of the following reasons: (1) these subjects have a higher cardiovascular risk than the general population; (2) the HIV-1 virus can increase the risk of atherosclerosis in patients; and (3) several antiretroviral regimens may influence the atherosclerotic profile of patients due to significant lipidic changes. Therefore, many ischemic cardiovascular events may occur during long-term HIV-1 infection and accelerated atherosclerotic processes may be related either to the infection or to the chronic use of cART[2]. Experimental studies have demonstrated the direct effect of several viral components on the endothelium[3], including the increased expression of adhesion molecules, such as intercellular adhesion molecule and E-selectin; a pro-thrombotic state with increased levels of von Willebrand factor, plasminogen activator inhibitor-1, and tissue plasminogen activator; leukocyte recruitment into the sub-endothelium; and atherosclerotic plaque growth[4,5].

Different factors may contribute to the establishment of immune activation during HIV-1 infection. HIV-1-specific mechanisms and non-specific generalized responses to infection may promote the chronic and aberrant activation of the immune system. An early loss of gut mucosal integrity, the pro-inflammatory cytokine milieu, co-infections, and the subsequent marked destruction of the lymph node architecture are the main factors that contribute to the ongoing activation of the innate and adaptive immune systems. The severe depletion of memory $CD4^+$ T cells, especially cells that express the CCR5 receptor, occurs in the gut mucosa during primary HIV-1 infection and simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) infection[6].

A massive loss of mucosal T helper 17 (Th17) $CD4^+$ T cells in the SIV-infected rhesus macaque, an animal model of AIDS, has been linked to impaired immune responses in the gut mucosa to an enteric pathogen, which leads to the lack of local control of the pathogen and consequently its translocation[7]. Therefore, both the loss of immune mucosal function and the breakdown of the intestinal barrier may allow the translocation of microbial products into the systemic circulation. Findings suggest that plasma lipopolysaccharide (LPS) levels, which are used as a marker of microbial translocation (MT), are elevated during chronic HIV-1 infection[8]. Regarding cytokine imbalance patterns, higher levels of inflammation markers and coagulation factors, such as high-sensitivity C-reactive protein (h-PCR), D-dimer, and interleukin-6 (IL-6), have been observed in HIV-1-infected patients[9].

Overall, these changes in cytokine and coagulation profiles are associated with an increased risk of cardiovascular diseases, opportunistic conditions, and other mortality causes in subjects with $CD4^+$ T cell counts that are persistently below 500 cells/μL[10,11].

Considering the strong evidence that persistent immune activation is a key cause of HIV-1 disease progression, understanding the mechanisms that drive immune activation during chronic infection is important for developing new strategies that target this process.

CHRONIC IMMUNE ACTIVATION

The current simplified model of HIV-1 pathogenesis integrates the following three main events that occur during the natural or cART-modified course of viral infection: (1) the massive depletion of $CD4^+$ T lymphocytes; (2) paradoxical immune activation; and (3) the exhaustion of immune resources.

These events are briefly analyzed in the following paragraphs and are depicted in Figure 1: (1) During primary infection, HIV-1 can infect a large number of $CD4^+$ T cells, particularly the activated memory T cell subset that expresses the CCR5 ligand. This process is associated with high levels of viral replication[12]. The depletion of $CD4^+$ T cells that is observed in the setting of HIV/SIV (the simian equivalent of HIV) infection is due to the involvement of the central memory $CD4^+$ T cell population. Additionally, this event is based on the establishment of reservoirs of latently infected cells[13,14]. Studies in primates that were infected with SIV and in HIV-1-infected humans have revealed that massive $CD4^+$ T cell depletion occurs in mucosal tissue throughout all of the stages of HIV-1 infection[15]. Plasma HIV-1 viremia (the level of HIV-1 RNA in plasma) increases to peak levels until the adaptive immune response, particularly the onset of HIV-1-specific $CD8^+$ T cells, which generally indicates the end of the acute phase of infection. However, the damage to the immune system is significant: HIV-1 has established a latent reservoir and rooted itself in the host, and extensive viral replication has resulted in the massive depletion of $CD4^+$ T cells, especially in mucosal lymphoid tissue (MALT). Therefore, the compromised integrity of MALT may result in MT from the gut into the systemic circulation[16,17]; (2) HIV-1 infection is associated with chronic immune activation, which appears more pronounced in patients with an advanced cellular immunodeficiency[18,19]. This immune activation is charac-

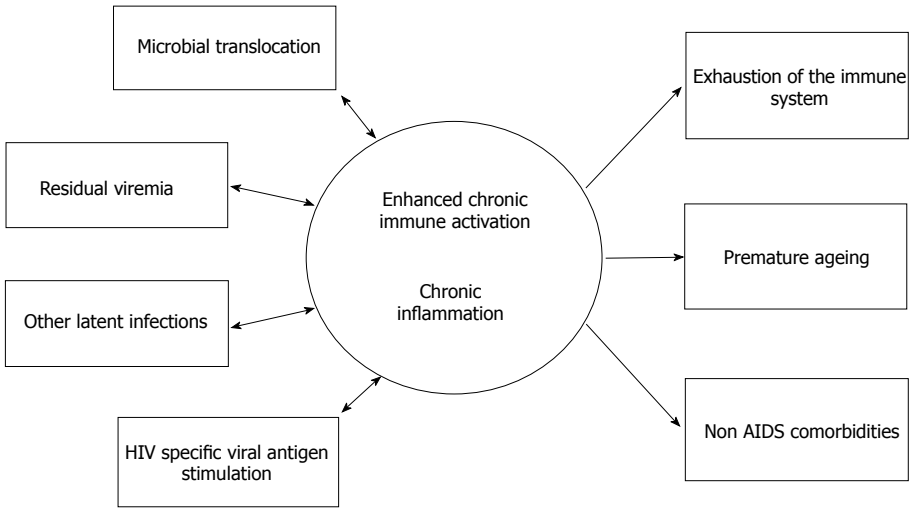


Figure 1 Factors associated with chronic inflammation and immune activation in human immunodeficiency virus-1 disease. HIV: Human immunodeficiency virus-1.

terized by the presence of chronically activated T cells, B cells and monocytes/macrophages; the increased expression of various leukocyte activation markers; the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines; and an increase in cell proliferation[20]. High levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α), IL-6 and IL-1β, in both plasma and lymph nodes have been observed in the early stages of HIV-1 infection[21,22]. In addition, the secretion of chemokines, such as MIP-1α, MIP-1β and regulated upon activation, normal T cell expressed and presumably secreted (RANTES), is increased in these patients[23,24]. The persistent inflammation status is most likely due to several factors, including the ongoing production of HIV-1; the presence of co-pathogens, such as cytomegalovirus (CMV) or herpes viruses (HSVs); the translocation of LPS across a damaged gut mucosa; the loss of T regulatory lymphocytes and other immunoregulatory cells; and irreversible fibrosis of the thymus and the lymph node infrastructure. CMV causes life-long antigenic stimulation and the subsequent development of an expanded population of well-differentiated, apoptosis-resistant, senescent T cells with limited proliferative potential[25,26]. During HIV-1 infection, the depletion of $CD4^+$ T cells may result in the suboptimal immune control of these persistent viral infectious agents, which permits the reactivation and replication of CMV and Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) infections. Several authors have hypothesized that co-infections with other viruses may contribute to the "accelerated aging" syndrome that is observed in HIV-1 patient populations[27]. Therefore, this state of generalized chronic immune activation is currently considered the hallmark of pathogenic HIV-1 and SIV infections and has a higher independent predictive value of disease progression than viral replication[28]; and (3) During all of the stages of HIV-1 infection, the presence of strong and persistent immune activation is the primary cause of senescence and apoptosis of the immune system and ultimately leads to the exhaustion of immune resources. Immune activation and inflammation result in fibrosis of lymphatic tissue, which damages the lymph node architecture and prevents normal T cell homeostasis[29,30]. Moreover, a vicious cycle is established in which HIV-1 replication promotes immune activation and immune activation promotes HIV-1 replication. Pro-inflammatory cytokines are released and participate in this mechanism. The synergic action of IL-1β, TNF-α and IL-6 can lead to T cell activation. In addition, IL-1βand TNF-α may decrease trans-epithelial resistance in mucosal tissues[31,32]. cART has been considered the best "deactivator" of the immune system in HIV-1-infected patients. cART usually results in a marked reduction in T cell activation and apoptosis[33,34] and a decrease in pro-inflammatory cytokine levels. In addition, antigen-specific stimulation is strongly diminished due to the rapid decline in the number of HIV-1-specific $CD8^+$ T cells[35,36]. cART reduces the depletion of naïve T cells and induces immune recovery. However, even when a decrease in inflammation and the down-regulation of immune activation markers is observed in patients on cART, more inflammatory parameters remain at higher levels than those in healthy individuals and a significant imbalance in the cytokine profiles persists.

MT

The HIV-1-induced disruption of MALT results in the translocation of microbial products across the intestinal mucosa into the peripheral circulation, which produces high levels of plasma LPS and bacterial DNA that persist over time (Table 1). MT is correlated with markers of systemic immune activation[37]. LPS is a component of the cell wall of gram-negative bacteria, and the majority of authors suggest that LPS is a marker of MT throughout chronic HIV-1 infection[38].

Mucosal damage and the dysfunctional phagocytic clearance of microbial products are responsible for MT in the bloodstream. The translocation of bacterial

Table 1 Main dynamics involved in the development of immune dysfunction during human immunodeficiency virus-1 infection

Microbial translocation	Residual viremia	Immune senescence
HIV-1 invasion of the gut mucosa	MT is enhanced in patients presenting residual viremia	High frequency of $CD4^+CD38^+$ and $CD8^+CD38^+$ T cells
Disruption of mucosal integrity and depletion of local Th-17 cells	Stochastic antigen stimulation of long-lived latency infected cells	Accumulation of senescent antigen -experienced memory T
LPS, CpG DNA in blood stream with aspecific and polyclonal immune-activation *via* LPS	Viral replication in anatomical sanctuaries	Inefficient T cell renewal
Pro-inflammatory cytokines secretion (TNF-α; IL-1; IL-6)	Incomplete viral suppression during cART	Fibrosis of lymphopoietic organs cells ($CD28^-CD57^+$)

HIV-1: Human immunodeficiency virus-1; Th-17: T helper-17; LPS: Lipopolysaccharide; CpG: --C--phosphate--G--; TNF-α: Tumor necrosis factor-alpha; IL-1: Interleukin-1; MT: Microbial translocation; cART: Combined antiretroviral therapy.

products results in the profound activation of the innate immune response. LPS, flagellin and CpG DNA, which are toll-like receptor (TLR) ligands, can directly stimulate peripheral macrophages and dendritic cells to produce a range of pro-inflammatory cytokines. Several investigations have demonstrated that LPS is biologically active *in vivo* and its interaction with CD14/TLR-4 on monocyte/macrophages is one of the mechanisms that leads to the secretion of soluble CD14 (sCD14) and pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF-α, IL-6 and IL-1. SCD14 is produced by monocyte/macrophages in response to stimulation by LPS. LPS stimulation in vitro has been demonstrated to promote T lymphocyte activation and death[39,40].

The correlation between plasma LPS levels and the frequency of circulating $CD8^+$ T cells with an activated $CD38^+$ HLA-DR+ phenotype suggests that MT may directly or indirectly generate polyclonal T cell activation *via* the production of cytokines and chemokines[41].

Consistent with these observations, subjects with HIV-1 infection and high levels of LPS have an increased risk of disease progression to full-blown AIDS or death, irrespective of their $CD4^+$ T cell counts and HIV-1 RNA levels viral load (VL). Moreover, this marker has been demonstrated to be a strong predictor of mortality, independent of the $CD4^+$ T cell count and the VL[42,43].

The translocation of bacterial products into the systemic circulation through the damaged gastrointestinal barrier has been described as a pivotal driver of immune activation in the course of chronic HIV-1 infection[44-47]. MT is the result of $CD4^+$ T cell depletion in the gut mucosa and increased gut permeability; however, MT has been observed in other diseases, such as idiopathic $CD4^+$ T cell lymphocytopenia[48]. High levels of MT have been observed in many HIV-1-naïve patients. Several studies suggested that cART induces a progressive decrease in the plasma levels of microbial DNA, which tends to stabilize after several weeks of treatment but never normalizes[44]. A reduction in MT and inflammatory markers is broadly associated with a decrease in HIV-1 load. Moreover, recent findings have indicated that the presence of MT is associated with residual viral replication in HIV-1-infected subjects who receive effective cART. Those subjects with higher viral suppression (*i.e.*, VL < 2.5 copies/mL) presented the same LPS levels as HIV-1-uninfected subjects, which suggests that cART may have reverted HIV-1-induced mucosal damage[49]. However, other authors found that MT is strongly associated with higher levels of inflammation markers, independent of HIV-1 VL levels. Despite the findings that cART can reduce MT levels, inflammatory marker levels remain higher than those observed among uninfected subjects[50]. Recent findings in cART-treated subjects revealed that HIV-1 DNA levels in the gut mucosa were strictly correlated with LPS levels and the number of $CD8^+CD38^+$ T cells[51].

Long-term cART is associated with reduced plasma LPS levels and the down-regulation of immune activation markers. However, LPS plasma levels often remain detectable in patients who are successfully treated with cART[44]. This phenomenon may be explained by the ongoing partial repair of the mucosal barrier during cART. The LPS levels in subjects with maximal viral suppression are comparable to those observed in healthy donors. However, the mechanisms of LPS reduction after starting cART are not well understood because these mechanisms do not depend on VL but come into play soon after treatment initiation. However, the lack of an association between reduced MT and increased $CD4^+$ T cells during the first weeks of cART suggests that MT is more influenced by the cellular turnover of latently infected cells than from circulating $CD4^+$ T-cells.

The following questions regarding the role of MT in HIV-1 pathogenesis remain unsolved: (1) During the natural course of HIV-1 disease, does MT contribute to immune system activation or is MT a consequence of immune system activation? (2) Is MT the sole cause of immune activation in HIV-1-infected patients or does residual viremia play a pivotal role? If yes, what is the importance of these two mechanisms? (3) Is gut mucosal damage completely reversible after starting cART? and (4) Moreover, does LPS play a key role in virologically controlled patients with blunted $CD4^+$ T cell gain?

RESIDUAL VIREMIA

The objective of cART is to maintain plasma virologi-

cal suppression below the limits of detection, which are generally less than 50 copies/mL depending on the assay that is used[52]. Several studies have demonstrated that maintaining viral load levels < 50 copies/mL leads to long-term virological success and immunological and clinical benefits in HIV-1-infected subjects. However, the main methods that are used to evaluate HIV-1 RNA load during HIV-1 infection have various detection limits. The polymerase chain reaction (PCR) assay has a detection limit of 400 copies/mL. The ultrasensitive PCR assay has a detection limit of 50 copies/mL, and the real-time PCR assay has a lower limit of detection that ranges from 20-48 copies/mL[53]. The lower limits of detection of the new real-time assays may result in increased measurements of transient and intermittent detectable viral RNA (blips) in patients with virological suppression. There is controversy about the significance and consequences of viral blips. Several authors suggest an association between blips and the development of mutations that confer resistance to cART and an increased risk of virological failure[54-56]. In contrast, other authors did not find any relationship between isolated blips and virological failure[57,58]. Intermittent viremia increases T cell activation and facilitates the extension of HIV-1 infection. Subjects with intermittent viremia present higher levels of total specific $CD8^+$ and $CD4^+$ T cell responses compared with patients who have persistently undetectable HIV-1 RNA levels. These $CD8^+$ and $CD4^+$ T cell responses may block viral replication, thereby reducing the risk of virological failure[59]. The discrepancies in the findings may be due to inconsistencies in the definitions of blips and virological failure and to differences in the testing methods for the detection of HIV-1 RNA levels[60].

Recent studies have used a laboratory-based real-time PCR assay that was capable of detecting single HIV-1 RNA copies/mL. These studies demonstrated that several patients who received cART had persistent low-level viremia that ranged from 1-49 copies/mL. The source and dynamics of persistent viremia in treated patients are currently under investigation. It has been proposed that low-level viremia may be the result of ongoing viral replication in patients, which is caused by incomplete viral suppression during cART[61]. Therefore, several studies have investigated whether intensification with raltegravir, an integrase inhibitor that blocks viral DNA integration into host cell DNA, would further decrease the persistent low-level residual plasma viremia in patients on effective cART[62]. In subjects who were treated during chronic infection, the intensification of cART with raltegravir for 48 wk was associated with a significant decrease in $CD8^+$ T cell activation and a transient increase in episomal HIV-1 DNA, which suggests that raltegravir intensification may positively impact residual HIV-1 replication[63].

The absence of any detectable effects of drug intensification on HIV-1 residual viremia in patients on therapy suggests that viremia is not due to ongoing replication but may arise from different sources. An alternative hypothesis is that the residual amount of HIV-1 RNA may be the result of virus release from long-lived latently infected cells that are activated by stochastic antigen stimulation (Table 1). Several papers have reported that genetically homogeneous viral subpopulations can often be observed in patients on long-term treatment and in the viral population that rebounds during treatment interruptions. These findings further support the concept that persistent low-level viremia arises from long-lived cells rather than ongoing viral replication[64,65].

A further line of investigation has focused on anatomical compartments that may serve as "sanctuary sites", such as the central nervous system and the genital tract, in which HIV-1 replication can occur unhindered by poorly penetrating antiretroviral agents. However, the role of ongoing HIV-1 replication in tissue compartments and cellular reservoirs remains to be defined. Several findings suggest that the reservoir is mainly established and maintained in tissue and that infected cells that are circulating in the blood may not be representative of the much larger population of infected cells in tissue. Sequences of persistent HIV-1 populations in plasma are often not found in peripheral blood resting memory $CD4^+$ T cells[61-65]. Understanding the relationship between residual low-level viremia and the size of the reservoir will help guide future attempts at HIV-1 eradication; however, further prospective studies are required to determine the cause-and-effect relationship between these parameters.

Several studies that have used conventional HIV-1 RNA assays suggest that a chronic inflammation status may persist in patients with undetectable HIV-1 RNA loads[53,66]. The persistency of low-level residual viremia represents a continuous pro-inflammatory stimulus for the immune system, which underlies chronic immune activation and inflammation. Chronic inflammation and immune system dysfunction are important contributors to the increased risk of non-AIDS comorbidities that are often observed in HIV-1 patients, such as cardiovascular events, renal impairment and non-AIDS cancers[41,67]. Moreover, increased levels of inflammation have been associated with an increased risk of progression to AIDS and mortality in HIV-1 patients. In contrast, viremia control is accompanied by a decrease in MT, chronic inflammation and immune system activation parameters[68]. Whether residual low-level viremia plays a key role in increasing the inflammatory status in patients is unclear, and different results have been reported. In the SMART trial, markers of inflammation, coagulation and renal function were elevated in HIV-1 participants and remained elevated even after HIV-1 RNA levels were suppressed with cART[69].

Elite controllers have higher levels of the inflammatory marker C-reactive protein (CRP) than uninfected controls. This finding may be explained by the presence of infected $CD4^+$ T cells that carry replication-competent HIV-1 particles, which suggests that low levels of

ongoing viral replication contribute to the maintenance of HIV-1 reservoirs in the absence of detectable plasma viremia[70]. However, no association has been found between low-level viremia and CRP, fibrinogen and IL-6 levels, which suggests that CRP may not be a reliable marker of inflammation due to ongoing viral replication or viral persistence. In addition, no correlation has been found between immune activation markers and residual viremia[61,66,68]. HIV-1-infected patients with high levels of LPS have an increased risk of progression to AIDS. Plasma LPS levels are correlated with the persistence of HIV-1 in the gut mucosa. Furthermore, HIV-1 DNA levels are correlated with the levels of the activation marker CD38 and $CD8^+$ T cell numbers. Recent studies found that HIV-1-infected patients on cART who had negative HIV-1 RNA plasma levels (< 20 copies/mL) presented less frequently with MT and had lower levels of inflammation markers than patients with low-level viremia (20-200 copies/mL), which suggests that inflammation is induced by MT and not by HIV-1 viremia[50].

These contrasting data indicate that the mechanisms by which residual viremia and chronic inflammation increase the risk of morbidities and mortality in HIV-1-infected subjects on cART are complex, and further studies are needed.

HIV-1 AND IMMUNE SENESCENCE

The association between HIV-1 infection and inflammation is similar to that between advanced age and inflammation, which has been well described. HIV-1 infection shares several similarities with aging, including an increased incidence of cardiovascular diseases, malignancies, infections, chronic viral reactivations, osteoporosis, neurocognitive decline, and frailty[1,71].

Similar to aging, HIV-1 infection is characterized by a general decline in T cell renewal, and an altered capability to regenerate T lymphocytes has been observed in both conditions. Therefore, the naïve T cell pool cannot be efficiently replenished and old, exhausted $CD8^+$ T cell clones and depleted $CD4^+$ T cells cannot be continuously replaced. The double insult of aging and HIV-1 infection impacts the functions of both the hematopoietic stem cell compartment and the thymus and may contribute to many of the changes that are associated with immune senescence, including reduced naïve T cell production, reduced T cell proliferation, and an impaired immune system response to vaccines and infections. The direct infection of the thymic stroma and thymocytes by HIV-1[72-74] and the thymic atrophy that is observed in HIV-1-infected subjects may account for this immune decline, which is similar to age-related thymic involution[75] and may be the result of the suppressive effects of pro-inflammatory cytokines on the thymus[76].

In both aging and HIV-1 infection, the increased expression of the activation marker CD38, which is expressed on the surface of $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells, has been observed[77,78]. Moreover, positive correlations have been observed among the proportion of $CD8^+$ T cells that share the HLA-DR+/$CD38^+$ phenotype, the rate of $CD4^+$ T cell decay and the development of opportunistic diseases[79,80]. In addition, persistent T cell activation leads to T cell proliferation and T cell differentiation, which results in the accumulation of senescent, antigen-experienced memory T cells, the reduced expression of CD28 and an increased expression of CD57[81].

The expression of the surface marker CD57 has been correlated with greater resistance to apoptosis in $CD8^+$ T lymphocytes during HIV-1 infection, which facilitates T cell accumulation[82]. CD28 is a co-stimulatory molecule, and the loss of this marker on $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells results in reduced B cell function and restricted T cell diversity. A high proportion of $CD8^+$ T cells that express CD57 has been observed in both aging and HIV-1 infection, and this senescent $CD28^-$/$CD57^+$ phenotype is characterized by a reduced capacity to produce IL-2 and a shortened telomere[83,84]. A higher frequency of senescent $CD8^+$ T cells ($CD45RO^+CD57^+CD28^-$) and a lower frequency of naïve $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells ($CD45RA^+CD28^+CCR7^+$) were found both in cART-treated patients with undetectable viremia and high $CD4^+$ T cell counts and in older HIV-negative individuals when compared with HIV-1-negative younger controls. The expression of $CD8^+$ T cell activation markers (HLA-DR+$CD38^+$) was higher in HIV-1-infected individuals than in older or younger seronegative individuals[85] (Table 1).

The disproportionate production and accumulation of cytokines, such as TNF-α, IL-1β and IL-6, may lead to several adverse effects. Pro-inflammatory cytokines share a pivotal role in the process of aging and are present at higher concentrations in the blood of the elderly[86,87]. IL-6 is directly associated with the development of age-related disorders, including osteoporosis, cognitive decline and frailty symptoms, whereas increased plasma levels of TNF-α and IL-1β have been observed in the elderly with atherosclerosis[88-90]. In addition, these cytokines may have a role in neurocognitive impairment and neuronal[91-93] pathologies most likely through the induction of large amounts of nitric oxide[94-96], which is conducive to oxidative stress-related damage. This overall process can be referred to as "inflammaging", which is the up-regulation of anti-stress responses and inflammatory cytokines[97]. During the chronic phase of HIV-1 infection, both the accelerated process of immune senescence and inflammaging may contribute to the development of the progressive immunodeficiency.

CONCLUSION

Many questions remain unanswered about the mechanisms that underlie HIV-1 pathogenesis and the role of microbial product translocation, residual viremia and immune senescence in the development of persistent

immune activation and chronic inflammation, which is present at different degrees in all HIV-1-infected subjects. Moreover, despite effective cART-mediated viral suppression, persistent immune activation and inflammation have emerged as a major problem in the current HIV-1 era. Chronic inflammation and persistent immune activation remain abnormally elevated in many HIV-1-infected individuals and can be used to predict disease progression, subsequent mortality and non-AIDS-related morbidities, including cardiovascular diseases.

Different studies have linked inflammatory indexes, cytokine networks, and immune activation markers to clinical outcomes, which validate persistent immune activation as a possible therapeutic target. Other recent investigations have helped to elucidate the role of residual viremia, MT, and immune senescence in driving this persistent inflammatory state. These findings may contribute to the identification of new targets for novel intervention strategies that are aimed at minimizing immune activation and inflammation, such as anti-inflammatory molecules, *i.e.*, corticosteroids, cyclosporine, hydroxychloroquine, aspirin, omega-3 fatty acids, vitamin D and statins. Other interventions, such as IL-2 and IL-7 treatments, may be useful to restore the regenerative capacities of the immune system and to reconstitute the thymic microenvironment and the production of naïve T cells. Experimental strategies that have demonstrated promising anti-aging effects include the use of resveratrol, rapamycin, acetyl-L-carnitine, alpha-lipoic acid, telomerase activators, caloric restriction and stem cell therapy[98].

The effective monitoring of HIV-1-infected patients requires the evaluation of activation biomarkers in clinical practice, which may help guide treatment decisions and may be used to better characterize the infection stage and the risk of disease progression.

REFERENCES

1 **Deeks SG**. HIV infection, inflammation, immunosenescence, and aging. *Annu Rev Med* 2011; **62:** 141-155 [PMID: 21090961 DOI: 10.1146/annurev-med-042909-093756]

2 **van Leuven SI**, Sankatsing RR, Vermeulen JN, Kastelein JJ, Reiss P, Stroes ES. Atherosclerotic vascular disease in HIV: it is not just antiretroviral therapy that hurts the heart! *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* 2007; **2**: 324-331 [PMID: 19372907 DOI: 10.1097/COH.0b013e3281e38a98]

3 **Chi D**, Henry J, Kelley J, Thorpe R, Smith JK, Krishnaswamy G. The effects of HIV infection on endothelial function. *Endothelium* 2000; **7**: 223-242 [PMID: 11201521]

4 **Stefano GB**, Salzet M, Bilfinger TV. Long-term exposure of human blood vessels to HIV gp120, morphine, and anandamide increases endothelial adhesion of monocytes: uncoupling of nitric oxide release. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 1998; **31**: 862-868 [PMID: 9641470 DOI: 10.1097/00005344-199806000-00009]

5 **Ren Z**, Yao Q, Chen C. HIV-1 envelope glycoprotein 120 increases intercellular adhesion molecule-1 expression by human endothelial cells. *Lab Invest* 2002; **82**: 245-255 [PMID: 11896203 DOI: 10.1038/labinvest.3780418]

6 **Li Q**, Duan L, Estes JD, Ma ZM, Rourke T, Wang Y, Reilly C, Carlis J, Miller CJ, Haase AT. Peak SIV replication in resting memory CD4+ T cells depletes gut lamina propria CD4+ T cells. *Nature* 2005; **434**: 1148-1152 [PMID: 15793562]

7 **Dandekar S**, George MD, Bäumler AJ. Th17 cells, HIV and the gut mucosal barrier. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* 2010; **5**: 173-178 [PMID: 20543596 DOI: 10.1097/COH.0b013e328335eda3]

8 **Marchetti G**, Tincati C, Silvestri G. Microbial translocation in the pathogenesis of HIV infection and AIDS. *Clin Microbiol Rev* 2013; **26**: 2-18 [PMID: 23297256 DOI: 10.1128/CMR.00050-12]

9 **Duprez DA**, Neuhaus J, Kuller LH, Tracy R, Belloso W, De Wit S, Drummond F, Lane HC, Ledergerber B, Lundgren J, Nixon D, Paton NI, Prineas RJ, Neaton JD. Inflammation, coagulation and cardiovascular disease in HIV-infected individuals. *PLoS One* 2012; **7**: e44454 [PMID: 22970224 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0044454]

10 **Boulware DR**, Hullsiek KH, Puronen CE, Rupert A, Baker JV, French MA, Bohjanen PR, Novak RM, Neaton JD, Sereti I. Higher levels of CRP, D-dimer, IL-6, and hyaluronic acid before initiation of antiretroviral therapy (ART) are associated with increased risk of AIDS or death. *J Infect Dis* 2011; **203**: 1637-1646 [PMID: 21592994 DOI: 10.1093/infdis/jir134]

11 **Ledwaba L**, Maja P. the Phidisa Predictors of Mortality Substudy Team. Pre-ART plasma levels of inflammatory and coagulation markers are strong predictors of death after commencing ART in a South African cohort with advanced HIV infection. 5th International AIDS Society Conference on HIV Pathogenesis, Treatment, and Prevention; Cape Town, South Africa, 2009

12 **Siliciano JD**, Siliciano RF. Latency and viral persistence in HIV-1 infection. *J Clin Invest* 2000; **106**: 823-825 [PMID: 11018068 DOI: 10.1172/JCI11246]

13 **Pandrea I**, Silvestri G, Apetrei C. AIDS in african nonhuman primate hosts of SIVs: a new paradigm of SIV infection. *Curr HIV Res* 2009; **7**: 57-72 [PMID: 19149555 DOI: 10.2174/157016209787048456]

14 **Okoye A**, Meier-Schellersheim M, Brenchley JM, Hagen SI, Walker JM, Rohankhedkar M, Lum R, Edgar JB, Planer SL, Legasse A, Sylwester AW, Piatak M, Lifson JD, Maino VC, Sodora DL, Douek DC, Axthelm MK, Grossman Z, Picker LJ. Progressive CD4+ central memory T cell decline results in CD4+ effector memory insufficiency and overt disease in chronic SIV infection. *J Exp Med* 2007; **204**: 2171-2185 [PMID: 17724130 DOI: 10.1084/jem.20070567]

15 **Mattapallil JJ**, Smit-McBride Z, McChesney M, Dandekar S. Intestinal intraepithelial lymphocytes are primed for gamma interferon and MIP-1beta expression and display antiviral cytotoxic activity despite severe CD4(+) T-cell depletion in primary simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Virol* 1998; **72**: 6421-6429 [PMID: 9658083]

16 **Brenchley JM**, Price DA, Douek DC. HIV disease: fallout from a mucosal catastrophe? *Nat Immunol* 2006; **7**: 235-239 [PMID: 16482171 DOI: 10.1038/ni1316]

17 **Brenchley JM**, Schacker TW, Ruff LE, Price DA, Taylor JH, Beilman GJ, Nguyen PL, Khoruts A, Larson M, Haase AT, Douek DC. CD4+ T cell depletion during all stages of HIV disease occurs predominantly in the gastrointestinal tract. *J Exp Med* 2004; **200**: 749-759 [PMID: 15365096 DOI: 10.1084/jem.20040874]

18 **Hazenberg MD**, Stuart JW, Otto SA, Borleffs JC, Boucher CA, de Boer RJ, Miedema F, Hamann D. T-cell division in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-1 infection is mainly due to immune activation: a longitudinal analysis in patients before and during highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART). *Blood* 2000; **95**: 249-255 [PMID: 10607709]

19 **Hellerstein M**, Hanley MB, Cesar D, Siler S, Papageorgopoulos C, Wieder E, Schmidt D, Hoh R, Neese R, Macallan D, Deeks S, McCune JM. Directly measured kinetics of circulating T lymphocytes in normal and HIV-1-infected humans. *Nat Med* 1999; **5**: 83-89 [PMID: 9883844]

20 **Hazenberg MD**, Hamann D, Schuitemaker H, Miedema F. T cell depletion in HIV-1 infection: how CD4+ T cells go out of stock. *Nat Immunol* 2000; **1**: 285-289 [PMID: 11017098]

21 **Weiss L**, Haeffner-Cavaillon N, Laude M, Gilquin J, Kazatchkine MD. HIV infection is associated with the spontaneous production of interleukin-1 (IL-1) in vivo and with an abnormal release of IL-1 alpha in vitro. *AIDS* 1989; **3**: 695-699 [PMID: 2515876 DOI: 10.1097/00002030-198911000-00002]

22 **Lafeuillade A**, Poizot-Martin I, Quilichini R, Gastaut JA, Kaplanski S, Farnarier C, Mege JL, Bongrand P. Increased interleukin-6 production is associated with disease progression in HIV infection. *AIDS* 1991; **5**: 1139-1140 [PMID: 1930778 DOI: 10.1097/00002030-199109000-00014]

23 **Canque B**, Rosenzwajg M, Gey A, Tartour E, Fridman WH, Gluckman JC. Macrophage inflammatory protein-1alpha is induced by human immunodeficiency virus infection of monocyte-derived macrophages. *Blood* 1996; **87**: 2011-2019 [PMID: 8634452]

24 **Cotter RL**, Zheng J, Che M, Niemann D, Liu Y, He J, Thomas E, Gendelman HE. Regulation of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection, beta-chemokine production, and CCR5 expression in CD40L-stimulated macrophages: immune control of viral entry. *J Virol* 2001; **75**: 4308-4320 [PMID: 11287580 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.75.9.4308-4320.2001]

25 **Effros RB**, Pawelec G. Replicative senescence of T cells: does the Hayflick Limit lead to immune exhaustion? *Immunol Today* 1997; **18**: 450-454 [PMID: 9293162 DOI: 10.1016/S0167-5699(97)01079-7]

26 **Targonski PV**, Jacobson RM, Poland GA. Immunosenescence: role and measurement in influenza vaccine response among the elderly. *Vaccine* 2007; **25**: 3066-3069 [PMID: 17275144 DOI: 10.1016/j.vaccine.2007.01.025]

27 **Kovacs A**, Al-Harthi L, Christensen S, Mack W, Cohen M, Landay A. CD8(+) T cell activation in women coinfected with human immunodeficiency virus type 1 and hepatitis C virus. *J Infect Dis* 2008; **197**: 1402-1407 [PMID: 18444798 DOI: 10.1086/587696]

28 **Murray SM**, Down CM, Boulware DR, Stauffer WM, Cavert WP, Schacker TW, Brenchley JM, Douek DC. Reduction of immune activation with chloroquine therapy during chronic HIV infection. *J Virol* 2010; **84**: 12082-12086 [PMID: 20844049 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.01466-10]

29 **Schacker TW**, Nguyen PL, Beilman GJ, Wolinsky S, Larson M, Reilly C, Haase AT. Collagen deposition in HIV-1 infected lymphatic tissues and T cell homeostasis. *J Clin Invest* 2002; **110**: 1133-1139 [PMID: 12393849]

30 **Schacker TW**, Reilly C, Beilman GJ, Taylor J, Skarda D, Krason D, Larson M, Haase AT. Amount of lymphatic tissue fibrosis in HIV infection predicts magnitude of HAART-associated change in peripheral CD4 cell count. *AIDS* 2005; **19**: 2169-2171 [PMID: 16284469 DOI: 10.1097/01.aids.0000194801.51422.03]

31 **Decrion AZ**, Dichamp I, Varin A, Herbein G. HIV and inflammation. *Curr HIV Res* 2005; **3**: 243-259 [PMID: 16022656 DOI: 10.2174/1570162054368057]

32 **Stockmann M**, Schmitz H, Fromm M, Schmidt W, Pauli G, Scholz P, Riecken EO, Schulzke JD. Mechanisms of epithelial barrier impairment in HIV infection. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2000; **915**: 293-303 [PMID: 11193591 DOI: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2000.tb05257.x]

33 **Autran B**, Carcelain G, Li TS, Blanc C, Mathez D, Tubiana R, Katlama C, Debré P, Leibowitch J. Positive effects of combined antiretroviral therapy on CD4+ T cell homeostasis and function in advanced HIV disease. *Science* 1997; **277**: 112-116 [PMID: 9204894 DOI: 10.1126/science.277.5322.112]

34 **Lederman MM**, Connick E, Landay A, Kuritzkes DR, Spritzler J, St Clair M, Kotzin BL, Fox L, Chiozzi MH, Leonard JM, Rousseau F, Wade M, Roe JD, Martinez A, Kessler H. Immunologic responses associated with 12 weeks of combination antiretroviral therapy consisting of zidovudine, lamivudine, and ritonavir: results of AIDS Clinical Trials Group Protocol 315. *J Infect Dis* 1998; **178**: 70-79 [PMID: 9652425 DOI: 10.1086/515591]

35 **Ogg GS**, Jin X, Bonhoeffer S, Moss P, Nowak MA, Monard S, Segal JP, Cao Y, Rowland-Jones SL, Hurley A, Markowitz M, Ho DD, McMichael AJ, Nixon DF. Decay kinetics of human immunodeficiency virus-specific effector cytotoxic T lymphocytes after combination antiretroviral therapy. *J Virol* 1999; **73**: 797-800 [PMID: 9847391]

36 **Pitcher CJ**, Quittner C, Peterson DM, Connors M, Koup RA, Maino VC, Picker LJ. HIV-1-specific CD4+ T cells are detectable in most individuals with active HIV-1 infection, but decline with prolonged viral suppression. *Nat Med* 1999; **5**: 518-525 [PMID: 10229228 DOI: 10.1038/8400]

37 **Redd AD**, Dabitao D, Bream JH, Charvat B, Laeyendecker O, Kiwanuka N, Lutalo T, Kigozi G, Tobian AA, Gamiel J, Neal JD, Oliver AE, Margolick JB, Sewankambo N, Reynolds SJ, Wawer MJ, Serwadda D, Gray RH, Quinn TC. Microbial translocation, the innate cytokine response, and HIV-1 disease progression in Africa. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2009; **106**: 6718-6723 [PMID: 19357303 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0901983106]

38 **Wallet MA**, Rodriguez CA, Yin L, Saporta S, Chinratanapisit S, Hou W, Sleasman JW, Goodenow MM. Microbial translocation induces persistent macrophage activation unrelated to HIV-1 levels or T-cell activation following therapy. *AIDS* 2010; **24**: 1281-1290 [PMID: 20559035 DOI: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e328339e228]

39 **Kitchens RL**, Thompson PA. Modulatory effects of sCD14 and LBP on LPS-host cell interactions. *J Endotoxin Res* 2005; **11**: 225-229 [PMID: 16176659]

40 **Funderburg N**, Luciano AA, Jiang W, Rodriguez B, Sieg SF, Lederman MM. Toll-like receptor ligands induce human T cell activation and death, a model for HIV pathogenesis. *PLoS One* 2008; **3**: e1915 [PMID: 18382686 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0001915]

41 **Brenchley JM**, Price DA, Schacker TW, Asher TE, Silvestri G, Rao S, Kazzaz Z, Bornstein E, Lambotte O, Altmann D, Blazar BR, Rodriguez B, Teixeira-Johnson L, Landay A, Martin JN, Hecht FM, Picker LJ, Lederman MM, Deeks SG, Douek DC. Microbial translocation is a cause of systemic immune activation in chronic HIV infection. *Nat Med* 2006; **12**: 1365-1371 [PMID: 17115046 DOI: 10.1038/nm1511]

42 **Sandler NG**, Wand H, Roque A, Law M, Nason MC, Nixon DE, Pedersen C, Ruxrungtham K, Lewin SR, Emery S, Neaton JD, Brenchley JM, Deeks SG, Sereti I, Douek DC. Plasma levels of soluble CD14 independently predict mortality in HIV infection. *J Infect Dis* 2011; **203**: 780-790 [PMID: 21252259 DOI: 10.1093/infdis/jiq118]

43 **El-Sadr WM**, Lundgren J, Neaton JD, Gordin F, Abrams D, Arduino RC, Babiker A, Burman W, Clumeck N, Cohen CJ, Cohn D, Cooper D, Darbyshire J, Emery S, Fätkenheuer G, Gazzard B, Grund B, Hoy J, Klingman K, Losso M, Markowitz N, Neuhaus J, Phillips A, Rappoport C. CD4+ count-guided interruption of antiretroviral treatment. *N Engl J Med* 2006; **355**: 2283-2296 [PMID: 17135583 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa062360]

44 **Jiang W**, Lederman MM, Hunt P, Sieg SF, Haley K, Rodriguez B, Landay A, Martin J, Sinclair E, Asher AI, Deeks SG, Douek DC, Brenchley JM. Plasma levels of bacterial DNA correlate with immune activation and the magnitude of immune restoration in persons with antiretroviral-treated HIV infection. *J Infect Dis* 2009; **199**: 1177-1185 [PMID: 19265479 DOI: 10.1086/597476]

45 **Cassol E**, Malfeld S, Mahasha P, van der Merwe S, Cassol S, Seebregts C, Alfano M, Poli G, Rossouw T. Persistent microbial translocation and immune activation in HIV-1-

infected South Africans receiving combination antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis* 2010; **202**: 723-733 [PMID: 20629534 DOI: 10.1086/655229]

46 **Li Q**, Estes JD, Duan L, Jessurun J, Pambuccian S, Forster C, Wietgrefe S, Zupancic M, Schacker T, Reilly C, Carlis JV, Haase AT. Simian immunodeficiency virus-induced intestinal cell apoptosis is the underlying mechanism of the regenerative enteropathy of early infection. *J Infect Dis* 2008; **197**: 420-429 [PMID: 18199035 DOI: 10.1086/525046]

47 **Estes JD**, Harris LD, Klatt NR, Tabb B, Pittaluga S, Paiardini M, Barclay GR, Smedley J, Pung R, Oliveira KM, Hirsch VM, Silvestri G, Douek DC, Miller CJ, Haase AT, Lifson J, Brenchley JM. Damaged intestinal epithelial integrity linked to microbial translocation in pathogenic simian immunodeficiency virus infections. *PLoS Pathog* 2010; **6**: e1001052 [PMID: 20808901 DOI: 10.1371/journal.ppat]

48 **Lee PI**, Ciccone EJ, Read SW, Asher A, Pitts R, Douek DC, Brenchley JM, Sereti I. Evidence for translocation of microbial products in patients with idiopathic CD4 lymphocytopenia. *J Infect Dis* 2009; **199**: 1664-1670 [PMID: 19432548 DOI: 10.1086/598953]

49 **Baroncelli S**, Galluzzo CM, Pirillo MF, Mancini MG, Weimer LE, Andreotti M, Amici R, Vella S, Giuliano M, Palmisano L. Microbial translocation is associated with residual viral replication in HAART-treated HIV+ subjects with & lt; 50copies/ml HIV-1 RNA. *J Clin Virol* 2009; **46**: 367-370 [PMID: 19782638 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcv.2009.09.011]

50 **Reus S**, Portilla J, Sánchez-Payá J, Giner L, Francés R, Such J, Boix V, Merino E, Gimeno A. Low-level HIV viremia is associated with microbial translocation and inflammation. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2013; **62**: 129-134 [PMID: 23018379 DOI: 10.1097/QAI.0b013e3182745ab0]

51 **d'Ettorre G**, Paiardini M, Zaffiri L, Andreotti M, Ceccarelli G, Rizza C, Indinnimeo M, Vella S, Mastroianni CM, Silvestri G, Vullo V. HIV persistence in the gut mucosa of HIV-infected subjects undergoing antiretroviral therapy correlates with immune activation and increased levels of LPS. *Curr HIV Res* 2011; **9**: 148-153 [PMID: 21457131 DOI: 10.2174/157016211795945296]

52 **Thompson MA**, Aberg JA, Cahn P, Montaner JS, Rizzardini G, Telenti A, Gatell JM, Günthard HF, Hammer SM, Hirsch MS, Jacobsen DM, Reiss P, Richman DD, Volberding PA, Yeni P, Schooley RT. Antiretroviral treatment of adult HIV infection: 2010 recommendations of the International AIDS Society-USA panel. *JAMA* 2010; **304**: 321-333 [PMID: 20639566 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2010.1004]

53 **Palmer S**. Advances in detection and monitoring of plasma viremia in HIV-infected individuals receiving antiretroviral therapy. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* 2013; **8**: 87-92 [PMID: 23314906 DOI: 10.1097/COH.0b013e32835d80af]

54 **Masquelier B**, Pereira E, Peytavin G, Descamps D, Reynes J, Verdon R, Fleury H, Garraffo R, Chêne G, Raffi F, Brun-Vézinet F. Intermittent viremia during first-line, protease inhibitors-containing therapy: significance and relationship with drug resistance. *J Clin Virol* 2005; **33**: 75-78 [PMID: 15797369 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcv.2004.11.012]

55 **Doyle T**, Geretti AM. Low-level viraemia on HAART: significance and management. *Curr Opin Infect Dis* 2012; **25**: 17-25 [PMID: 22156900 DOI: 10.1097/QCO.0b013e32834ef5d9]

56 **Castro P**, Plana M, González R, López A, Vilella A, Nicolas JM, Gallart T, Pumarola T, Bayas JM, Gatell JM, García F. Influence of episodes of intermittent viremia ("blips") on immune responses and viral load rebound in successfully treated HIV-infected patients. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2013; **29**: 68-76 [PMID: 23121249]

57 **Sklar PA**, Ward DJ, Baker RK, Wood KC, Gafoor Z, Alzola CF, Moorman AC, Holmberg SD. Prevalence and clinical correlates of HIV viremia ('blips') in patients with previous suppression below the limits of quantification. *AIDS* 2002; **16**: 2035-2041 [PMID: 12370502 DOI: 10.1097/00002030-200210180-00008]

58 **Havlir DV**, Bassett R, Levitan D, Gilbert P, Tebas P, Collier AC, Hirsch MS, Ignacio C, Condra J, Günthard HF, Richman DD, Wong JK. Prevalence and predictive value of intermittent viremia with combination hiv therapy. *JAMA* 2001; **286**: 171-179 [PMID: 11448280 DOI: 10.1001/jama.286.2.171]

59 **Grennan JT**, Loutfy MR, Su D, Harrigan PR, Cooper C, Klein M, Machouf N, Montaner JS, Rourke S, Tsoukas C, Hogg B, Raboud J. Magnitude of virologic blips is associated with a higher risk for virologic rebound in HIV-infected individuals: a recurrent events analysis. *J Infect Dis* 2012; **205**: 1230-1238 [PMID: 22438396 DOI: 10.1093/infdis/jis104]

60 **Bailey JR**, Sedaghat AR, Kieffer T, Brennan T, Lee PK, Wind-Rotolo M, Haggerty CM, Kamireddi AR, Liu Y, Lee J, Persaud D, Gallant JE, Cofrancesco J, Quinn TC, Wilke CO, Ray SC, Siliciano JD, Nettles RE, Siliciano RF. Residual human immunodeficiency virus type 1 viremia in some patients on antiretroviral therapy is dominated by a small number of invariant clones rarely found in circulating CD4+ T cells. *J Virol* 2006; **80**: 6441-6457 [PMID: 16775332 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.00591-06]

61 **Chun TW**, Murray D, Justement JS, Hallahan CW, Moir S, Kovacs C, Fauci AS. Relationship between residual plasma viremia and the size of HIV proviral DNA reservoirs in infected individuals receiving effective antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis* 2011; **204**: 135-138 [PMID: 21628667 DOI: 10.1093/infdis/jir208]

62 **Vallejo A**, Gutierrez C, Hernandez-Novoa B, Diaz L, Madrid N, Abad-Fernandez M, Dronda F, Perez-Elias MJ, Zamora J, Muñoz E, Muñoz-Fernandez MA, Moreno S. The effect of intensification with raltegravir on the HIV-1 reservoir of latently infected memory CD4 T cells in suppressed patients. *AIDS* 2012; **26**: 1885-1894 [PMID: 22992577]

63 **Llibre JM**, Buzón MJ, Massanella M, Esteve A, Dahl V, Puertas MC, Domingo P, Gatell JM, Larrouse M, Gutierrez M, Palmer S, Stevenson M, Blanco J, Martinez-Picado J, Clotet B. Treatment intensification with raltegravir in subjects with sustained HIV-1 viraemia suppression: a randomized 48-week study. *Antivir Ther* 2012; **17**: 355-364 [PMID: 22290239 DOI: 10.3851/IMP1917]

64 **Brennan TP**, Woods JO, Sedaghat AR, Siliciano JD, Siliciano RF, Wilke CO. Analysis of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 viremia and provirus in resting CD4+ T cells reveals a novel source of residual viremia in patients on antiretroviral therapy. *J Virol* 2009; **83**: 8470-8481 [PMID: 19535437 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.02568-08]

65 **Joos B**, Fischer M, Kuster H, Pillai SK, Wong JK, Böni J, Hirschel B, Weber R, Trkola A, Günthard HF. HIV rebounds from latently infected cells, rather than from continuing low-level replication. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2008; **105**: 16725-16730 [PMID: 18936487 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0804192105]

66 **Hsue PY**, Hunt PW, Schnell A, Kalapus SC, Hoh R, Ganz P, Martin JN, Deeks SG. Role of viral replication, antiretroviral therapy, and immunodeficiency in HIV-associated atherosclerosis. *AIDS* 2009; **23**: 1059-1067 [PMID: 19390417 DOI: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e32832b514b]

67 **Marchetti G**, Cozzi-Lepri A, Merlini E, Bellistrì GM, Castagna A, Galli M, Verucchi G, Antinori A, Costantini A, Giacometti A, di Caro A, D'arminio Monforte A. Microbial translocation predicts disease progression of HIV-infected antiretroviral-naive patients with high CD4+ cell count. *AIDS* 2011; **25**: 1385-1394 [PMID: 21505312 DOI: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e3283471d10]

68 **Eastburn A**, Scherzer R, Zolopa AR, Benson C, Tracy R, Do T, Bacchetti P, Shlipak M, Grunfeld C, Tien PC. Association of low level viremia with inflammation and mortality in HIV-

infected adults. *PLoS One* 2011; **6**: e26320 [PMID: 22073156 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0026320]
69 **Kuller LH**, Tracy R, Belloso W, De Wit S, Drummond F, Lane HC, Ledergerber B, Lundgren J, Neuhaus J, Nixon D, Paton NI, Neaton JD. Inflammatory and coagulation biomarkers and mortality in patients with HIV infection. *PLoS Med* 2008; **5**: e203 [PMID: 18942885 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pmed.0050203]
70 **Chun TW**, Shawn Justement J, Murray D, Kim CJ, Blazkova J, Hallahan CW, Benko E, Costiniuk CT, Kandel G, Ostrowski M, Kaul R, Moir S, Casazza JP, Koup RA, Kovacs C, Fauci AS. Effect of antiretroviral therapy on HIV reservoirs in elite controllers. *J Infect Dis* 2013; **208**: 1443-1447 [PMID: 23847057 DOI: 10.1093/infdis/jit306]
71 **Desquilbet L**, Margolick JB, Fried LP, Phair JP, Jamieson BD, Holloway M, Jacobson LP. Relationship between a frailty-related phenotype and progressive deterioration of the immune system in HIV-infected men. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* 2009; **50**: 299-306 [PMID: 19194312 DOI: 10.1097/QAI.0b013e3181945eb0]
72 **Schnittman SM**, Denning SM, Greenhouse JJ, Justement JS, Baseler M, Kurtzberg J, Haynes BF, Fauci AS. Evidence for susceptibility of intrathymic T-cell precursors and their progeny carrying T-cell antigen receptor phenotypes TCR alpha beta + and TCR gamma delta + to human immunodeficiency virus infection: a mechanism for CD4+ (T4) lymphocyte depletion. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1990; **87**: 7727-7731 [PMID: 2217206 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.87.19.7727]
73 **Stanley SK**, McCune JM, Kaneshima H, Justement JS, Sullivan M, Boone E, Baseler M, Adelsberger J, Bonyhadi M, Orenstein J. Human immunodeficiency virus infection of the human thymus and disruption of the thymic microenvironment in the SCID-hu mouse. *J Exp Med* 1993; **178**: 1151-1163 [PMID: 8376927 DOI: 10.1084/jem.178.4.1151]
74 **Kalayjian RC**, Landay A, Pollard RB, Taub DD, Gross BH, Francis IR, Sevin A, Pu M, Spritzler J, Chernoff M, Namkung A, Fox L, Martinez A, Waterman K, Fiscus SA, Sha B, Johnson D, Slater S, Rousseau F, Lederman MM. Age-related immune dysfunction in health and in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) disease: association of age and HIV infection with naive CD8+ cell depletion, reduced expression of CD28 on CD8+ cells, and reduced thymic volumes. *J Infect Dis* 2003; **187**: 1924-1933 [PMID: 12792869 DOI: 10.1086/375372]
75 **Sempowski GD**, Hale LP, Sundy JS, Massey JM, Koup RA, Douek DC, Patel DD, Haynes BF. Leukemia inhibitory factor, oncostatin M, IL-6, and stem cell factor mRNA expression in human thymus increases with age and is associated with thymic atrophy. *J Immunol* 2000; **164**: 2180-2187 [PMID: 10657672]
76 **Linton PJ**, Dorshkind K. Age-related changes in lymphocyte development and function. *Nat Immunol* 2004; **5**: 133-139 [PMID: 14749784 DOI: 10.1038/ni1033]
77 **Cao W**, Jamieson BD, Hultin LE, Hultin PM, Detels R. Regulatory T cell expansion and immune activation during untreated HIV type 1 infection are associated with disease progression. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* 2009; **25**: 183-191 [PMID: 19239357 DOI: 10.1089/aid.2008.0140]
78 **Czesnikiewicz-Guzik M**, Lee WW, Cui D, Hiruma Y, Lamar DL, Yang ZZ, Ouslander JG, Weyand CM, Goronzy JJ. T cell subset-specific susceptibility to aging. *Clin Immunol* 2008; **127**: 107-118 [PMID: 18222733 DOI: 10.1016/j.clim.2007.12.002]
79 **Giorgi JV**, Hultin LE, McKeating JA, Johnson TD, Owens B, Jacobson LP, Shih R, Lewis J, Wiley DJ, Phair JP, Wolinsky SM, Detels R. Shorter survival in advanced human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection is more closely associated with T lymphocyte activation than with plasma virus burden or virus chemokine coreceptor usage. *J Infect Dis* 1999; **179**: 859-870 [PMID: 10068581 DOI: 10.1086/314660]
80 **Petrovas C**, Chaon B, Ambrozak DR, Price DA, Melenhorst JJ, Hill BJ, Geldmacher C, Casazza JP, Chattopadhyay PK, Roederer M, Douek DC, Mueller YM, Jacobson JM, Kulkarni V, Felber BK, Pavlakis GN, Katsikis PD, Koup RA. Differential association of programmed death-1 and CD57 with ex vivo survival of CD8+ T cells in HIV infection. *J Immunol* 2009; **183**: 1120-1132 [PMID: 19564339 DOI: 10.4049/jimmunol.0900182]
81 **Focosi D**, Bestagno M, Burrone O, Petrini M. CD57+ T lymphocytes and functional immune deficiency. *J Leukoc Biol* 2010; **87**: 107-116 [PMID: 19880576 DOI: 10.1189/jlb.0809566.]
82 **Merino J**, Martínez-González MA, Rubio M, Inogés S, Sánchez-Ibarrola A, Subirá ML. Progressive decrease of CD8high+ CD28+ CD57- cells with ageing. *Clin Exp Immunol* 1998; **112**: 48-51 [PMID: 9566789 DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.1998.00551.x]
83 **Brenchley JM**, Karandikar NJ, Betts MR, Ambrozak DR, Hill BJ, Crotty LE, Casazza JP, Kuruppu J, Migueles SA, Connors M, Roederer M, Douek DC, Koup RA. Expression of CD57 defines replicative senescence and antigen-induced apoptotic death of CD8+ T cells. *Blood* 2003; **101**: 2711-2720 [PMID: 12433688 DOI: 10.1182/blood-2002-07-2103]
84 **Desai S**, Landay A. Early immune senescence in HIV disease. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep* 2010; **7**: 4-10 [PMID: 20425052 DOI: 10.1007/s11904-009-0038-4]
85 **Chung HY**, Kim HJ, Kim JW, Yu BP. The inflammation hypothesis of aging: molecular modulation by calorie restriction. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2001; **928**: 327-335 [PMID: 11795524 DOI: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2001.tb05662.x]
86 **Bruunsgaard H**, Pedersen M, Pedersen BK. Aging and proinflammatory cytokines. *Curr Opin Hematol* 2001; **8**: 131-136 [PMID: 11303144 DOI: 10.1097/00062752-200105000-00001]
87 **Cohen HJ**, Pieper CF, Harris T, Rao KM, Currie MS. The association of plasma IL-6 levels with functional disability in community-dwelling elderly. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci* 1997; **52**: M201-M208 [PMID: 9224431 DOI: 10.1093/gerona/52A.4.M201]
88 **Weaver JD**, Huang MH, Albert M, Harris T, Rowe JW, Seeman TE. Interleukin-6 and risk of cognitive decline: MacArthur studies of successful aging. *Neurology* 2002; **59**: 371-378 [PMID: 12177370 DOI: 10.1212/WNL.59.3.371]
89 **Bruunsgaard H**, Skinhøj P, Pedersen AN, Schroll M, Pedersen BK. Ageing, tumour necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-alpha) and atherosclerosis. *Clin Exp Immunol* 2000; **121**: 255-260 [PMID: 10931139 DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.2000.01281.x]
90 **Dinarello CA**. Interleukin 1 and interleukin 18 as mediators of inflammation and the aging process. *Am J Clin Nutr* 2006; **83**: 447S-455S [PMID: 16470011]
91 **Merrill JE**. Tumor necrosis factor alpha, interleukin 1 and related cytokines in brain development: normal and pathological. *Dev Neurosci* 1992; **14**: 1-10 [PMID: 1350976 DOI: 10.1159/000111642]
92 **Griffin WS**, Mrak RE. Interleukin-1 in the genesis and progression of and risk for development of neuronal degeneration in Alzheimer's disease. *J Leukoc Biol* 2002; **72**: 233-238 [PMID: 12149413]
93 **Chao CC**, Hu S, Ehrlich L, Peterson PK. Interleukin-1 and tumor necrosis factor-alpha synergistically mediate neurotoxicity: involvement of nitric oxide and of N-methyl-D-aspartate receptors. *Brain Behav Immun* 1995; **9**: 355-365 [PMID: 8903852 DOI: 10.1006/brbi.1995.1033]
94 **McCann SM**, Licinio J, Wong ML, Yu WH, Karanth S, Rettorri V. The nitric oxide hypothesis of aging. *Exp Gerontol* 1998; **33**: 813-826 [PMID: 9951625 DOI: 10.1016/S0531-5565(98)00050-3]
95 **Conti A**, Miscusi M, Cardali S, Germanò A, Suzuki H, Cuzzocrea S, Tomasello F. Nitric oxide in the injured spinal

cord: synthases cross-talk, oxidative stress and inflammation. *Brain Res Rev* 2007; **54**: 205-218 [PMID: 17500094 DOI: 10.1016/j.brainresrev.2007.01.013]

96 **Ginaldi L**, De Martinis M, Monti D, Franceschi C. Chronic antigenic load and apoptosis in immunosenescence. *Trends Immunol* 2005; **26**: 79-84 [PMID: 15668122 DOI: 10.1016/j.it.2004.11.005]

97 **Franceschi C**. Inflammaging as a major characteristic of old people: can it be prevented or cured? *Nutr Rev* 2007; **65**: S173-S176 [PMID: 18240544 DOI: 10.1301/nr.2007.dec.S173-S176]

98 **Sierra F**, Hadley E, Suzman R, Hodes R. Prospects for life span extension. *Annu Rev Med* 2009; **60**: 457-469 [PMID: 18817460 DOI: 10.1146/annurev.med.60.061607.220533]

P- Reviewers: Llibre JM, Louboutin JP **S- Editor**: Wen LL
L- Editor: A **E- Editor**: Yan JL

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
doi:10.5495/wjcid.v3.i4.58

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 November 25; 3(4): 58-69
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

REVIEW

Is there an unrecognised role for *Campylobacter* infections in (chronic) inflammatory diseases?

Rogier Louwen, John P Hays

Rogier Louwen, John P Hays, Department of Medical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases, Erasmus MC, University Medical Centre Rotterdam, 3015GD Rotterdam, The Netherlands
Author contributions: Both authors wrote the paper.
Correspondence to: Rogier Louwen, PhD, Department of Medical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases, Erasmus MC, University Medical Centre Rotterdam, s-Gravendijkwal 230, 3015GD Rotterdam, The Netherlands. r.louwen@erasmusmc.nl
Telephone: +31-10-7037297 Fax: +31-10-7043875
Received: September 7, 2013 Revised: October 30, 2013
Accepted: November 15, 2013
Published online: November 25, 2013

Abstract

Campylobacter species are one of the major causes of global bacterial-related diarrheal disease worldwide. The disease is most frequently associated with the ingestion of contaminated meat, raw milk, pets, contaminated water, and the organism may be frequently cultured from the faeces of chicken and other domesticated farm animals. Of the 17 established *Campylobacter* species, the most important pathogens for humans are *Campylobacter jejuni* (*C. jejuni*), *Campylobacter coli* (*C. coli*) and *Campylobacter fetus* (*C. fetus*), which are all associated with diarrheal disease. Further, *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* are also associated with the neuroparalytic diseases Guillain-Barré syndrome and Miller Fischer syndrome, respectively, whereas *C. fetus* is linked with psoriatic arthritis. The discovery of both "molecular mimicry" and translocation-related virulence in the pathogenesis of *C. jejuni*-induced disease, indicates that *Campylobacter*-related gastrointestinal infections may not only generate localized, acute intestinal infection in the human host, but may also be involved in the establishment of chronic inflammatory diseases. Indeed, pathogenicity studies on several *Campylobacter* species now suggest that molecular mimicry and translocation-related virulence is not only related to *C. jejuni*, but may play a role in human disease caused by other *Campylobacter* spp. In this review, the authors provide a review based on the current literature describing the potential links between *Campylobacter* spp. and (chronic) inflammatory diseases, and provide their opinions on the likely role of *Campylobacter* in such diseases.

Key words: *Campylobacter* spp; Infection; Autoimmune diseases; Chronic diseases

Core tip: *Campylobacter* species are able to induce both gastrointestinal and systemic infections in humans and have been linked not only to acute disease, but also to a wide range of (chronic) inflammatory diseases. In this respect, the organism is particularly associated with inflammatory peripheral nerve disease Guillain-Barré syndrome and reactive arthritis. However, the true role of *Campylobacter* in other human inflammatory diseases remains to be determined. This review indicates that the actual role of *Campylobacter* in human inflammatory diseases may be largely underestimated and suggests that further research is necessary in order to accurately determine the importance of *Campylobacter* infection in these diseases.

Louwen R, Hays JP. Is there an unrecognised role for *Campylobacter* infections in (chronic) inflammatory diseases? *World J Clin Infect Dis* 2013; 3(4): 58-69 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/full/v3/i4/58.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5495/wjcid.v3.i4.58

INTRODUCTION

Campylobacter species are Gram negative zoonotic hu-

man pathogens that are one of the major causes of global bacterial-related diarrheal disease worldwide, a disease most frequently associated with the ingestion of contaminated animal products such as chicken meat, raw milk, contaminated water, and contaminated farm animals. Currently, of the 17 established *Campylobacter* species the most important associated with human disease is *Campylobacter jejuni* (*C. jejuni*), a leading cause of diarrheal disease worldwide with 400-500 million laboratory confirmed cases each year[1]. Further, this species can be sub-divided into two separate groups based on the presence or absence of sialic acid components attached to carbohydrate residues present on the bacterial outer surface[2]. The transfer of these sialic acid components to the carbohydrate outer surface of *C. jejuni* is mediated by the enzymes sialyltransferase Cst-Ⅱ or Cst-Ⅲ[3], with the presence of sialic acid conferring a highly pathogenic phenotype to the bacterium that has the potential to cause severe colitis[4], as well as paralytic disease. One such paralytic disease is Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS), a post-infectious life threatening complication often associated with *C. jejuni* infection[5]. In fact, evidence suggests that GBS is facilitated by bacteria-human cross-reactive antibodies, generated *via* a process called "molecular mimicry". Essentially, some sialylated carbohydrate lipooligosaccharide (LOS) structures on the *C. jejuni* outer membrane possess epitopes that appear similar to certain ganglioside epitopes present on human peripheral nerves. This similarity may result in the production of auto-antibodies that target not only the bacterium, but also human nerves, inducing complement-mediated nerve destruction[5]. Further research has also shown that *C. jejuni* strains possessing sialylated LOS structures are significantly more invasive than non-sialylated strains, and are also better able to translocate across the intestinal epithelium[6-8]. In this respect, the authors have previously suggested that infection with *C. jejuni* and other *Campylobacter* spp. may actually be linked with a significant number of undetected bacteremias[9], and that the detection of *Campylobacter* species in current blood culture systems might be underrepresented, not least because these systems are not optimized for the special growth requirements of this bacterial generus[10].

Interestingly, Houliston *et al*[11] established that *Campylobacter* spp. are able to synthesize a much broader range of human mimicking glycolipid/glycoprotein structures in their lipopolysaccharides (LPS) and LOS than previously thought, *i.e*., *Campylobacter* species are equipped with a set of LPS/LOS genes that allow adaptation to their host, possibly allowing the organism to "hide" from recognition by the host immune system. In this hypothesis, LPS or LOS epitopes that mimic host antigens are expressed on the surface of *Campylobacter* bacteria in order to provide protection against the host immune response (*Campylobacter* antigens being recognized as self-antigens and therefore being less likely to be recognized by the host). However, this type of *Campylobacter* LPS and LOS molecular mimicry could potentially be a trigger for the development of as yet unrecognised inflammatory disease states in susceptible hosts. For example, there already exists many publications describing the role of *C. jejuni* in the aetiology of inflammatory diseases such as GBS and Miller Fischer syndrome (MFS), and the reader is referred to[5] for a recent review on this subject.

Worryingly, there are indications that healthy people may actually be (chronic) carriers of *Campylobacter* bacteria, again suggesting that this bacterium is able to adapt itself to the human host and escape immune recognition[12,13]. To confirm these observations, well designed surveillance programs are required in order to identify whether apparently healthy humans can be carriers of *Campylobacter* bacteria[14]. Although the carrier state of *Campylobacter* is not completely clear for humans, it has already been established that various animal species can act as carriers of *Campylobacter* spp. without displaying symptoms[15-19], and animal carriers have been linked to the induction of Campybacteriosis in humans[20-22]. Acute infections with *Campylobacter* species *via* food products, water or animals may also lead to chronic infections in humans[23,24], specifically when patients are suffering from an immunodeficiency[25-28].

In this review, the authors describe and comment on the current literature regarding the potential role of *Campylobacter* spp. in human (chronic) inflammatory diseases. The authors concentrate first on those immunologically-related diseases where a strong association between *Campylobacter* infection and disease has been shown, and then highlight those diseases where an association with *Campylobacter* infection is weaker, but where further research may be warranted. The authors conclude that there is indeed a potential role for *Campylobacter* spp. in the induction of many different types of (chronic) inflammatory diseases, and that this is most likely related to the link between *Campylobacter* infection, inflammation and molecular mimicry.

GBS AND MF SYNDROME

GBS and MF syndromes are (sub)acute inflammatory polyradiculoneuropathies affecting the peripheral nerves of affected patients[5]. GBS and MF patients experience degeneration and demyelination of specific neuronal axons after an episode of gastrointestinal or respiratory infection, with demyelination being triggered by an autoimmune-like response[5]. In GBS patients the muscles in the body become paralysed, whereas in MF patients, only the facial muscles are affected[5].

GBS is also called the Landry-Guillain-Barré-Strohl syndrome and is named after the four scientists that originally discovered and reported on this disease[29]. In 1859 Landry de Thézillat was the first to describe an ascending paralyzing disease in great detail[30], although earlier publications mimicking the disorder of Landry were reported by Auguste François Chomel (1788-1858) in 1828[31] and James Wardrop (1782-1869) in 1834[32]. In 1916 Guillain *et al*[33] reported on an examination of

two soldiers that were suffering from muscular weakness, paresthesias, and muscular pain. In 1927, Draganesco *et al*[34] defined the nomenclature "Guillain-Barré syndrome" to describe this paralyzing disease. In 1982, Rhodes *et al*[35] reported for the first time that the GBS syndrome was associated with *Campylobacter* infection, which was later confirmed by Constant *et al*[36] and Speed *et al*[37]. In all of these studies, it was recognized that diarrhoea often preceded the appearance of Guillain-Barré syndrome, with later bacterial culture and serum diagnostic tests revealing that *C. jejuni* was often the causative agent of the intestinal infection that preceded the onset of the GBS syndrome[38-45].

In 1990, it was suggested for the first time that *C. jejuni* might stimulate the production of antibodies against the myelin sheet of the peripheral nerves of GBS patients[45]. In this same year, Yuki *et al*[46], demonstrated that 2 GBS patients possessed high serum IgG titres against GM1 ganglioside following *C. jejuni* enteritis, a significant finding as these results greatly accelerated the research on *C. jejuni*-induced GBS. Subsequently, multiple research groups confirmed the work by Yuki *et al*[46], linking anti-ganglioside antibodies with *C. jejuni*-induced GBS[47-50]. Eventually, other research groups established that certain *C. jejuni* serotypes (Penner O:4, O:19 and O:41) were more frequently isolated from GBS patients than from enteritis patients, and that anti-GQ1 antibodies were linked to the onset of Miller Fisher syndrome[51-59]. The results of these findings lead to the hypothesis that there exists a form of "molecular mimicry" between *C. jejuni* cell envelope structures and ganglioside structures present on the peripheral nerves of affected patients, suggesting that an immunopathogenic mechanism might be causing damage to the nerves in GBS and MFS disease[60,61]. Indeed, Goodyear *et al*[62], not only showed that monoclonal antibodies raised against the LOS isolated from GBS-inducing *C. jejuni* strains reacted with ganglioside structures on the peripheral nerves, but that they possess the potential to block muscle-nerve interactions. The subsequent finding that *C. jejuni* possesses genes that enable the sialylation of its outer membrane LOS further increased the suspicion that molecular mimicry might form the basis for *C. jejuni*-induced GBS[63-65]. Though mainly associated with *C. jejuni*, research has indicated that molecular mimicry may play roles in human infections associated with several other *Campylobacter* species, particularly with *C. coli*[38,41,66,67].

Based on these findings, there is the potential for an as yet undescribed *Campylobacter*-human autoimmune interactions at the level of molecular mimicry. Further, these interactions could provide the basis for a range of, as yet undefined, chronic and acute inflammatory *Campylobacter*-associated diseases in humans.

INFLAMMATORY BOWEL DISEASE

Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) is a term used for a group of chronic inflammatory disorders of the gut that includes two major diseases. These are Crohn's disease (CD) and ulcerative colitis (diseases associated with alteration of the ileum, colon and rectum leading to cramps, fever and bloody diarrhoea). Currently, the association between *C. jejuni* infection and chronic IBDs such as CD is controversial[25,68]. During a four-year study in 1982 in Belgium, 45 patients were found to exhibit signs of an acute infective colitis. Twenty percent of these patients were found to be positive for *C. jejuni,* the bacterium found to be associated with focal colitis, necessitating a differential diagnosis from Crohn's colitis[69]. During the same period, 12 patients were also admitted with an acute attack of IBD due to an intercurrent infection with bacterial pathogens including *C. jejuni*[69]. These data indicate that, in the presence of an acute attack of colitis, an infective etiologic agent should always be sought, and that an attack of chronic idiopathic IBD may be caused by an intercurrent infection. van Spreeuwel *et al*[70] compared 22 patients with *C. jejuni*-induced colitis against 10 healthy controls, 10 ulcerative colitis patients and 10 CD patients, and concluded from immunological analyses that *C. jejuni* colitis can be distinguished from ulcerative colitis and CD patients by IgG containing plasma cells. Also, around the same time, Simson *et al*[71] found that *C. jejuni* was associated with acute relapse and abscess formation in CD. In a Bulgarian study, Boyanova *et al*[24] analyzed the frequency of *Campylobacter* species isolation from patients with acute enterocolitis, IBD, and other chronic intestinal diseases. The authors screened 682 Bulgarian patients and established that *Campylobacter* species were detected in patients with acute enterocolitis (7.8%), chronic enterocolitis (6.2%), CD (6.2%), ulcerative colitis (3.7%), and irritable bowel syndrome (8.3%)[24]. Further, hippurate-positive *C. jejuni* isolates accounted for 62.2% of *Campylobacter* strains. The authors concluded that *Campylobacter* could be one of the causes of chronic intestinal diseases in Bulgaria[24]. Interestingly, Berberian *et al*[72] (1994), showed that the expression of a novel autoantibody defined by the *VH3-15* gene could be detected in both IBD and *C. jejuni* enterocolitis patients. These authors screened 101 individuals with ulcerative colitis, CD or other acute or chronic colitis symptoms. Compared with normal subjects, $BK2^+$ anti-erythrocyte Abs were elevated in most sera from patients with CD and ulcerative colitis (including post-colectomy)[72]. However, $BK2^+$ anti-erythrocyte antibodies were also elevated in 10 of 38 non-IBD patients, all of whom had *C. jejuni* enterocolitis[72]. The findings by Berberian *et al*[72] tended to suggest that a common immunopathogenetic factor, manifested by VH3-15 B cell activation, may be shared between ulcerative colitis, CD, and *C. jejuni* enterocolitis. An indirect effect of *C. jejuni* in the aetiology of IBD was suggested by several different studies of Kalischuk *et al*[73], who established that transcytosis of *C. jejuni* across gut epithelia allowed other commensal gut flora to also cross the intestinal epithelial barrier[68,73,74]. Apparently, the translocation of commensal flora may result in an inflammatory immune response against the commensal gut flora (luminal antigen translocation hypothesis),

a process that is commonly observed in patients suffering from IBD[75,76]. With respect to population studies, Gradel *et al*[77] (2009) compared 13148 people from 2 Danish counties who had been exposed to *Salmonella* and *Campylobacter* gastroenteritis, with 26216 unexposed individuals. After an average follow-up of 7.5 years, the hazard ratio of first-time IBD diagnosis was 2.9 (exposed to unexposed), and was raised for both CD and ulcerative colitis[77]. In those exposed to *Campylobacter* and *Salmonella* only 1.2% of the studied subjects developed IBD. Thus, while the study identified bacterial exposure as a statistically significant factor in IBD the role of *Campylobacter* seems to be only of relative importance. Following the Danish population, but in a different study (1992-2008), Jess *et al*[78] showed that infection with *Campylobacter* species, confirmed by *Campylobacter* isolation from stool samples, significantly increased the risk of developing IBD. However, contradicting this observation, was the finding that culture negative stool samples were also significantly associated with an increased risk for the development of IBD[78]. The final conclusion of the authors was that the increased risk of IBD after infections with intestinal pathogens might be a result of a detection bias, due to increased testing for such pathogens in this patient group[78]. Subsequently, Riddle *et al*[79] further discussed this conclusion stating that due to study limitations and diagnostic bias there could in fact be several different explanations for finding an association between culture positivity or culture negativity in IBD patients.

A more direct link between a *Campylobacter* species (not *jejuni*), CD and IBD was observed more recently. In 2009-2011, Zhang *et al*[80] were able to link the presence of *Campylobacter concisus* (*C. concisus*) to pediatric CD using the techniques of polymerase chain reaction (PCR) bacterial detection and the presence of specific IgG antibody, an observation that has also been associated with adults presenting with IBD[80-82]. Further, in 2011, Kovach *et al*[83] identified actual *C. concisus* proteins that were immunoreactive within patients with CD.

However, not all studies have been successful in linking *C. jejuni* (or any other *Campylobacter* species) with IBDs. In 1984, Blaser *et al*[84] studied 72 CD patients using culture, serology and immunohistochemistry, and concluded that *C. jejuni* was not likely to be an etiological agent of CD or chronic ulcerative colitis. In a Scandinavian study using 95 patients with *Campylobacteriosis,* it was observed that 77%-86% patients harbored a raised antibody titre against an antigen mixture comprising seven *C. jejuni/coli* strains including a PEN 0:6, 7 isolate, which represented the most common serotype in Scandinavia[85]. In this same study, the authors also analyzed the sera of 56 IBD patients and found that none reacted with this *C. jejuni/coli* antigen mixture and concluded that *Campylobacteriosis* was not associated with these chronic diseases[85]. In 1992, a prospective study began by analyzing 64 IBD patients 15 of whom were diagnosed with ulcerative colitis. Stool samples were screened for enteric pathogens, but only a low number of these samples were confirmed to be culture positive. The conclusion of this study was that enteric microorganisms including *C. jejuni* only play a minor or indeed a negligible role in the exacerbation of IBD[86]. Therefore, the link between *C. jejuni* and IBD seems to be weak, but based on current literature, *C. concisus* might by *Campylobacter* species harboring more potential to be a causative agent of IBD.

IRRITABLE BOWEL SYNDROME

Irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) differs from IBD in the fact that IBS is a collection of gut-related disease signs and symptoms with no known aetiological cause. Though they have several symptoms in common, treatments for IBS and IBD vary greatly. Only a minority of IBS reported disease is associated with a post-infection process (PI-IBS)[87], though one of the commonest causes of PI-IBS appears to be *C. jejuni* infection[88]. The main mechanism for inducing *C. jejuni*-related IBS appearing to be the production of cytolethal distending toxin (CDT) by *C. jejuni*[89]. However, experiments in a rat model have indicated that histopathological changes in the gut during *C. jejuni* infection may be caused by both CDT-producing and non-producing isolates[90]. Therefore the role of *C. jejuni* CDT in IBS remains a point of discussion. One other mechanism involved in the aetiology of IBS is the promotion of inflammation of the gut tissue *via* the generation of a "low grade" immune response (involving autoendocrine cells, CD3, CD4 and CD8 lymphocytes) and gut permeability[91].

Recently, it has been suggested that blockage of the PI3K-γ signalling pathway in *Campylobacter* infection may be a means of reducing severe inflammation facilitated by the innate immune system[92]. Indeed, treatment of *C. jejuni* infection with the antibiotic rifamixin in a rat model of IBS infection stopped the development of long-term altered stool function and form (a phenomenon linked to the overgrowth of the small intestine with *C. jejuni* bacteria, and a characteristic IBS-associated phenotype)[93].

REACTIVE ARTHRITIS (REITER'S SYNDROME)

Reactive arthritis is an inflammation of the joints which develops whilst suffering/recovering from a recent infection. Though other symptoms also usually develop in addition to arthritis, joint inflammation is the main characteristic of this disease. Any site of infection may be associated with reactive arthritis, including the intestine (the site of infection for *C. jejuni*)[94], with symptoms commonly lasting 3-12 mo, though in some cases, the arthritis may persist long-term[94]. Reiter's syndrome a variant of reactive arthritis is established when the following symptoms occur simultaneously; urethritis, arthritis and conjunctivitis[94].

In 1979, a case report was published that linked a *C. jejuni* infection with the induction of reactive arthritis for the first time[95]. In this case report, reactive arthritis de-

veloped two weeks after the subject experienced watery diarrhoea containing blood, and was experiencing anorexia, and severe weight loss[95]. The causative agent of the infection was found to be *C. jejuni*[95]. In a later study, it was established that reactive arthritis was more likely to occur in *C. jejuni* enteritis patients that were positive for histocompatibility antigen HLA-B27[96], and around the same time period different groups more or less confirmed this finding[97-99]. Importantly, HLA-B27-negative arthritis-related *C. jejuni* enteritis cases are nevertheless sporadically reported[97,100-105]. Interestingly, patients presenting with ankylosing spondylitis (a chronic inflammatory disease) overwhelmingly possess HLA-B27 and molecular mimicry with the gut bacterium *Klebsiella pneumoniae* is thought to play a key role in disease development[106,107]. However, research has indicated that there are no signs of *C. jejuni*/*C. coli*-related antibodies in patients with active ankylosing spondylitis[108]. More recently, Mortensen *et al*[4] was able to link a potential virulence factor, namely class A sialylated lipooligosaccharide structures, to a more severe gastro-enteritis phenotype and reactive arthritis, suggesting that sialylated LOS structures, structures that mimic human gangliosides, are also a risk factor in the development of reactive arthritis. Interestingly, the possession/expression of reactive arthritis-related sialylated LOS structures does not appear to be related to any particular *C. jejuni* genotype[109]. For further information, the reader is referred to a systematic review by Pope *et al*[110], which summarizes the link between *Campylobacter* spp. and reactive arthritis.

Up to this point, there has been strong evidence for an association between *Campylobacter* infection and a range of (chronic) inflammatory diseases, GBS, MF, IBD and IBS. However, in the following section, the authors discuss diseases where the link between *Campylobacter* infection and (chronic) inflammatory disease is much weaker. In this respect, the authors would like to see more research in this area, in order to finally confirm or deny any unrecognised association between *Campylobacter* infection and the following diseases.

SYSTEMIC LUPUS ERYTHAMATOSUS

Systemic lupus erythematosus, often abbreviated to SLE or lupus, is a systemic autoimmune disease that can affect any part of the body[111]. As with other autoimmune diseases, the immune system attacks its own cells and tissues, resulting in inflammation and tissue damage[111]. Lupus most often affects the heart, joints, skin, lungs, blood vessels, liver, kidneys, and nervous system[111]. The course of the disease is unpredictable, with periods of illness (flares) alternating with remissions. The disease occurs nine times more often in women than in men, mainly in women in the child-bearing years of 15 to 35, and is also more common in those of non-European descent[111]. Currently, over a 100 articles linking SLE with the GBS have been published, one of the main causative agents of GBS being *C. jejuni*[5]. As early as 1984, Johnson *et al*[112] described a persistent *C. jejuni* infection in a patient with lupus and a deficiency in serum IgA and IgM. The authors showed that the serum of this patient was not able to kill the *C. jejuni* bacterium. In 1998, Gatterbauer *et al*[113] used an ELISA assay to determine the antibody types [IgM, IgG, IgA, and IgG subclass anti-GM1, anti-GQ1b, and anti-asialo-GM1 (anti-GA1)] that were present in patients presenting with neurological or other complicated neurological diseases. Increased anti-GM1 and/or anti-GA1 was found to be more frequent in lupus patients with central nervous system involvement than without[113]. Additionally, in 1999, a case report was published that found antibodies against ganglioside GM1 (indistinguishable from GBS) in the serum of a patient with SLE and a "drop foot", though no antibodies against *C. jejuni* were observed[114]. It has also been reported that an SLE like disease may be triggered in a Balb/c mouse animal model, after immunization of mice with formaldehyde-treated *C. jejuni* and Freud's complete adjuvant[115,116]. However, although *Campylobacter* species may be isolated from lupus patients, it is currently debatable whether *C. jejuni* is the causative agent of lupus disease *per se*, or is simply able to maintain itself in lupus patients due to the immunosuppressive treatment they receive. Particularly interesting are the two articles in which the authors show that they were able to induce an SLE like illness in Balb/c mice using formaldehyde fixed *C. jejuni*[115,116].

CELIAC DISEASE

Celiac disease is an autoimmune disease in which individuals possess antibodies against gluten protein, a protein found in wheat, barley and rye. Sufferers from celiac disease should avoid eating gluten-containing foodstuffs and therefore are subject to dietary restrictions. At least one report has indicated a role for *C. jejuni* in the aetiology of celiac's disease[117]. Additionally, a case report was published in 2010 of a girl suffering from celiac disease that was associated with recurrent Guillain-Barré syndrome (*C. jejuni* being one of the main microorganisms proven to be associated with Guillain-Barré syndrome)[118]. Alaedini *et al*[119] showed increased levels of ganglioside antibodies in celiac disease patients, and suggested that a pre-disposition of celiac patients to bacteria possessing cross-reactive lipopolysaccharides (LPS) such as *C. jejuni* (and *Haemophilus influenzae*), may predispose to the development of anti-ganglioside antibodies (similar to the aetiology of Guillain-Barré syndrome). A similar hypothesis involving tissue atrophy and degeneration of mucosa was also proposed by Sabayan *et al*[120] in 2007.

CARDIOMYOPATHY/MYOCARDITIS

Cardiomyopathy is a measurable deterioration of the function of the heart muscle, usually leading to heart failure. Common symptoms include breathlessness and peripheral oedema (*e.g.*, swelling of the legs). People

with cardiomyopathy are often at risk of dangerous forms of irregular heart beat and sudden cardiac death. The most common form of cardiomyopathy is dilated cardiomyopathy. Myocarditis is an inflammation of the myocardium (heart muscle) and is synonymous with the term inflammatory cardiomyopathy. Interestingly, *C. jejuni* has been linked to cardiac disease in several case reports[121-136]. Also, more severe cases of *C. jejuni* infection may result in heart failure of the patient[123,128,131]. In 2007, Becker *et al*[137] investigated whether the incidence of perimyocarditis is increased following *C. jejuni* infection. Their conclusion after screening 6204 patients for perimyocarditis, and after the patients had experienced a *C. jejuni* infection, was that the incidence rate of myocarditis was 16.1 (95%CI: 2.3-114.4) per 100000 person-year in the *Campylobacter* population compared to 1.6 (95%CI: 0.2-11.4) per 100000 person-year in the control cohort[137]. Although this observation was not found to be statistically significant, the authors did conclude that, based on the rarity of this condition and case reports in the literature linking *Campylobacter* cases with perimyocarditis, it could not be ruled out that a potential association between *Campylobacter* and perimyocarditis might exist[137]. Additional research, indicates that there seems to be a tendency for males to be overrepresented in cardiomyopathy patient groups following *C. jejuni* gastroenteritis symptoms[121-126,138-140], which warrants further investigation. Alzand *et al*[125], suggested that the mechanism by which *Campylobacter* causes myo(peri)carditis could be attributed to direct bacterial invasion of cardiac tissue, bacterial toxins, circulating immune complexes, or cytotoxic T-cells. However, at the moment, the mechanisms leading to cardiac disease after *C. jejuni* infection remain unknown, but support the idea that *C. jejuni* is able to cause systemic infections[9,10].

At this point in the review, the authors present evidence for an association between infection with *Campylobacter* spp. and (chronic) inflammatory diseases, which is based mainly on case reports in the scientific literature.

ACUTE TRANSVERSE MYELITIS

Acute transverse myelitis is a neurological disorder that affects the spinal cord through inflammation, generating for example complications such as axonal demyelination. The disease is associated with an infection or vaccination[141]. In two relatively recent case reports, from 2007 and 2012, acute transverse myelitis was associated with *C. jejuni*-induced gastroenteritis[141,142]. Patients were found to harbor cross-reactive antibodies against the sialylated LOS structures of *C. jejuni*, specifically high titres of anti-GM1 were observed.

GLOMERULONEPHRITIS

Glomerulonephritis is a renal disease that is characterized by inflammation of the glomeruli, or small blood vessels in the kidney[143,144]. It may present with isolated hematuria and/or proteinuria (blood or protein in the urine); or as a nephrotic syndrome, a nephritic syndrome, acute renal failure, or chronic renal failure[144]. Diagnosing the pattern of glomerulonephritis is important because the outcome and treatment differs in different types of glomerular disease[144]. The primary causes of glomerular disease are intrinsic to the kidney[144], but secondary causes of disease may be associated with; certain infections (bacterial, viral or parasitic pathogens), drugs, systemic disorders (SLE, vasculitis), or diabetes[143]. Several case reports have shown a potential link between *C. jejuni* infection and glomerular disease[145-150]. In some reports a *C. jejuni* antigen was identified in the glomeruli suggesting a causal role for this bacterium in the disease process[145,148].

VASCULITIS

Vasculitis is a group of autoimmune diseases in which blood vessels are attacked by the immune system and where inflammation is present[151]. *C. fetus* subsp. *intestinalis* was one the first *Campylobacter* species linked to vasculitis and is seen most often in older, debilitated, or chronically ill men[152]. In case reports, *C. jejuni* has been linked to patients experiencing various forms of vasculitis[114,146,153-158], though whether an actual causal relationship exists between disease and infection is as yet is unknown.

PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

Psoriatic arthritis is a form of inflammatory arthritis that will develop in up to 30% of people who have the chronic skin condition psoriasis[159]. Psoriatic arthritis is said to be a seronegative spondyloarthropathy and therefore occurs more commonly in patients with tissue type HLA-B27[159]. A strong link between anti-*Campylobacter fetus* antibodies in psoriatic arthritis patients (rheumatoid arthritis, non-arthritic-psoriasis and psoriatic arthritis patients) was observed in the study of Lapadula *et al*[160]. Currently, no further studies on this subject have been reported, and it should be noted that the patient group used in the Lapadula study was small.

CANCER

C. jejuni is phylogenetically closely related to *Helicobacter pylori*, a bacterium established to be a causative agent of gastric cancer[161]. Further, the cytolethal distending toxin of *C. jejuni* may possess DNAse activity and could induce the breakage of double stranded DNA[162], one of the possible steps on the development of cancer. Currently, there is some evidence indicating that *C. jejuni* may possibly be linked to the development of mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue (MALT) lymphoma[163-165]. MALT is a cancer type that originates from B cells in the marginal zone of the MALT, and is also called extranodal marginal zone B cell lymphoma. However, a large

cohort study of Scandinavian patients who had tested positive for *C. jejuni*, and were followed over time (≥ 10 years) showed no increased risk of developing malignancies following an infection by *C. jejuni*[166]. Interestingly, the authors did find a decrease in respiratory cancers following an infection by *C. jejuni*.

CONCLUSION

Campylobacter species are able to induce both gastrointestinal and systemic infections in humans and have been linked not only to acute disease, but also to a wide range of (chronic) inflammatory diseases. In this respect, the organism is particularly associated with the development of neurological diseases such as GBS, MFS, and with reactive arthritis, diseases that are facilitated by the development of cross-reactive antibodies to *Campylobacter* sialylated LOS carbohydrate structures. However, the true role of *Campylobacter*-induced molecular mimicry in other human inflammatory diseases remains to be determined, though this review indicates that the actual role of *Campylobacter* infections in human disease may be largely underestimated. Therefore, further research is required in order to accurately determine the importance of *Campylobacter* infection in a wide range of (chronic) inflammatory diseases of humans.

REFERENCES

1 **Ruiz-Palacios GM**. The health burden of Campylobacter infection and the impact of antimicrobial resistance: playing chicken. *Clin Infect Dis* 2007; **44**: 701-703 [PMID: 17278063 DOI: 10.1086/509936]

2 **Penner JL**, Aspinall GO. Diversity of lipopolysaccharide structures in Campylobacter jejuni. *J Infect Dis* 1997; **176** Suppl 2: S135-S138 [PMID: 9396697 DOI: 10.1086/513778]

3 **Godschalk PC**, Kuijf ML, Li J, St Michael F, Ang CW, Jacobs BC, Karwaski MF, Brochu D, Moterassed A, Endtz HP, van Belkum A, Gilbert M. Structural characterization of Campylobacter jejuni lipooligosaccharide outer cores associated with Guillain-Barre and Miller Fisher syndromes. *Infect Immun* 2007; **75**: 1245-1254 [PMID: 17261613 DOI: 10.1128/IAI.00872-06]

4 **Mortensen NP**, Kuijf ML, Ang CW, Schiellerup P, Krogfelt KA, Jacobs BC, van Belkum A, Endtz HP, Bergman MP. Sialylation of Campylobacter jejuni lipo-oligosaccharides is associated with severe gastro-enteritis and reactive arthritis. *Microbes Infect* 2009; **11**: 988-994 [PMID: 19631279 DOI: 10.1016/j.micinf.2009.07.004]

5 **van Doorn PA**, Ruts L, Jacobs BC. Clinical features, pathogenesis, and treatment of Guillain-Barré syndrome. *Lancet Neurol* 2008; **7**: 939-950 [PMID: 18848313 DOI: 10.1016/S1474-4422(08)70215-1]

6 **Habib I**, Louwen R, Uyttendaele M, Houf K, Vandenberg O, Nieuwenhuis EE, Miller WG, van Belkum A, De Zutter L. Correlation between genotypic diversity, lipooligosaccharide gene locus class variation, and caco-2 cell invasion potential of Campylobacter jejuni isolates from chicken meat and humans: contribution to virulotyping. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 2009; **75**: 4277-4288 [PMID: 19411422 DOI: 10.1128/AEM.02269-08]

7 **Louwen R**, Heikema A, van Belkum A, Ott A, Gilbert M, Ang W, Endtz HP, Bergman MP, Nieuwenhuis EE. The sialylated lipooligosaccharide outer core in Campylobacter jejuni is an important determinant for epithelial cell invasion. *Infect Immun* 2008; **76**: 4431-4438 [PMID: 18644887 DOI: 10.1128/IAI.00321-08]

8 **Louwen R**, Nieuwenhuis EE, van Marrewijk L, Horst-Kreft D, de Ruiter L, Heikema AP, van Wamel WJ, Wagenaar JA, Endtz HP, Samsom J, van Baarlen P, Akhmanova A, van Belkum A. Campylobacter jejuni translocation across intestinal epithelial cells is facilitated by ganglioside-like lipooligosaccharide structures. *Infect Immun* 2012; **80**: 3307-3318 [PMID: 22778098 DOI: 10.1128/IAI.06270-11]

9 **Louwen R**, van Baarlen P, van Vliet AHM, van Belkum A, Hays JP, Endtz HP. Campylobacter bacteremia: A rare and under-reported event? *Euro J Microbiol Immunol* 2012; **2**: 76-87

10 **Wang WL**, Blaser MJ. Detection of pathogenic Campylobacter species in blood culture systems. *J Clin Microbiol* 1986; **23**: 709-714 [PMID: 3700626]

11 **Houliston RS**, Vinogradov E, Dzieciatkowska M, Li J, St Michael F, Karwaski MF, Brochu D, Jarrell HC, Parker CT, Yuki N, Mandrell RE, Gilbert M. Lipooligosaccharide of Campylobacter jejuni: similarity with multiple types of mammalian glycans beyond gangliosides. *J Biol Chem* 2011; **286**: 12361-12370 [PMID: 21257763 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M110.181750]

12 **Coker AO**, Isokpehi RD, Thomas BN, Amisu KO, Obi CL. Human campylobacteriosis in developing countries. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2002; **8**: 237-244 [PMID: 11927019 DOI: 10.3201/eid0803.010233]

13 **Lastovica A**. Campylobacter spp: The tip of the iceberg. *Clin Microbiol* 2006; **28**: 49-55 [DOI: 10.1016/j.clinmicnews.2006.03.004]

14 **Wagenaar JA**, Endtz HP, Fernandez H, Vagsholm I, French N, Sow AG, Havelaar AH, Hofacre CL, Kalupahana R, Keddy KH, Vandenberg O, Lake R, Nachamkin I, Zhao S, Qaddoura KMT, Tauxe R, Kostenzer K, Takkinen J, Riddle MS, van Pelt W, Speksnijder DC, van Gompel L, Molbak K, Cahill S, Abela-Ridder B, Cartagena P. The global view of Campylobacteriosis. Report of an expert consultation. Netherlands: World Health Organization, 2012: 1-57

15 **Burnens AP,** Angéloz-Wick B, Nicolet J. Comparison of Campylobacter carriage rates in diarrheic and healthy pet animals. *Zentralbl Veterinarmed B* 1992; **39**: 175-180 [PMID: 1642073 DOI: 10.1111/j.1439-0450]

16 **Prescott JF**, Bruin-Mosch CW. Carriage of Campylobacter jejuni in healthy and diarrheic animals. *Am J Vet Res* 1981; **42**: 164-165 [PMID: 7224312]

17 **Baker J**, Barton MD, Lanser J. Campylobacter species in cats and dogs in South Australia. *Aust Vet J* 1999; **77**: 662-666 [PMID: 10590795 DOI: 10.1111/j.1751-0813]

18 **Horrocks SM**, Anderson RC, Nisbet DJ, Ricke SC. Incidence and ecology of Campylobacter jejuni and coli in animals. *Anaerobe* 2009; **15**: 18-25 [PMID: 18849005 DOI: 10.1016/j.anaerobe.2008.09.001]

19 **Newell DG**, Elvers KT, Dopfer D, Hansson I, Jones P, James S, Gittins J, Stern NJ, Davies R, Connerton I, Pearson D, Salvat G, Allen VM. Biosecurity-based interventions and strategies to reduce Campylobacter spp. on poultry farms. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 2011; **77**: 8605-8614 [PMID: 21984249 DOI: 10.1128/AEM.01090-10]

20 **Sahin O**, Fitzgerald C, Stroika S, Zhao S, Sippy RJ, Kwan P, Plummer PJ, Han J, Yaeger MJ, Zhang Q. Molecular evidence for zoonotic transmission of an emergent, highly pathogenic Campylobacter jejuni clone in the United States. *J Clin Microbiol* 2012; **50**: 680-687 [PMID: 22189122 DOI: 10.1128/JCM.06167-11]

21 **French NP**, Midwinter A, Holland B, Collins-Emerson J, Pattison R, Colles F, Carter P. Molecular epidemiology of Campylobacter jejuni isolates from wild-bird fecal material in children's playgrounds. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 2009; **75**: 779-783 [PMID: 19047378 DOI: 10.1128/AEM.01979-08]

22 **Hald B**, Madsen M. Healthy puppies and kittens as carriers of Campylobacter spp., with special reference to Campylo-

bacter upsaliensis. *J Clin Microbiol* 1997; **35**: 3351-3352 [PMID: 9399557]
23 **Lecuit M**, Abachin E, Martin A, Poyart C, Pochart P, Suarez F, Bengoufa D, Feuillard J, Lavergne A, Gordon JI, Berche P, Guillevin L, Lortholary O. Immunoproliferative small intestinal disease associated with Campylobacter jejuni. *N Engl J Med* 2004; **350**: 239-248 [PMID: 14724303 DOI: 10.1016/j.dld.2012.03.020]
24 **Boyanova L**, Gergova G, Spassova Z, Koumanova R, Yaneva P, Mitov I, Derejian S, Krastev Z. Campylobacter infection in 682 bulgarian patients with acute enterocolitis, inflammatory bowel disease, and other chronic intestinal diseases. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* 2004; **49**: 71-74 [PMID: 15135505]
25 **Riddle MS**, Gutierrez RL, Verdu EF, Porter CK. The chronic gastrointestinal consequences associated with campylobacter. *Curr Gastroenterol Rep* 2012; **14**: 395-405 [PMID: 22864805 DOI: 10.1007/s11894-012-0278-0]
26 **van den Bruele T**, Mourad-Baars PE, Claas EC, van der Plas RN, Kuijper EJ, Bredius RG. Campylobacter jejuni bacteremia and Helicobacter pylori in a patient with X-linked agammaglobulinemia. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* 2010; **29**: 1315-1319 [PMID: 20556465 DOI: 10.1007/s10096-010-0999-7]
27 **Krause R**, Ramschak-Schwarzer S, Gorkiewicz G, Schnedl WJ, Feierl G, Wenisch C, Reisinger EC. Recurrent septicemia due to Campylobacter fetus and Campylobacter lari in an immunocompetent patient. *Infection* 2002; **30**: 171-174 [PMID: 12120946 DOI: 10.1007/s15010-002-2115-0]
28 **Peterson MC**. Clinical aspects of Campylobacter jejuni infections in adults. *West J Med* 1994; **161**: 148-152 [PMID: 7941533]
29 **Afifi AK**. The landry-guillain-barré strohl syndrome 1859 to 1992 a historical perspective. *J Family Community Med* 1994; **1**: 30-34 [PMID: 23008532]
30 **Landry O**. Notesur la paralysie ascendante gigue. *Gazette Hebdomadaire* 1859; **6**: 472-474
31 **Chomel AF.** An epidemic of acute polyneuritis formed the basis for Chomel's original description. *J Hebdomadaire de Médecine* 1828; **1**: 333
32 **Wardrop J**. Note sur la paralysie ascendante aiguë. *Gazette hebdomadaire de médecine et de chirurgie* 1834; **6**: 472-474
33 **Guillain G**, Barré JA, Strohl A. [Radiculoneuritis syndrome with hyperalbuminosis of cerebrospinal fluid without cellular reaction. Notes on clinical features and graphs of tendon reflexes. 1916]. *Ann Med Interne* (Paris) 1999; **150**: 24-32 [PMID: 10400560]
34 **Draganesco H**, Claudian J. Sur un cas de radiculu-névrite curable (syndrome de Guillain-Barré) apparue au cours d'une ostéomyélite du bras. *Revue Neurologique* 1927; **2**: 517-521
35 **Rhodes KM**, Tattersfield AE. Guillain-Barre syndrome associated with Campylobacter infection. *Br Med J* (Clin Res Ed) 1982; **285**: 173-174 [PMID: 6807396 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.285.6336.173]
36 **Constant OC**, Bentley CC, Denman AM, Lehane JR, Larson HE. The Guillain-Barré syndrome following Campylobacter enteritis with recovery after plasmapheresis. *J Infect* 1983; **6**: 89-91 [PMID: 6886449 DOI: 10.1016/S0163-4453(83)95881-4]
37 **Speed B**, Kaldor J, Cavanagh P. Guillain-Barré syndrome associated with Campylobacter jejuni enteritis. *J Infect* 1984; **8**: 85-86 [PMID: 6699419]
38 **Speed BR**, Kaldor J, Watson J, Newton-John H, Tee W, Noonan D, Dwyer BW. Campylobacter jejuni/Campylobacter coli-associated Guillain-Barré syndrome. Immunoblot confirmation of the serological response. *Med J Aust* 1987; **147**: 13-16 [PMID: 3626926]
39 **Sovilla JY**, Regli F, Francioli PB. Guillain-Barré syndrome following Campylobacter jejuni enteritis. Report of three cases and review of the literature. *Arch Intern Med* 1988; **148**: 739-741 [PMID: 3277576]
40 **Clavelou P**, Beytout J, Gourdiat A, Garandeau A, Deffond D, Tournilhac M. [Neurologic involvement in campylobacter infections. 5 cases]. *Rev Neurol* (Paris) 1989; **145**: 208-214 [PMID: 2664975]
41 **Gruenewald R**, Ropper AH, Lior H, Chan J, Lee R, Molinaro VS. Serologic evidence of Campylobacter jejuni/coli enteritis in patients with Guillain-Barré syndrome. *Arch Neurol* 1991; **48**: 1080-1082 [PMID: 1929902 DOI: 10.1001/archneur.1991.00530220102027]
42 **Yamada S**, Bandoh M, Nagura H, Yamanouchi H, Inamatsu T. [Guillain-Barré syndrome preceded by diarrhea with the infection of Campylobacter jejuni]. *Rinsho Shinkeigaku* 1991; **31**: 882-884 [PMID: 1764866]
43 **Boucquey D**, Sindic CJ, Lamy M, Delmée M, Tomasi JP, Laterre EC. Clinical and serological studies in a series of 45 patients with Guillain-Barré syndrome. *J Neurol Sci* 1991; **104**: 56-63 [PMID: 1655983 DOI: 10.1016/0022-510X(91)90216-T]
44 **Mishu B**, Ilyas AA, Koski CL, Vriesendorp F, Cook SD, Mithen FA, Blaser MJ. Serologic evidence of previous Campylobacter jejuni infection in patients with the Guillain-Barré syndrome. *Ann Intern Med* 1993; **118**: 947-953 [PMID: 8489109 DOI: 10.7326/0003-4819-118-12-199306150-00006]
45 **Fujimoto S**, Amako K. Guillain-Barré syndrome and Campylobacter jejuni infection. *Lancet* 1990; **335**: 1350 [PMID: 1971411 DOI: 10.1016/0140-6736(90)91234-2]
46 **Yuki N**, Yoshino H, Sato S, Miyatake T. Acute axonal polyneuropathy associated with anti-GM1 antibodies following Campylobacter enteritis. *Neurology* 1990; **40**: 1900-1902 [PMID: 2247243]
47 **Nobile-Orazio E**, Carpo M, Meucci N, Grassi MP, Capitani E, Sciacco M, Mangoni A, Scarlato G. Guillain-Barré syndrome associated with high titers of anti-GM1 antibodies. *J Neurol Sci* 1992; **109**: 200-206 [PMID: 1634903 DOI: 10.1016/0022-510X(92)90169-L]
48 **Gregson NA**, Koblar S, Hughes RA. Antibodies to gangliosides in Guillain-Barré syndrome: specificity and relationship to clinical features. *Q J Med* 1993; **86**: 111-117 [PMID: 8464986]
49 **Vriesendorp FJ**, Mishu B, Blaser MJ, Koski CL. Serum antibodies to GM1, GD1b, peripheral nerve myelin, and Campylobacter jejuni in patients with Guillain-Barré syndrome and controls: correlation and prognosis. *Ann Neurol* 1993; **34**: 130-135 [PMID: 8338337 DOI: 10.1002/ana.410340206]
50 **Seiser A**, Pötzl G, Safoschnik G, Pichler S, Bernheimer H, Schwerer B. GM 1 antibodies in Guillain-Barré syndrome: isotypes, course and clinical outcome. *Wien Klin Wochenschr* 1994; **106**: 159-163 [PMID: 8197746]
51 **Kuroki S**, Saida T, Nukina M, Haruta T, Yoshioka M, Kobayashi Y, Nakanishi H. Campylobacter jejuni strains from patients with Guillain-Barré syndrome belong mostly to Penner serogroup 19 and contain beta-N-acetylglucosamine residues. *Ann Neurol* 1993; **33**: 243-247 [PMID: 8498807 DOI: 10.1002/ana.410330304]
52 **Aspinall GO**, McDonald AG, Pang H, Kurjanczyk LA, Penner JL. Lipopolysaccharides of Campylobacter jejuni serotype O: 19: structures of core oligosaccharide regions from the serostrain and two bacterial isolates from patients with the Guillain-Barré syndrome. *Biochemistry* 1994; **33**: 241-249 [PMID: 8286348 DOI: 10.1021/bi00167a032]
53 **Aspinall GO**, McDonald AG, Pang H. Lipopolysaccharides of Campylobacter jejuni serotype O: 19: structures of O antigen chains from the serostrain and two bacterial isolates from patients with the Guillain-Barré syndrome. *Biochemistry* 1994; **33**: 250-255 [PMID: 7506928 DOI: 10.1021/bi00167a033]
54 **Lastovica AJ**, Goddard EA, Argent AC. Guillain-Barré syndrome in South Africa associated with Campylobacter jejuni O: 41 strains. *J Infect Dis* 1997; **176** Suppl 2: S139-S143 [PMID: 9396698 DOI: 10.1086/513796]

55 **Nagayama S**, Kurohara K, Matsui M, Kuroda Y, Kusunoki S. [A case of axonal form of Guillain-Barré syndrome associated with anti-GM1b IgG antibody following Penner 4 Campylobacter jejuni infection]. *Rinsho Shinkeigaku* 1997; **37**: 506-508 [PMID: 9366179]

56 **Goddard EA**, Lastovica AJ, Argent AC. Campylobacter 0: 41 isolation in Guillain-Barré syndrome. *Arch Dis Child* 1997; **76**: 526-528 [PMID: 9245852 DOI: 10.1136/adc.76.6.526]

57 **Prendergast MM**, Lastovica AJ, Moran AP. Lipopolysaccharides from Campylobacter jejuni O: 41 strains associated with Guillain-Barré syndrome exhibit mimicry of GM1 ganglioside. *Infect Immun* 1998; **66**: 3649-3655 [PMID: 9673245]

58 **Goffette S**, Jeanjean A, Pierret F, Peeters A, Sindic CJ. Clinical relevance of the determination of anti-GQ1b antibodies in Miller Fisher and Guillain-Barré syndromes. *Acta Neurol Belg* 1998; **98**: 322-326 [PMID: 9922819]

59 **Schwerer B**, Neisser A, Bernheimer H. Distinct immunoglobulin class and immunoglobulin G subclass patterns against ganglioside GQ1b in Miller Fisher syndrome following different types of infection. *Infect Immun* 1999; **67**: 2414-2420 [PMID: 10225903]

60 **Yuki N**. Pathogenesis of Guillain-Barré and Miller Fisher syndromes subsequent to Campylobacter jejuni enteritis. *Jpn J Infect Dis* 1999; **52**: 99-105 [PMID: 10507987]

61 **Yuki N**. Molecular mimicry between gangliosides and lipopolysaccharides of Campylobacter jejuni isolated from patients with Guillain-Barré syndrome and Miller Fisher syndrome. *J Infect Dis* 1997; **176** Suppl 2: S150-S153 [PMID: 9396700 DOI: 10.1086/513800]

62 **Goodyear CS**, O'Hanlon GM, Plomp JJ, Wagner ER, Morrison I, Veitch J, Cochrane L, Bullens RW, Molenaar PC, Conner J, Willison HJ. Monoclonal antibodies raised against Guillain-Barré syndrome-associated Campylobacter jejuni lipopolysaccharides react with neuronal gangliosides and paralyze muscle-nerve preparations. *J Clin Invest* 1999; **104**: 697-708 [PMID: 10491405 DOI: 10.1172/JCI6837E1]

63 **van Belkum A**, van den Braak N, Godschalk P, Ang W, Jacobs B, Gilbert M, Wakarchuk W, Verbrugh H, Endtz H. A Campylobacter jejuni gene associated with immune-mediated neuropathy. *Nat Med* 2001; **7**: 752-753 [PMID: 11433317 DOI: 10.1038/89831]

64 **Godschalk PC**, Heikema AP, Gilbert M, Komagamine T, Ang CW, Glerum J, Brochu D, Li J, Yuki N, Jacobs BC, van Belkum A, Endtz HP. The crucial role of Campylobacter jejuni genes in anti-ganglioside antibody induction in Guillain-Barre syndrome. *J Clin Invest* 2004; **114**: 1659-1665 [PMID: 15578098 DOI: 10.1172/JCI200415707]

65 **Godschalk PC**, van Belkum A, van den Braak N, van Netten D, Ang CW, Jacobs BC, Gilbert M, Endtz HP. PCR-restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis of Campylobacter jejuni genes involved in lipooligosaccharide biosynthesis identifies putative molecular markers for Guillain-Barré syndrome. *J Clin Microbiol* 2007; **45**: 2316-2320 [PMID: 17507514 DOI: 10.1128/JCM.00203-07]

66 **Bersudsky M**, Rosenberg P, Rudensky B, Wirguin I. Lipopolysaccharides of a Campylobacter coli isolate from a patient with Guillain-Barré syndrome display ganglioside mimicry. *Neuromuscul Disord* 2000; **10**: 182-186 [PMID: 10734265 DOI: 10.1016/S0960-8966(99)00106-6]

67 **van Belkum A**, Jacobs B, van Beek E, Louwen R, van Rijs W, Debruyne L, Gilbert M, Li J, Jansz A, Mégraud F, Endtz H. Can Campylobacter coli induce Guillain-Barré syndrome? *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* 2009; **28**: 557-560 [PMID: 19002726 DOI: 10.1007/s10096-008-0661-9]

68 **Kalischuk LD**, Buret AG. A role for Campylobacter jejuni-induced enteritis in inflammatory bowel disease? *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 2010; **298**: G1-G9 [PMID: 19875702 DOI: 10.1152/ajpgi.00193.2009]

69 **Rutgeerts P**, Geboes K, Ponette E, Coremans G, Vantrappen G. Acute infective colitis caused by endemic pathogens in western Europe: endoscopic features. *Endoscopy* 1982; **14**: 212-219 [PMID: 7140655 DOI: 10.1055/s-2007-1021624]

70 **van Spreeuwel JP**, Duursma GC, Meijer CJ, Bax R, Rosekrans PC, Lindeman J. Campylobacter colitis: histological immunohistochemical and ultrastructural findings. *Gut* 1985; **26**: 945-951 [PMID: 4029720]

71 **Simson JN**, Ayling R, Stoker TA. Campylobacter jejuni associated with acute relapse and abscess formation in Crohn's disease. *J R Coll Surg Edinb* 1985; **30**: 397 [PMID: 3831348]

72 **Berberian LS**, Valles-Ayoub Y, Gordon LK, Targan SR, Braun J. Expression of a novel autoantibody defined by the VH3-15 gene in inflammatory bowel disease and Campylobacter jejuni enterocolitis. *J Immunol* 1994; **153**: 3756-3763 [PMID: 7930592]

73 **Kalischuk LD**, Leggett F, Inglis GD. Campylobacter jejuni induces transcytosis of commensal bacteria across the intestinal epithelium through M-like cells. *Gut Pathog* 2010; **2**: 14 [PMID: 21040540 DOI: 10.1186/1757-4749-2-14]

74 **Kalischuk LD**, Inglis GD, Buret AG. Campylobacter jejuni induces transcellular translocation of commensal bacteria via lipid rafts. *Gut Pathog* 2009; **1**: 2 [PMID: 19338680 DOI: 10.1186/1757-4749-1-2]

75 **García Rodríguez LA**, Ruigómez A, Panés J. Acute gastroenteritis is followed by an increased risk of inflammatory bowel disease. *Gastroenterology* 2006; **130**: 1588-1594 [PMID: 16697722]

76 **Newman A**, Lambert JR. Campylobacter jejuni causing flare-up in inflammatory bowel disease. *Lancet* 1980; **2**: 919 [PMID: 6107569 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(80)92078-4]

77 **Gradel KO**, Nielsen HL, Schønheyder HC, Ejlertsen T, Kristensen B, Nielsen H. Increased short- and long-term risk of inflammatory bowel disease after salmonella or campylobacter gastroenteritis. *Gastroenterology* 2009; **137**: 495-501 [PMID: 19361507 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2009.04.001]

78 **Jess T**, Simonsen J, Nielsen NM, Jørgensen KT, Bager P, Ethelberg S, Frisch M. Enteric Salmonella or Campylobacter infections and the risk of inflammatory bowel disease. *Gut* 2011; **60**: 318-324 [PMID: 21193449 DOI: 10.1136/gut.2010.223396]

79 **Riddle MS**, Porter CK. Detection bias and the association between inflammatory bowel disease and Salmonella and Campylobacter infection. *Gut* 2012; **61**: 635 [PMID: 21730102 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2011-300617]

80 **Zhang L**, Man SM, Day AS, Leach ST, Lemberg DA, Dutt S, Stormon M, Otley A, O'Loughlin EV, Magoffin A, Ng PH, Mitchell H. Detection and isolation of Campylobacter species other than C. jejuni from children with Crohn's disease. *J Clin Microbiol* 2009; **47**: 453-455 [PMID: 19052183 DOI: 10.1128/JCM.01949-08]

81 **Kaakoush NO**, Mitchell HM. Campylobacter concisus - A new player in intestinal disease. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* 2012; **2**: 4 [PMID: 22919596 DOI: 10.3389/fcimb.2012.00004]

82 **Man SM**, Zhang L, Day AS, Leach ST, Lemberg DA, Mitchell H. Campylobacter concisus and other Campylobacter species in children with newly diagnosed Crohn's disease. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 2010; **16**: 1008-1016 [PMID: 19885905 DOI: 10.1002/ibd.21157]

83 **Kovach Z**, Kaakoush NO, Lamb S, Zhang L, Raftery MJ, Mitchell H. Immunoreactive proteins of Campylobacter concisus, an emergent intestinal pathogen. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol* 2011; **63**: 387-396 [PMID: 22092566 DOI: 10.1111/j.1574-695X.2011.00864.x]

84 **Blaser MJ**, Hoverson D, Ely IG, Duncan DJ, Wang WL, Brown WR. Studies of Campylobacter jejuni in patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *Gastroenterology* 1984; **86**: 33-38 [PMID: 6689672]

85 **Melby K**, Kildebo S. Antibodies against Campylobacter jejuni/coli in patients suffering from campylobacteriosis or inflammatory bowel disease. *NIPH Ann* 1988; **11**: 47-52

86 **Weber P**, Koch M, Heizmann WR, Scheurlen M, Jenss H, Hartmann F. Microbic superinfection in relapse of inflam-

matory bowel disease. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 1992; **14**: 302-308 [PMID: 1607606]
87 **Longstreth GF**, Hawkey CJ, Mayer EA, Jones RH, Naesdal J, Wilson IK, Peacock RA, Wiklund IK. Characteristics of patients with irritable bowel syndrome recruited from three sources: implications for clinical trials. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2001; **15**: 959-964 [PMID: 11421870 DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2036.2001.01010.x]
88 **Longstreth GF**, Thompson WG, Chey WD, Houghton LA, Mearin F, Spiller RC. Functional bowel disorders. *Gastroenterology* 2006; **130**: 1480-1491 [PMID: 16678561 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2005.11.061]
89 **Dunlop SP**, Jenkins D, Neal KR, Spiller RC. Relative importance of enterochromaffin cell hyperplasia, anxiety, and depression in postinfectious IBS. *Gastroenterology* 2003; **125**: 1651-1659 [PMID: 14724817 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2003.09.028]
90 **Morales W**, Pimentel M, Hwang L, Kunkel D, Pokkunuri V, Basseri B, Low K, Wang H, Conklin JL, Chang C. Acute and chronic histological changes of the small bowel secondary to C. jejuni infection in a rat model for post-infectious IBS. *Dig Dis Sci* 2011; **56**: 2575-2584 [PMID: 21409374 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-011-1662-6]
91 **Spiller RC**, Jenkins D, Thornley JP, Hebden JM, Wright T, Skinner M, Neal KR. Increased rectal mucosal enteroendocrine cells, T lymphocytes, and increased gut permeability following acute Campylobacter enteritis and in post-dysenteric irritable bowel syndrome. *Gut* 2000; **47**: 804-811 [PMID: 11076879 DOI: 10.1136/gut.47.6.804]
92 **Sun X**, Liu B, Sartor RB, Jobin C. Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-γ signaling promotes Campylobacter jejuni-induced colitis through neutrophil recruitment in mice. *J Immunol* 2013; **190**: 357-365 [PMID: 23180818 DOI: 10.4049/jimmunol.1201825]
93 **Pimentel M**, Morales W, Jee SR, Low K, Hwang L, Pokkunuri V, Mirocha J, Conklin J, Chang C. Antibiotic prophylaxis prevents the development of a post-infectious phenotype in a new rat model of post-infectious IBS. *Dig Dis Sci* 2011; **56**: 1962-1966 [PMID: 21222158 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-010-1548-z]
94 **Hamdulay SS**, Glynne SJ, Keat A. When is arthritis reactive? *Postgrad Med J* 2006; **82**: 446-453 [PMID: 16822921 DOI: 10.1136/pgmj.2005.044057]
95 **Berden JH**, Muytjens HL, van de Putte LB. Reactive arthritis associated with Campylobacter jejuni enteritis. *Br Med J* 1979; **1**: 380-381 [PMID: 761021 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.1.6160.380-a]
96 **Kosunen TU**, Kauranen O, Martio J, Pitkänen T, Pönkä A, Hortling L, Aittoniemi S, Mutru O, Penttilä O, Koskimies S. Reactive arthritis after campylobacter jejuni enteritis in patients with HLA-B27. *Lancet* 1980; **1**: 1312-1313 [PMID: 6104126 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(80)]
97 **Bremell T**, Bjelle A, Svedhem A. Rheumatic symptoms following an outbreak of campylobacter enteritis: a five year follow up. *Ann Rheum Dis* 1991; **50**: 934-938 [PMID: 1768164 DOI: 10.1136/ard.50.12.934]
98 **Rynes RI**, Volastro PS, Bartholomew LE. Exacerbation of B27 positive spondyloarthropathy by enteric infections. *J Rheumatol* 1984; **11**: 96-97 [PMID: 6607996]
99 **van de Putte LB**, Berden JH, Boerbooms MT, Muller WH, Rasker JJ, Reynvaan-Groendijk A, van der Linden SM. Reactive arthritis after Campylobacter jejuni enteritis. *J Rheumatol* 1980; **7**: 531-535 [PMID: 7420335]
100 **Engberg JH**, Strid MA, Mølbak K, Krogfelt KA. [Antibody response following Campylobacter infections determined by ELISA]. *Ugeskr Laeger* 2003; **165**: 2485-2486 [PMID: 12872469]
101 **Fendler C**, Laitko S, Sörensen H, Gripenberg-Lerche C, Groh A, Uksila J, Granfors K, Braun J, Sieper J. Frequency of triggering bacteria in patients with reactive arthritis and undifferentiated oligoarthritis and the relative importance of the tests used for diagnosis. *Ann Rheum Dis* 2001; **60**: 337-343 [PMID: 11247862 DOI: 10.1136/ard.60.4.337]
102 **Pönkä A**, Martio J, Kosunen TU. Reiter's syndrome in association with enteritis due to Campylobacter fetus ssp. jejuni. *Ann Rheum Dis* 1981; **40**: 414-415 [PMID: 7259333 DOI: 10.1136/ard.40.4.414]
103 **Saari KM**, Kauranen O. Ocular inflammation in Reiter's syndrome associated with Campylobacter jejuni enteritis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1980; **90**: 572-573 [PMID: 7424757]
104 **Leung FY**, Littlejohn GO, Bombardier C. Reiter's syndrome after Campylobacter jejuni enteritis. *Arthritis Rheum* 1980; **23**: 948-950 [PMID: 7406942 DOI: 10.1002/art.1780230813]
105 **Johnsen K**, Ostensen M, Melbye AC, Melby K. HLA-B27-negative arthritis related to Campylobacter jejuni enteritis in three children and two adults. *Acta Med Scand* 1983; **214**: 165-168 [PMID: 6605028 DOI: 10.1111/j.0954-6820.1983.tb08589.x]
106 **Ebringer A**, Rashid T. B27 disease is a new autoimmune disease that affects millions of people. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2007; **1110**: 112-120 [PMID: 17911426 DOI: 10.1196/annals.1423.013]
107 **Fielder M**, Pirt SJ, Tarpey I, Wilson C, Cunningham P, Ettelaie C, Binder A, Bansal S, Ebringer A. Molecular mimicry and ankylosing spondylitis: possible role of a novel sequence in pullulanase of Klebsiella pneumoniae. *FEBS Lett* 1995; **369**: 243-248 [PMID: 7649265 DOI: 10.1016/0014-5793(95)00760-7]
108 **Andreasen JJ**, Ringsdal VS, Helin P. No signs of Campylobacter jejuni/coli-related antibodies in patients with active ankylosing spondylitis. *APMIS* 1991; **99**: 735-738 [PMID: 1677583 DOI: 10.1111/j.1699-0463.1991.tb01252.x]
109 **Nielsen LN**, Sheppard SK, McCarthy ND, Maiden MC, Ingmer H, Krogfelt KA. MLST clustering of Campylobacter jejuni isolates from patients with gastroenteritis, reactive arthritis and Guillain-Barré syndrome. *J Appl Microbiol* 2010; **108**: 591-599 [PMID: 19702866 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2672.2009.04444.x]
110 **Pope JE**, Krizova A, Garg AX, Thiessen-Philbrook H, Ouimet JM. Campylobacter reactive arthritis: a systematic review. *Semin Arthritis Rheum* 2007; **37**: 48-55 [PMID: 17360026 DOI: 10.1016/j.semarthrit.2006.12.006]
111 **Lipsky PE**. Systemic lupus erythematosus: an autoimmune disease of B cell hyperactivity. *Nat Immunol* 2001; **2**: 764-766 [PMID: 11526379 DOI: 10.1038/ni0901-764]
112 **Johnson RJ**, Nolan C, Wang SP, Shelton WR, Blaser MJ. Persistent Campylobacter jejuni infection in an immunocompromised patient. *Ann Intern Med* 1984; **100**: 832-834 [PMID: 6721298 DOI: 10.7326/0003-4819-100-6-832]
113 **Gatterbauer B**, Neisser A, Bernheimer H, Schwerer B. Antiglycosphingolipid immune responses in neurology. The Vienna experience with isotypes, subclasses, and disease. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1998; **845**: 353-362 [PMID: 9668368 DOI: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.1998.tb09687.x]
114 **Matsuki Y**, Hidaka T, Matsumoto M, Fukushima K, Suzuki K. Systemic lupus erythematosus demonstrating serum anti-GM1 antibody, with sudden onset of drop foot as the initial presentation. *Intern Med* 1999; **38**: 729-732 [PMID: 10480305]
115 **Jiang L**, Wang Z, Zhu HW, Di HY, Li H, Zhang YY, Chen DF. Beneficial effect of Eucommia polysaccharides on systemic lupus erythematosus-like syndrome induced by Campylobacter jejuni in BALB/c mice. *Inflammation* 2011; **34**: 402-411 [PMID: 20814813 DOI: 10.1007/s10753-010-9247-7]
116 **Wang Z**, Xie JY, Xu H, Cheng XQ, Yue XL, Li H, Zhang YY, Lu Y, Chen DF. [Effect of Matteuccia struthiopteris polysaccharides on systemic lupus erythematosus-like syndrome induced by Campylobacter jejuni in BALB/c mice]. *Yaoxue Xuebao* 2010; **45**: 711-717 [PMID: 20939178]
117 **Verdu EF**, Mauro M, Bourgeois J, Armstrong D. Clinical onset of celiac disease after an episode of Campylobacter jejuni enteritis. *Can J Gastroenterol* 2007; **21**: 453-455 [PMID: 17637949]
118 **Gupta V**, Kohli A. Celiac disease associated with recurrent Guillain Barre syndrome. *Indian Pediatr* 2010; **47**: 797-798

[PMID: 21048269 DOI: 10.1007/s13312-010-0105-3]
119 **Alaedini A**, Green PH, Sander HW, Hays AP, Gamboa ET, Fasano A, Sonnenberg M, Lewis LD, Latov N. Ganglioside reactive antibodies in the neuropathy associated with celiac disease. *J Neuroimmunol* 2002; **127**: 145-148 [PMID: 12044986 DOI: 10.1016/S0165-5728(02)00102-9]
120 **Sabayan B**, Foroughinia F, Imanieh MH. Can Campylobacter jejuni play a role in development of celiac disease? A hypothesis. *World J Gastroenterol* 2007; **13**: 4784-4785 [PMID: 17729402]
121 **Turpie DF**, Forbes KJ, Hannah A, Metcalfe MJ, McKenzie H, Small GR. Food-the way to a man's heart: a mini-case series of Campylobacter perimyocarditis. *Scand J Infect Dis* 2009; **41**: 528-531 [PMID: 19396664 DOI: 10.1080/00365540902913486]
122 **De Cock D**, Hiltrop N, Timmermans P, Dymarkowski S, Van Cleemput J. Myocarditis associated with campylobacter enteritis: report of three cases. *Circ Heart Fail* 2012; **5**: e19-e21 [PMID: 22438523 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.111.964882]
123 **Kratzer C**, Wolf F, Graninger W, Weissel M. Acute cardiac disease in a young patient with Campylobacter jejuni infection: a case report. *Wien Klin Wochenschr* 2010; **122**: 315-319 [PMID: 20559889 DOI: 10.1007/s00508-010-1381-6]
124 **Heinzl B**, Köstenberger M, Nagel B, Sorantin E, Beitzke A, Gamillscheg A. Campylobacter jejuni infection associated with myopericarditis in adolescents: report of two cases. *Eur J Pediatr* 2010; **169**: 63-65 [PMID: 19390862 DOI: 10.1007/s00431-009-0985-1]
125 **Alzand BS**, Ilhan M, Heesen WF, Meeder JG. Campylobacter jejuni: enterocolitis and myopericarditis. *Int J Cardiol* 2010; **144**: e14-e16 [PMID: 19168238 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2008.12.101]
126 **Turley AJ**, Crilley JG, Hall JA. Acute myocarditis secondary to Campylobacter jejuni enterocolitis. *Resuscitation* 2008; **79**: 165-167 [PMID: 18617316 DOI: 10.1016/j.resuscitation.2008.04.021]
127 **Mera V**, López T, Serralta J. Take traveller's diarrhoea to heart. *Travel Med Infect Dis* 2007; **5**: 202-203 [PMID: 17448951 DOI: 10.1016/j.tmaid.2006.11.001]
128 **Pena LA**, Fishbein MC. Fatal myocarditis related to Campylobacter jejuni infection: a case report. *Cardiovasc Pathol* 2007; **16**: 119-121 [PMID: 17317547 DOI: 10.1016/j.carpath.2006.09.007]
129 **Hannu T**, Mattila L, Rautelin H, Siitonen A, Leirisalo-Repo M. Three cases of cardiac complications associated with Campylobacter jejuni infection and review of the literature. *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* 2005; **24**: 619-622 [PMID: 16167138 DOI: 10.1007/s10096-005-0001-2]
130 **Reda E**, Mansell C. Myocarditis in a patient with Campylobacter infection. *N Z Med J* 2005; **118**: U1634 [PMID: 16138172 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2334-3-16]
131 **Hamdulay SS**, Brull DJ, Spyrou N, Holdright DR. A diarrhoeal illness complicated by heart failure. *Hosp Med* 2004; **65**: 756-757 [PMID: 15624455]
132 **Cunningham C**, Lee CH. Myocarditis related to Campylobacter jejuni infection: a case report. *BMC Infect Dis* 2003; **3**: 16 [PMID: 12869210]
133 **Wanby P**, Olsen B. Myocarditis in a patient with salmonella and campylobacter enteritis. *Scand J Infect Dis* 2001; **33**: 860-862 [PMID: 11760172 DOI: 10.1080/00365401753186213]
134 **Cox ID**, Fluck DS, Joy MD. Campylobacter myocarditis; loose bowels and a baggy heart. *Eur J Heart Fail* 2001; **3**: 105-107 [PMID: 11163743 DOI: 10.1016/S1388-9842(00)00093-3]
135 **Williams A**. First the chicken, then the egg; the heartburn came later. *Med Health R I* 1997; **80**: 163-165 [PMID: 9150682]
136 **Florkowski CM**, Ikram RB, Crozier IM, Ikram H, Berry ME. Campylobacter jejuni myocarditis. *Clin Cardiol* 1984; **7**: 558-559 [PMID: 6488601 DOI: 10.1002/clc.4960071008]
137 **Becker S**, Ejlertsen T, Kristensen B, Nørgaard M, Nielsen H. Is the incidence of perimyocarditis increased following Campylobacter jejuni infection? *Eur J Clin Microbiol Infect Dis* 2007; **26**: 927-929 [PMID: 17885773 DOI: 10.1007/s10096-007-0393-2]
138 **Kaul S**, Fishbein MC, Siegel RJ. Cardiac manifestations of acquired immune deficiency syndrome: a 1991 update. *Am Heart J* 1991; **122**: 535-544 [PMID: 1858638 DOI: 10.1016/0002-8703(91)91013-D]
139 **Fica A**, Seelmann D, Porte L, Eugenin D, Gallardo R. A case of myopericarditis associated to Campylobacter jejuni infection in the southern hemisphere. *Braz J Infect Dis* 2012; **16**: 294-296 [PMID: 22729200 DOI: 10.1590/S1413-86702012000300014]
140 **Braun KP**, Theissig F, Ernst H, May M, Krülls-Münch J. [Campylobacter-jejuni-associated hepatitis and myocardial injury]. *Med Klin* (Munich) 2008; **103**: 346-348 [PMID: 18484221 DOI: 10.1007/s00063-008-1042-y]
141 **Gozzard P**, Orr D, Sanderson F, Sandberg M, Kennedy A. Acute transverse myelitis as a rare manifestation of Campylobacter diarrhoea with concomitant disruption of the blood brain barrier. *J Clin Neurosci* 2012; **19**: 316-318 [PMID: 22133816 DOI: 10.1016/j.jocn.2011.07.005]
142 **Baar I**, Jacobs BC, Govers N, Jorens PG, Parizel PM, Cras P. Campylobacter jejuni-induced acute transverse myelitis. *Spinal Cord* 2007; **45**: 690-694 [PMID: 17297497 DOI: 10.1038/sj.sc.3102012]
143 **Nasr SH**, Radhakrishnan J, D'Agati VD. Bacterial infection-related glomerulonephritis in adults. *Kidney Int* 2013; **83**: 792-803 [PMID: 23302723 DOI: 10.1038/ki.2012.407]
144 Glomerular diseases: Mechanisms of atypical postinfectious glomerulonephritis. *Nat Rev Nephrol* 2013 [DOI: 10.1038/nrneph.2012.275]
145 **Op den Winkel M**, Gülberg V, Weiss M, Ebeling F, Gerbes AL, Samtleben W. Acute postinfectious glomerulonephritis associated with Campylobacter jejuni enteritis - a case report and review of the literature on C. jejuni's potential to trigger immunologically mediated renal disease. *Clin Nephrol* 2010; **74**: 474-479 [PMID: 21084052]
146 **Lind KM**, Gaub J, Pedersen RS. Henoch-Schönlein purpura associated with Campylobacter jejuni enteritis. Case report. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 1994; **28**: 179-181 [PMID: 7939469 DOI: 10.3109/00365599409180496]
147 **Carter JE**, Cimolai N. IgA nephropathy associated with Campylobacter jejuni enteritis. *Nephron* 1991; **58**: 101-102 [PMID: 1857464 DOI: 10.1159/000186386]
148 **Andrews PI**, Kainer G, Yong LC, Tobias VH, Rosenberg AR. Glomerulonephritis, pulmonary hemorrhage and anemia associated with Campylobacter jejuni infection. *Aust N Z J Med* 1989; **19**: 721-723 [PMID: 2631667 DOI: 10.1111/j.1445-5994.1989.tb00346.x]
149 **Nagashima J**, Hada T, Itoh Y, Kobayashi S, Ueyama H, Yamakado E, Yamakado M, Terano A. [A case of Campylobactor jejuni enteritis complicated by acute onset IgA nephropathy]. *Nihon Naika Gakkai Zasshi* 1988; **77**: 1454-1455 [PMID: 3246563]
150 **Menck H**. [Campylobacter jejuni enteritis complicated by glomerulonephritis]. *Ugeskr Laeger* 1981; **143**: 1020-1021 [PMID: 7233602]
151 **Gadola SD**, Gross WL. Vasculitis in 2011: the renaissance of granulomatous inflammation in AAV. *Nat Rev Rheumatol* 2012; **8**: 74-76 [PMID: 22231230 DOI: 10.1038/nrrheum.2011.218]
152 **Torphy DE**, Bond WW. Campylobacter fetus infections in children. *Pediatrics* 1979; **64**: 898-903 [PMID: 390487]
153 **Rajabally YA**, Sarasamma P, Abbott RJ. Chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy after Campylobacter jejuni infection mimicking vasculitic mononeuritis multiplex in a diabetic. *J Peripher Nerv Syst* 2004; **9**: 98-103 [PMID: 15104697 DOI: 10.1111/j.1085-9489.2004.009208.x]
154 **Giménez-Esparza Vich JA**, Argüelles BF, Martin IH, Gutierrez Fernández MJ, Porras Vivas JJ. Recurrence of

Henoch-Schönlein purpura in association with colitis. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2002; **34**: 492-493 [PMID: 11907375 DOI: 10.1097/00004836-200204000-00029]
155 **Ben-Smith A**, Gaston JS, Barber PC, Winer JB. Isolation and characterisation of T lymphocytes from sural nerve biopsies in patients with Guillain-Barré syndrome and chronic inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 1996; **61**: 362-368 [PMID: 8890774 DOI: 10.1136/jnnp.61.4.362]
156 **Schønheyder HC**, Søgaard P, Frederiksen W. A survey of Campylobacter bacteremia in three Danish counties, 1989 to 1994. *Scand J Infect Dis* 1995; **27**: 145-148 [PMID: 7660078 DOI: 10.3109/00365549509018995]
157 **Santamaría S**, Sáez-Royuela F, Marne C, López Morante A. [Campylobacter jejuni bacteremia and leukocytoclastic vasculitis in a cirrhotic patient]. *Enferm Infecc Microbiol Clin* 1993; **11**: 229-230 [PMID: 8512981]
158 **Nagaratnam N**, Goh TK, Ghoughassian D. Campylobacter jejuni-induced vasculitis. *Br J Clin Pract* 1990; **44**: 636-637 [PMID: 2151678]
159 **Cantini F**, Niccoli L, Nannini C, Kaloudi O, Bertoni M, Cassarà E. Psoriatic arthritis: a systematic review. *Int J Rheum Dis* 2010; **13**: 300-317 [PMID: 21199465 DOI: 10.1111/j.1756-185X.2010.01540.x]
160 **Lapadula G**, Iannone F, Covelli M, Numo R, Pipitone V. Anti-enterobacteria antibodies in psoriatic arthritis. *Clin Exp Rheumatol* 1992; **10**: 461-466 [PMID: 1458698]
161 **Polk DB**, Peek RM. Helicobacter pylori: gastric cancer and beyond. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2010; **10**: 403-414 [PMID: 20495574 DOI: 10.1038/nrc2857]
162 **Frisan T**, Cortes-Bratti X, Chaves-Olarte E, Stenerlöw B, Thelestam M. The Haemophilus ducreyi cytolethal distending toxin induces DNA double-strand breaks and promotes ATM-dependent activation of RhoA. *Cell Microbiol* 2003; **5**: 695-707 [PMID: 12969375 DOI: 10.1046/j.1462-5822.2003.00311.x]
163 **Guidoboni M**, Ferreri AJ, Ponzoni M, Doglioni C, Dolcetti R. Infectious agents in mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue-type lymphomas: pathogenic role and therapeutic perspectives. *Clin Lymphoma Myeloma* 2006; **6**: 289-300 [PMID: 16507206 DOI: 10.3816/CLM.2006.n.003]
164 **Ferreri AJ**, Zucca E. Marginal-zone lymphoma. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol* 2007; **63**: 245-256 [PMID: 17583528]
165 **Du MQ**. MALT lymphoma : recent advances in aetiology and molecular genetics. *J Clin Exp Hematop* 2007; **47**: 31-42 [PMID: 18040143]
166 **Brauner A**, Brandt L, Frisan T, Thelestam M, Ekbom A. Is there a risk of cancer development after Campylobacter infection? *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2010; **45**: 893-897 [PMID: 20334473 DOI: 10.3109/00365521003734133]

P- Reviewers: Bourke B, McMahon J **S- Editor**: Cui XM
L- Editor: A **E- Editor**: Yan JL

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
doi:10.5495/wjcid.v3.i4.70

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 November 25; 3(4): 70-78
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Tuberculosis and hematopoietic stem cell transplant: Review of a difficult and often underestimated problem

Guadalupe García-Elorriaga, Guillermo del Rey-Pineda

Guadalupe García-Elorriaga, Hospital for Infectious Disease, "La Raza" National Medical Center, Mexico City 02990, Mexico
Guillermo del Rey-Pineda, Department of Infectious Disease and Intestinal Bacteriology Laboratory, "Federico Gómez" Children's Hospital, Department of Health, Mexico City 02990, Mexico
Guillermo del Rey-Pineda, Central Blood Bank, "La Raza" National Medical Center, Social Security Mexican Institute, Mexico City 02990, Mexico
Author contributions: Both authors participated equally in this study.
Correspondence to: Guadalupe García-Elorriaga, PhD, Researcher, Hospital for Infectious Disease, "La Raza" National Medical Center, Mexico City 02990, Mexico. gelorriaga@webtelmex.net.mx
Telephone: +52-55-57245900 Fax: +52-55-53530989
Received: June 11, 2013 Revised: August 30, 2013
Accepted: October 16, 2013
Published online: November 25, 2013

Abstract

Recipients of solid organ transplants (SOT) and stem cell transplants (SCT) constitute a group of patients at risk for tuberculosis (TB) development. The prevalence of active TB in patients undergoing SOT is higher than in patients undergoing SCT, probably due to the shorter period of immunosuppression in the latter. We reviewed the importance of SCT in individuals with hematological malignancies. Most TB cases occur in transplant patients by reactivation of latent infection after immunosuppression, most often within the first year after transplant, leading to graft loss and in some cases, death. Relevant variables to assess the risk of TB infection in a transplant recipient include the donor's and recipient's medical histories, imaging results, microbiology and tuberculin skin test (TST) and interferon-gamma release assays (IGRA). TST is routinely performed in the donor and recipient before transplantation. If TST is > 5 mm in the recipient or > 10 mm in the donor, it is necessary to exclude active TB (pulmonary and renal). Chemoprophylaxis is recommended in TST (+) recipients and in recipients with recent seroconversion, in donors with a history of untreated TB or in contact with an individual with active TB, if radiological images are suspicious and the IGRA is (+). The drug of choice is isoniazid. These topics are herewith reviewed.

Key words: Tuberculosis; Prophylaxis; Transplant; Solid organ transplantation; Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation

Core tip: This review highlights the importance of stem cells transplant (SCT) in individuals with cancer and hematological malignancies. However, the risk of acquiring tuberculosis (TB) in this way, has received little attention, especially in developing countries. SCT candidates should be screened for TB with a careful medical history and chart review to ascertain any history of prior TB exposure, since immunocompromised individuals are at higher risk of latent TB progression to active disease. Finally, we mention the importance of the immune response, particularly in allogeneic stem cell transplants, because infection by intracellular microorganisms such as Mycobacterium TB, could be inhibited by the process named cell reprogramming.

García-Elorriaga G, del Rey-Pineda G. Tuberculosis and hematopoietic stem cell transplant: Review of a difficult and often underestimated problem. *World J Clin Infect Dis* 2013; 3(4): 70-78 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/full/v3/i4/70.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5495/wjcid.v3.i4.70

INTRODUCTION

Stem cell transplant (SCT), also known as pluripotent

hematopoietic cell transplant, was previously referred to as bone marrow transplantation (BMT) since that was the source from which hematopoietic stem cells (HSC) were preferably obtained. This procedure has become an essential therapeutic tool in modern medical practice. As a results of increasing knowledge on SCT, several dogmas that for years hindered development in this area of medicine, have been set aside. It is now established that: (1) the successful collection of HSC does not require the destruction of the receptor's BM; (2) HSC create their own space in the receptor's marrow via graft-*vs*-host effects; (3) several tumors can be eradicated as a result of a graft-*vs* tumor effect; (4) allogeneic SCT (alloSCT) can be conducted on an out-patient basis[1]; (5) allotransplants can be performed in elderly or frail individuals[2]; (6) allogeneic SCT (alloSCT) can be done without red blood cell or platelet transfusions[3]; and (7) in Mexico and in other emerging countries, allotransplant costs can be significantly diminished. These changes have led to increased availability of SCT to a greater number of patients in Mexico and other emerging countries thus offering, in some cases, a real curative option to patients that until recently had no access to this modern therapeutic modality[4]. Transplant recipients constitute a group of patients at risk of developing tuberculosis (TB) and that face great diagnostic and therapeutic dilemmas; the disease's clinical presentation tends to be atypical and the sensitivity of available diagnostic techniques is low. Moreover, anti-TB drugs are highly toxic and frequently interact with anti-cancer agents, rendering disease management difficult. Most TB cases in patients that have undergone transplantation are due to reactivation of latent infections following immunosuppression[5]. We reviewed the relevance of hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) in individuals with hematological malignancies and thus at risk of acquiring TB.

EPIDEMIOLOGY

In the past decades, TB prevention programs in developed countries have decreased its incidence; however, in emerging countries it is still high. In Mexico, the incidence of TB in the general population is 14.5/100000 inhabitants, with important regional differences[6]. Mycobacterial infection was uncommon after BMT in the past and, until recently, was considered to be a rare complication, receiving little attention. In North American studies, incidence rates vary between 0.6% and 1%; however, in countries where it is more endemic, its incidence is higher: 1.6% in Spain, 5% in Hong Kong and in Taiwan[7].

A review of BMT patients in large US centers revealed an incidence rate of 0.49%-1%[8] and the scant data available in countries with a high incidence of TB referred frequencies ranging from < 1% to 5.5%[9] and reaching 16% in Pakistan, according to recent reports[10].

However, since the onset of the AIDS epidemic and the emergence of multidrug-resistant strains of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (MTB), there has been an increasing number of reports of mycobacterial infection in SCT recipients[11]. The lack of a significant response after corticosteroids and the initially predominant involvement of the upper lobes should raise the possibility of pulmonary tuberculosis. A high index of suspicion is important in establishing the diagnosis, and prompt and appropriate treatment will invariably improve the disease's outcome[12]. The reported frequency of MTB infection in solid organ transplant recipients varies from 0.2% to15% (mean, 3.7%), which is 6 to 62 times higher than its frequency in the general population (0.01%-0.045%)[13]. The incidence of TB in the general population is the principal predictor of the increased frequency observed in transplant recipients.

STEM CELL TRANSPLANTATION

SCT is a life-sustaining treatment indicated in some individuals with cancer and hematological malignancies[14]. HSCT refers to the infusion of hematopoietic stem cells obtained from a donor into a patient that has been treated with chemotherapy, usually myeloablative. HSCTs are classified as either allogeneic or autologous, depending on the source of the transplanted hematopoietic progenitor cells. HSCT is defined as any transplantation of blood or marrow-derived hematopoietic stem cells, regardless of the type of transplant (allogeneic or autologous) or cell source (bone marrow, peripheral blood, or placental/umbilical cord blood)[15].

The number of transplants performed in the United States has gradually increased over the last 20 years, particularly in older patients (50 years old). According to the Center for International Blood and Marrow Transplant Research summary report, there were 7012 allogeneic and 9778 autologous transplants performed in 2009[16].

SCT provides an increased chance of survival to patients facing hematological and other potentially life-shortening diseases. These malignancies include acute lymphocytic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, aplastic anemia, Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's lymphomas, and multiple myeloma. SCT is an expensive treatment and there is wide variation in insurance company coverage, with companies often only paying part of the total expenses. Transplant expenses vary depending on the specifics and type of transplant. A study was conducted between 2000 and 2004 by Saito *et al*[17] at the Dana Farber Cancer Institute/Brigham Women's Hospital, in 376 patients receiving high-dose SCT to estimate costs. The researchers reported median costs of up to $102574 and 36 d of initial hospitalization in a complicated allogeneic SCT.

Hematological disease is frequently accompanied by liver dysfunction. The principal causes of liver injury relating to SCT include: (1) high-dose cytoreductive therapy (chemotherapy and/or radiation) administered prior to transplantation and which may result in veno-occlusive disease (VOD) or nodular regenerative hyperplasia

Table 1 *Mycobacterium Tuberculosis* infections after allogeneic stem cell transplantation

Ref.	Country (period of study)	Patients with TB/No. of HSCT	TB incidence in general population (%)	Site of infection (*n*)
Navari *et al*[20]	United States (1983)	2/682	0.014-0.03	Lung
Kurzrock *et al*[21]	United States (1984)	2/90	0.014-0.03	Lung
Roy *et al*[8]	United States (1974-1994)	11/2241	0.014-0.03	Lung (1), EP (11)
Ip *et al*[22]	Hong Kong (1991-1994)	10/183	5.5	Lung
Aljurf *et al*[23]	Saudi Arabia (1986-1997)	4/641	0.62	Lung, CNS, spine
Budak-Alpdogan *et al*[19]	Turkey (1988-1998)	5/351	1.42	Lung (4), renal (1)
de la Cámara *et al*[11]	Spain (2000)	12/2866	0.41	Lung
Ullah *et al*[24]	Pakistan (2001-2006)	4/154	2.6	Lung (3), EP (1)
George *et al*[25]	India (1986-2001)	9/304	2.3	Lung (2), EP (7)
Lee *et al*[26]	South Korea (1996-2003)	9/295	3.1	Lung (8), EP (1)
Ullah *et al*[27]	Pakistan (2002-2007)	2/37	5.4	Lung
Shima *et al*[28]	Japan (2009)	Case report	-	EP

TB: Tuberculosis; HSCT: Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation; EP: Extrapulmonary; CNS: Central nervous system.

(NRH); (2) liver toxicity due to other drugs used after transplantation; (3) viral and bacterial infections; and (4) acute and chronic graft *vs* host disease (GVHD) in the case of allogeneic transplantation. The differential diagnosis of these complications is guided by knowledge of the timing of their appearance. NRH of the liver is a rare disorder characterized by diffuse micronodular transformation of the hepatic parenchyma, with areas of regenerative activity alternating with areas of atrophy and no fibrous septa between the nodules. Its presentation may be similar to VOD although it is associated with non-cirrhotic portal hypertension and ascites developing after day 100 post-BMT[18].

TB IN ALLOGENEIC STEM CELL TRANSPLANT RECIPIENTS

In general, TB is rarely seen in alloSCT recipients, but this observation has been challenged in developing countries such as Turkey, where TB infection is more prevalent than in Europe and the United States[19]. In this retrospective study, the incidence of TB infections in 351 alloSCT recipients was reported. The frequency of TB in alloSCT recipients after the allograft (5 of 351) was far greater than that in the general population (35.4 per 100000). Among the 351 patients who underwent alloSCT, 77 subjects that received isoniazid (INH) chemoprophylaxis for 6 mo did not develop post-transplant TB. However, 5 of the remaining 274 patients who received no chemoprophylaxis developed TB a median of 12 mo (range, 10-47 mo) after the allograft (Table 1).

In the bone marrow transplant population, despite severe immune suppression, there is a low incidence of mycobacterial infections[29] that contrasts with the experience reported in other immunosuppressed patients (AIDS and renal transplant recipients). This may be due, at least partly, to the more prolonged duration of immunosuppression in AIDS patients and in recipients of solid organ transplants, when compared with the usual BMT patient[30]. Most patients who develop TB after SCT do not have clearly identified risk factors[31]. Most had normal pre-transplant chest radiographs and no direct history of contact with TB. Although most cases of TB have occurred in alloSCT recipients, 20% have developed in autologous recipients. Despite this low rate[32], diagnostic vigilance must be maintained.

TB among transplant recipients may result from reactivation of quiescent M.tb foci, transmission by the graft or contamination by actively infected individuals. Graft transmission has been documented in renal, lung and hepatic transplants, but accounts for less than 5% of all TB cases in transplant recipients. The risk of TB development in transplant recipients is estimated to be 20 to 50 times higher than in the general population even in developed countries, and mortality rates vary between 20% and 40%. Risk factors include pulmonary images suggesting previous TB infection, immunosuppressive treatment with OKT3 or anti-T cell antibodies, diabetes mellitus, chronic liver disease and coexisting infections[33]. In patients undergoing SCT, associated risk factors include chronic GVHD, allogeneic transplant and total body irradiation[22].

Although accurate diagnosis may be difficult, it is currently possible to hypothesize and/or identify a fungal etiology of pneumonia in SCT recipients; however other pathogens such as *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* or MTB may present clinical and radiological pictures resembling mycosis in SCT patients[34].

PATHOGENESIS OF TB IN HSCT RECIPIENTS

TB is transmitted from person to person by respiratory droplets. Although some people develop active TB disease after infection, almost all TB infections are asymptomatic and remain latent. LTB progresses to active disease in approximately 5%-10% of infected individuals. The rate of progression is much greater in HSCT recipients. The risk of TB in transplant recipients is estimated to be 20 to 50 times higher than in general population even in developed countries, and mortality rates vary from 20% to 40%. Risk factors include pulmonary images suggesting previous TB infection, immunosuppressive treatment with OKT3 or anti-T cell antibodies, Diabetes mellitus, chronic liver disease and coexisting infections (Figure 1).

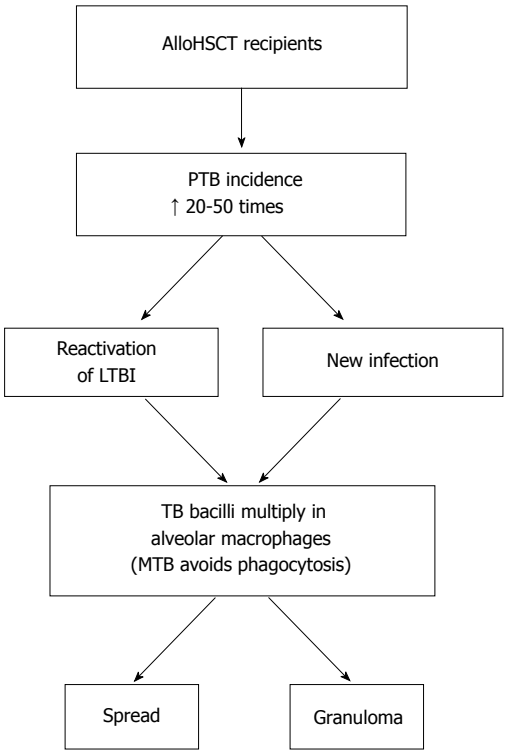


Figure 1 Pathogenesis of tuberculosis in hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients. AlloHSCT: Allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplant; TB: Tuberculosis; PTB: Pulmonary TB; LTBI: Latent TB infection; MTB: *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*.

EVALUATION OF PATIENTS BEFORE SCT

SCT candidates should be screened for TB with a careful medical history and chart review to ascertain any history of prior TB exposure, since immunocompromised individuals have a higher risk of progression of latent TB (LTB) infection to active disease. Also, physicians should apply a tuberculin skin test (TST) using the Mantoux method with five tuberculin units of purified protein derivative or conduct an interferon-gamma release assays (IGRA) The sensitivity and specificity of IGRA testing methods varies according to the used kit type and the study population, and fluctuates between 50% and 100% and 85% and 100% respectively, in different studies (Table 2). Experts disagree on the convenience or benefit of routinely obtaining a TST or IGRA in every transplant candidate. Interpretation of the TST may also be complicated by a history of prior Bacillus Calmette-Guérin (BCG) vaccination, although tuberculin reactivity following BCG tends to wane over time[35]. Any patient with a recent positive TST or IGRA or a history of a positive test and no prior preventive therapy, should be evaluated for active TB. At a minimum, the patient should be asked about symptoms of systemic disease and respiratory symptoms such as cough and shortness of breath, and a chest radiograph should be assessed[36]. Any MTB-mediated disease either in the donor or recipient must be treated until complete microbiological and radiological resolution before considering the possibility of a transplant[37].

Table 2 Salient aspects for diagnosing tuberculosis in a hematopoietic stem cell transplantation recipient

Test	Sensitivity (%)[1]	Specificity (%)[1]	Indicates
TB skin test	72	35	LTBI or active TB
Acid-fast bacillus	50-80	98	Infection
Nucleic acid amplification test	80-98	95-99	Infection
Culture	70-90	98	Active TB
Serology	20-70	47-81	Active TB or infection
Interferon gamma release assays	50-99	85-99	LTBI or active TB
Chest radiography	47-73	76	Probable active TB

[1]These numbers are influenced by the epidemiological situation. LTBI: Latent tuberculosis infection; TB: Tuberculosis.

SCT center personnel should follow guidelines regarding the control of TB in healthcare facilities, including instituting airborne precautions and negative-pressure rooms for patients with suspected or confirmed pulmonary or laryngeal TB. Health care workers should wear N95 respirators, even in isolation rooms, to protect themselves from possible TB transmission from patients with active pulmonary or laryngeal TB, particularly during cough-inducing procedures[38]. SCT candidates and recipients should avoid exposure to persons or environments where there is a substantial risk of respiratory contact with individuals with active TB. It is prudent to advise SCT candidates and recipients that certain occupations (*i.e.*, volunteer work or employment in health care facilities, correctional institutions or homeless shelters) can increase their risk of TB exposure[39].

In SCT patients, a high incidence of TB might be expected due to the complex and severe immunodeficiencies that these patients undergo. Spain has a high incidence of TB (40-45 cases/10^5 inhabitants/year) and a high prevalence of infection (25%-29%) that increases to 56% in individuals > 49 years of age[40], the highest incidence of tuberculosis in Europe after Portugal[41]. It also boasts one of the highest transplant activity in Europe[42]. In a survey of TB after SCT, 20 confirmed cases were found (8 in autologous and 12 in allogeneic transplants) among 8013 patients. TB post-SCT was a late infection (172-324 d), most frequently limited to the lungs (80%) and less frequently, extrapulmonary or disseminated. All SCT patients with TB were symptomatic, fever and cough being the most common symptoms. In allogeneic transplant patients, TB was associated with a high mortality: 25%[11].

INDICATIONS FOR TREATMENT OF LATENT TB INFECTION (LTBI) OR PROPHYLAXIS

Because of the high risk of reactivation or the development of a new infection, prophylaxis should be ad-

Table 3 Clinical manifestations of nontuberculous mycobacterial disease in recipients of hematopoietic stem cell transplant and solid organ transplants

Transplantation type	Mycobacterium species	Types of infection
HSCT	MAC, *M. haemophilum, M. fortuitum, M. Chelonae, M. abscessus*	Catheter-related, pulmonary, cutaneous, disseminated
Kidney	*M. chelonae, M. kansasii, M. haemophilum, M.fortuitum*	Local cutaneous, disseminated, disseminated cutaneous, osteoarticular, pleuro-pulmonary
Heart	*M. kansasii,* MAC, *M. haemophilum, M. scrofulaceum*	Pleuro-pulmonary, disseminated, disseminated cutaneous
Lung	MAC, *M. abscessus, M. haemophilum, M. fortuitum*	Pleuro-pulmonary, local cutaneous, disseminated

HSCT: Hematopoietic stem cell transplant; MAC: *Mycobacterium avium*- intracellulare complex.

ministered to immunocompromised SCT recipients or candidates who: (1) Have been exposed to someone with active, infectious (*i.e.*, sputum-smear positive) pulmonary or laryngeal TB, regardless of the SCT recipient's or candidate's TST or IGRA status; (2) Have a positive TST result-regardless of prior BCG vaccination-without previous treatment and no evidence of active TB disease. A positive TST with a history of BCG vaccination is still considered by the American Thoracic Society as an indication for prophylaxis in patients who "have medical conditions that increase the risk for disease"[36], and which presumably include SCT; and (3) Have a positive IGRA result, without previous treatment and no evidence of active TB.

The report of a high frequency of reactivation of previously treated TB following transplantation, especially in some parts of the world where the endemic TB prevalence is high, suggests that these patients may be at high risk, and therefore, isoniazid (INH) prophylaxis should be considered[26]. LTBI therapy may carry a variable toxicity risk, particularly in the liver and requires strict plasma measurements of immunosuppressive therapy levels. To date, isoniazid is the drug of choice in prophylaxis and has proven effective. The value of prophylaxis in countries with a high rate of LTBI, or in SCT patients from such countries, should be considered at an institutional level.

INH is well tolerated after SCT even with concurrent fluconazole use[43]. Concurrent use of itraconazole is not recommended, and the impact of voriconazole or posaconazole is unknown.

BCG vaccination is contraindicated in SCT candidates. Disseminated BCG infection has been reported among immunocompromised individuals exposed to BCG[44].

Donors who live in or originate from countries where TB is endemic, are at an increased risk of developing TB or LTBI at rates similar to those in their population of origin. There is no known risk in transplanting hematopoietic progenitor cells from an untreated donor with latent or active TB[45].

NONTUBERCULOUS MYCOBACTERIAL INFECTION IN SCT RECIPIENTS

Nontuberculous mycobacteria (NTM) are ubiquitous environmental microorganisms that have generally been considered an uncommon cause of human disease. Before the AIDS epidemic, most cases presented as indolent, cavitating pulmonary infections in patients with other underlying lung diseases, such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease or previous TB[46]. Mycobacterial infections after transplant have increased in frequency and severity, reflecting both increased exposure and improved diagnostic methods. In countries where TB is endemic, infections due to MTB are more frequent than are infections due to NTM[47].

NTM infections in HSCT recipients have been reported with an incidence ranging between 0.4% and 4.9%[48]. The clinical manifestations of NTM disease in HSCT and solid organ transplant (SOT) recipients are shown in Table 3. The clinical manifestations of disease in HSCT recipients differed from those in SOT recipients. The most common manifestations of NTM disease in HSCT recipients are central venous catheter-related infection, including exit site-related, tunnel-related, and catheter-related blood stream infections. Pulmonary and cutaneous disease is also commonly reported[49].

The most frequently isolated species in HSCT recipients are *mycobacterium avium*-intracellulare complex (MAC) and *M. haemophilum*. Rapidly growing mycobacteria, such as *M. fortuitum* is also common. MAC infection is most often associated with pulmonary or disseminated disease. Rapidly growing isolates have been predominately obtained in catheter-related infections. The presence of *M. haemophilum* has been reported more frequently in SCT recipients than in SOT recipients, usually in association with pulmonary or cutaneous disease but also manifesting as disseminated, osteoarticular, and catheter-related disease.

NTM disease has been reported in recipients of kidney[50], heart[51] and lung transplants[52]. Rapidly growing mycobacteria have been associated with disease in SOT recipients less often than in HSCT recipients.

RELEVANT IMMUNOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF STEM CELLS

Patients receiving transplanted hematopoietic cells undergo a period of immune dysfunction that lasts approximately a year and compromises both cellular and humoral immune mechanisms. This leads to a proclivity to develop infections in the post-transplant period. The

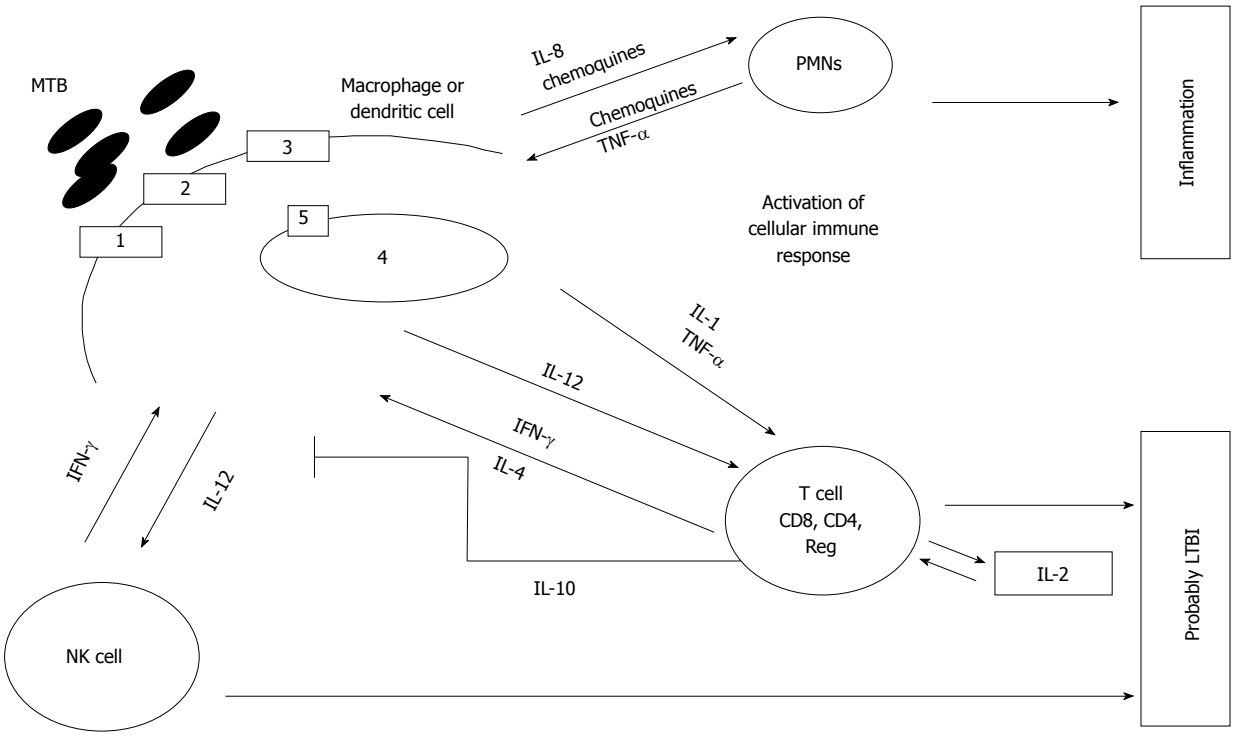


Figure 2 Cellular immune response against tuberculosis. *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* (MTB) recognition by specific receptors and tool like receptors activited signaling pathways that lead to cell activation and cytokine production. The activated macrophages secrete cytokines and chemokines that activate macrophages, T cells and neutrophils, producing inflammation. The T cells and natural killer cells producting gamma interferon with other cytokines that induct activation of macrophages contributing to the elimination of MTB or Latent tuberculosis infection. 1: Complement recepter; 2: Mannose recepter; 3: Scavenger receptor; 4: Phagosome; 5: Toll like receptor. IL: Interleukin; LTBI: Latent tuberculosis infection; NK: Natural killer; TNF-α: Tumor necrosis factor alpha; IFN-γ: Interferon gamma.

conditioning regimen to which patients are subjected destroys normal hematopoiesis and damages different hematological lineages such as neutrophils, monocytes and macrophages as well as mucosal cells, leading to a loss of this barrier's integrity, particularly in the gastrointestinal tract where flora becomes potentially pathogenic.

Recovery of immune function depends on the type of transplant, since in allogeneic transplants the donor's lymphoid cells must learn to recognize an extraneous microenvironment in the absence of a totally functional thymus; this delays immune reconstitution. Another factor affecting the period of immune function recovery is the dosage of cytotoxic therapy in order to allow secondary lymphoid organs to become repopulated. This is applicable in the absence of chronic graft-*vs*-host disease[53].

We must underscore the fact that after hematopoietic stem cell transplant, there is also loss of immune memory in the recipient and the donor's acquired passive immunity unreliably confers long-term immunity[54].

Allogeneic and peripheral blood transplants are associated with a longer immune recovery period than syngeneic and autologous transplants. $CD3^+$ T lymphocytes recover a short time after transplant particularly when more CD34 cells are infused. There is also a prolonged $CD4/CD8$ ratio inversion due to a decrease in $CD4^+$ and an increase in suppressor $CD8^+$ cells[55].

The immunomodulatory capacity of mesenchymal stem cells (MSC), adult multipotent cells, may prevent allogenic rejection by fomenting the avoidance of antigens when interfering with dendritic cell and T lymphocyte function; they thus have a local immunosuppressive effect due to their ability to secrete cytokines. This effect is potentiated when the cells are exposed to an inflammatory milieu or high concentrations of interferon gamma[56,57]. MSC can also inhibit lymphocyte proliferation induced by alloantigens and mitogens such as phytohemagglutinin and concanavalin A or by activation with anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 antibodies. MSC may also inhibit the expression of molecules mediating antigen presentation and in co-culture with peripheral blood mononuclear cells, they increase the proportion of T lymphocyte sub-populations with a regulatory phenotype[58,59].

In hematopoietic stem cell transplants (HSCT), T lymphocyte function remains altered for approximately a year and in allogeneic transplants, the immune repertoire is dominated by donor-derived T cells, particularly effector memory cells[60]. Interleukin-2 (IL-2) production by T Lymphocytes is decreased in response to mitogen stimuli and delayed hypersensitivity reactions are absent and only recover in the absence of Graft-*vs*-Host disease. $CD8^+$ cell cytolytic activity is compromised as underscored by an ineffective response to Epstein-Barr virus[61], a mechanism that may be very similar to that of MTB infection that fundamentally depends on the cellular immune response (Figure 2).

The final phase of cellular immune response recovery hinges on the need for new T lymphocytes from donor pre-thymic precursors in the case of allogeneic transplant.

These cells are processed by the recipient's thymic tissue rendering them tolerant to the allo-environment. There are differences in this lymphocytic "education process" depending on the recipient's age. Children and young patients have a more functional thymus and therefore, an increased recovery in the numbers of T lymphocytes within the first two years after transplantation[62].

In contrast, natural killer cell recovery does not require a functional thymus and develops rapidly within the first weeks after transplant[53]. Although stem cell transplantation is an artificial maneuver, when performed it gears immune mechanisms to take advantage of the stem cells' pluripotent capacity and plasticity; these characteristics are further reflected in organ and tissue regeneration as well as in immune modulation, particularly in immune suppression. Stem cells, particularly MSC, have been shown to inhibit T and B lymphocyte proliferation *in vivo* and *in vitro*, to support the development of regulatory T lymphocytes, to decrease the lytic activity of natural cytotoxic, natural killer and cytotoxic T cells, and to inhibit the risk of infection particularly in the early post-transplant period.

This proclivity to infection particularly in allogeneic stem cell transplants, by intracellular microorganisms such as MTB, could be inhibited by a process named reprogramming in which cells in late differentiation stages reactivate the program of stem cells and recuperate their pluripotentiality.

Tissues can be regenerated by cellular reprogramming and become a treatment strategy for various degenerative disease entities. However, this topic is beyond the scope of this review and is only mentioned because the safety and efficiency of reprogramming methods may represent an alternative, since it imitates the mechanisms used by cells during development; for instance, in cell reprogramming without the introduction of nucleic acids, embryonic fibroblasts have been reprogrammed for the first time with the transduction of the recombinant proteins of transcription factors Oct4, Sox2, Klf-4 and c-myc. However, there are still numerous obstacles to overcome, such as the proteins' short half-lives that require repeated applications and are inherently inefficient[54]. Cellular reprogramming can also be conducted with non-autonomic signals whereby the stem cells destined to a particular organ (multipotent cells) are placed in a similar milieu to that of early embryonic development and are capable of self-reprogramming into a pluripotent state, like embryonic stem cells. Thus, cells from the three embryonic layers (ectoderm, mesoderm, endoderm) can be generated and reflect a state of trans-differentiation[63]. This form of reprogramming is closer to normal cellular ontogenesis mechanisms[64].

CONCLUSION

In summary, transplantation centers should maintain a high level of suspicion of mycobacterial infection during the first 4 mo after transplantation, when mortality due to mycobacterial infections is at its peak. Due to the large numbers of unmatched donors in transplantation programs in countries with high TB prevalences, constant vigilance is required for early detection of mycobacterial infection in SCT recipients. The fact that autologous SCT recipients are immunosuppressed even before transplant, should also be considered.

REFERENCES

1 **Subirà M**, Sureda A, Ancín I, Martino R, Altés A, Brunet S, Sierra J. Allogeneic stem cell transplantation with reduced-intensity conditioning is potentially feasible as an outpatient procedure. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 2003; **32**: 869-872 [PMID: 14561986 DOI: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1704254]

2 **Hubbard WJ**, Dashti N. Aging and transplantation - a topic for biomedicine or bioethics? *Aging Dis* 2011; **2**: 181-185 [PMID: 22396872]

3 **Liesveld J**, Pawlowski J, Chen R, Hyrien O, Debolt J, Becker M, Phillips G, Chen Y. Clinical factors affecting engraftment and transfusion needs in SCT: a single-center retrospective analysis. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 2013; **48**: 691-697 [PMID: 23085827 DOI: 10.1038/bmt.2012.194]

4 **Ruiz-Argüelles GJ**. Introducción e historia del trasplante de médula ósea en México. *Rev Hematol* 2004; **5**: 80-85

5 **Lafourcade M.** Profilaxis de tuberculosis en ni-os y adultos sometidos a trasplante de órganos sólidos y precursores hematopoyéticos. *Rev Chilena Infectol* 2012; **29** Suppl 1**:** 45-47

6 **Sistema Nacional de Vigilancia Epidemiológica.** Tuberculosis en México. *Boletín Epidemiológico* 2012; **11:** 1-3

7 **Cordonnier C**, Martino R, Trabasso P, Held TK, Akan H, Ward MS, Fabian K, Ullmann AJ, Wulffraat N, Ljungman P, Alessandrino EP, Pretnar J, Gmür J, Varela R, Vitek A, Sica S, Rovira M. Mycobacterial infection: a difficult and late diagnosis in stem cell transplant recipients. *Clin Infect Dis* 2004; **38**: 1229-1236 [PMID: 15127333 DOI: 10.1086/383307]

8 **Roy V**, Weisdorf D. Mycobacterial infections following bone marrow transplantation: a 20 year retrospective review. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 1997; **19**: 467-470 [PMID: 9052913 DOI: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1700686]

9 **Yuen KY**, Woo PC. Tuberculosis in blood and marrow transplant recipients. *Hematol Oncol* 2002; **20**: 51-62 [PMID: 12111868 DOI: 10.1002/hon.681]

10 **Russo RL**, Dulley FL, Suganuma L, França IL, Yasuda MA, Costa SF. Tuberculosis in hematopoietic stem cell transplant patients: case report and review of the literature. *Int J Infect Dis* 2010; **14** Suppl 3: e187-e191 [PMID: 19819176 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijid.2009.08.001]

11 **de la Cámara R**, Martino R, Granados E, Rodriguez-Salvanés FJ, Rovira M, Cabrera R, López J, Parody R, Sierra J, Fernández-Rañada JM, Carreras E. Tuberculosis after hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: incidence, clinical characteristics and outcome. Spanish Group on Infectious Complications in Hematopoietic Transplantation. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 2000; **26**: 291-298 [PMID: 10967568 DOI: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1702506]

12 **Keung YK**, Nugent K, Jumper C, Cobos E. Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection masquerading as diffuse alveolar hemorrhage after autologous stem cell transplant. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 1999; **23**: 737-738 [PMID: 10218854 DOI: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1701648]

13 **Aguado JM**, Herrero JA, Gavaldá J, Torre-Cisneros J, Blanes M, Rufí G, Moreno A, Gurguí M, Hayek M, Lumbreras C, Cantarell C. Clinical presentation and outcome of tuberculosis in kidney, liver, and heart transplant recipients in Spain. Spanish Transplantation Infection Study Group, GESITRA. *Transplantation* 1997; **63**: 1278-1286 [PMID: 9158022 DOI: 10.1097/00007890-199705150-00015]

14 **Sheldon LK**, Kazmi M, Klein C, Berry DL. Concerns of stem cell transplant patients during routine ambulatory assessment. *Patient Prefer Adherence* 2013; **7**: 15-20 [PMID: 23319854 DOI: 10.2147/PPA.S38567]

15 **Dykewicz CA**. Summary of the Guidelines for Preventing Opportunistic Infections among Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplant Recipients. *Clin Infect Dis* 2001; **33**: 139-144 [PMID: 11418871 DOI: 10.1086/321805]

16 **Pasquini MC**, Wang Z. Current Use and Outcome of Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation: CIBMTR Summary Slides, 2011 slide presentation. Milwaukee, WI: Center for International Blood and Marrow Transplant Research 2011. Available from: URL: http: //www.cibmtr.org/slides. Accessed May 22, 2013

17 **Saito AM**, Cutler C, Zahrieh D, Soiffer RJ, Ho VT, Alyea EP, Koreth J, Antin JH, Lee SJ. Costs of allogeneic hematopoietic cell transplantation with high-dose regimens. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* 2008; **14**: 197-207 [PMID: 18215780 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2007.10.010]

18 **Liatsos C**, Mehta AB, Potter M, Burroughs AK. The hepatologist in the haematologists' camp. *Br J Haematol* 2001; **113**: 567-578 [PMID: 11380440 DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2141.2001.02628.x]

19 **Budak-Alpdogan T**, Tangün Y, Kalayoglu-Besisik S, Ratip S, Akan H, Baslar Z, Soysal T, Bayik LA, Koç H. The frequency of tuberculosis in adult allogeneic stem cell transplant recipients in Turkey. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* 2000; **6**: 370-374 [PMID: 10917572 DOI: 10.1016/S1083-8791(00)70013-9]

20 **Navari RM**, Sullivan KM, Springmeyer SC, Siegel MS, Meyers JD, Buckner CD, Sanders JE, Stewart PS, Clift RA, Fefer A. Mycobacterial infections in marrow transplant patients. *Transplantation* 1983; **36**: 509-513 [PMID: 6356515 DOI: 10.1097/00007890-198311000-00008]

21 **Kurzrock R**, Zander A, Vellekoop L, Kanojia M, Luna M, Dicke K. Mycobacterial pulmonary infections after allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. *Am J Med* 1984; **77**: 35-40 [PMID: 6430082 DOI: 10.1016/0002-9343(84)90432-7]

22 **Ip MS**, Yuen KY, Woo PC, Luk WK, Tsang KW, Lam WK, Liang RH. Risk factors for pulmonary tuberculosis in bone marrow transplant recipients. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 1998; **158**: 1173-1177 [PMID: 9769278 DOI: 10.1111/j.1399-3062.2008.00354.x]

23 **Aljurf M**, Gyger M, Alrajhi A, Sahovic E, Chaudhri N, Musa M, Ayoub O, Seth P, Aslam M, Al-Fiar F. Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection in allogeneic bone marrow transplantation patients. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 1999; **24**: 551-554 [PMID: 10482941]

24 **Ullah K**, Ahmed P, Raza S, Satti T, Nisa Q, Mirza S, Akhtar F, Kamal MK, Akhtar FM. Allogeneic stem cell transplantation in hematological disorders: single center experience from Pakistan. *Transplant Proc* 2007; **39**: 3347-3357 [PMID: 18089384]

25 **George B**, Mathews V, Srivastava A, Chandy M. Infections among allogeneic bone marrow transplant recipients in India. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 2004; **33**: 311-315 [PMID: 14647246]

26 **Lee J**, Lee MH, Kim WS, Kim K, Park SH, Lee SH, Lee KE, Park J, Park JO, Jung CW, Im YH, Kang WK, Park K. Tuberculosis in hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients in Korea. *Int J Hematol* 2004; **79**: 185-188 [PMID: 15005349]

27 **Ullah K**, Raza S, Ahmed P, Chaudhry QU, Satti TM, Ahmed S, Mirza SH, Akhtar F, Kamal K, Akhtar FM. Post-transplant infections: single center experience from the developing world. *Int J Infect Dis* 2008; **12**: 203-214 [PMID: 17920999]

28 **Shima T**, Yoshimoto G, Miyamoto T, Yoshida S, Kamezaki K, Takenaka K, Iwasaki H, Harada N, Nagafuji K, Teshima T, Shimono N, Akashi K. Disseminated tuberculosis following second unrelated cord blood transplantation for acute myelogenous leukemia. *Transpl Infect Dis* 2009; **11**: 75-77 [PMID: 19000153 DOI: 10.1111/j.1399-3062.2008.00354.x]

29 **Machado CM**, Martins TC, Colturato I, Leite MS, Simione AJ, Souza MP, Mauad MA, Colturato VR. Epidemiology of neglected tropical diseases in transplant recipients. Review of the literature and experience of a Brazilian HSCT center. *Rev Inst Med Trop Sao Paulo* 2009; **51**: 309-324 [PMID: 20209266]

30 **Campos A**, Vaz CP, Campilho F, Morais A, Guimarães MA, Lopes C, Portal A, Carvalhais A, Pimentel P. Central nervous system (CNS) tuberculosis following allogeneic stem cell transplantation. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 2000; **25**: 567-569 [PMID: 10713637 DOI: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1702163]

31 **Akan H**, Arslan O, Akan OA. Tuberculosis in stem cell transplant patients. *J Hosp Infect* 2006; **62**: 421-426 [PMID: 16413085 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhin.2005.09.020]

32 **Nihtinen A**, Anttila VJ, Richardson M, Meri T, Volin L, Ruutu T. The utility of intensified environmental surveillance for pathogenic moulds in a stem cell transplantation ward during construction work to monitor the efficacy of HEPA filtration. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 2007; **40**: 457-460 [PMID: 17589532 DOI: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1705749]

33 **Barquera Lozano R**. The role of population genetics of Mexico in transplant immunology. *Gac Med Mex* 2012; **148**: 52-67 [PMID: 22367309]

34 **Biral E**, Faraci M, Lanino E, Morreale G, Giardino S, Moroni C, Losurdo G, Magnano GM, Senno E, Castagnola E. Mycobacterium tuberculosis pneumonia and bacteremia after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplant: report of an instructive pediatric case. *New Microbiol* 2012; **35**: 353-357 [PMID: 22842607]

35 **Gerald H**. Mazurek, John Jereb, Andrew Vernon, Phillip LoBue, Stefan Goldberg, Kenneth Castro, Division of Tuberculosis Elimination, National Center for HIV, STD, and TB Prevention, CDC. Updated Guidelines for Using Interferon Gamma Release Assays to Detect Mycobacterium tuberculosis Infection-United States, 2010. *MMWR Morbid Mortal Wkly Rep* 2010; **59**: 1-25

36 **CDC**. Targeted tuberculin testing and treatment of latent tuberculosis infection. American Thoracic Society. *MMWR Recomm Rep* 2000; **49**: 1-54

37 **Fischer SA**, Avery RK. Screening of donor and recipient prior to solid organ transplantation. *Am J Transplant* 2009; **9** Suppl 4: S7-18 [PMID: 20070698 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2009.02888.x]

38 **CDC**. Guidelines for preventing opportunistic infections among hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients, 2000. *MMWR* 2000; **49**(No. RR-10): 1-128

39 **Kaplan JE**, Masur H, Holmes KK. Guidelines for preventing opportunistic infections among HIV-infected persons—2002. Recommendations of the U.S. Public Health Service and the Infectious Diseases Society of America. *MMWR Recomm Rep* 2002; **51**: 1-52

40 **Caminero-Luna JA**. The project of a national control program for tuberculosis in Spain. *Med Clin* (Barc) 1998; **110**: 25-31

41 **Burgoa-Arenales M,** Asensio-Ortiz O, Mateo-Onta-on S. Situación actual y evolución de la tuberculosis en España. *Bol Epidemiol Semanal* 1996; **4:** 153-160

42 **Gratwohl A**, Hermans J, Baldomero H. Blood and marrow transplantation activity in Europe 1995. European Group for Blood and Marrow Transplantation (EBMT). *Bone Marrow Transplant* 1997; **19**: 407-419 [PMID: 9052905 DOI: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1700694]

43 **Ahmed P**, Anwar M, Khan B, Altaf C, Ullah K, Raza S, Hussain I. Role of isoniazid prophylaxis for prevention of tuberculosis in haemopoietic stem cell transplant recipients. *J Pak Med Assoc* 2005; **55**: 378-381 [PMID: 16302471]

44 **Kroger AT**, Atkinson WL, Marcuse EK, Pickering LK. General recommendations on immunization: recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). *MMWR Recomm Rep* 2006; **55**: 1-48 [PMID: 17136024]

45 **Tomblyn M**, Chiller T, Einsele H, Gress R, Sepkowitz K, Storek J, Wingard JR, Young JA, Boeckh MJ. Guidelines

for preventing infectious complications among hematopoietic cell transplantation recipients: a global perspective. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant* 2009; **15**: 1143-1238 [PMID: 19747629 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbmt.2009.06.019]

46 **Wolinsky E**. Nontuberculous mycobacteria and associated diseases. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 1979; **119**: 107-159 [PMID: 369415]

47 **John GT**, Shankar V. Mycobacterial infections in organ transplant recipients. *Semin Respir Infect* 2002; **17**: 274-283 [PMID: 12497544 DOI: 10.1053/srin.2002.36445]

48 **Weinstock DM**, Feinstein MB, Sepkowitz KA, Jakubowski A. High rates of infection and colonization by nontuberculous mycobacteria after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 2003; **31**: 1015-1021 [PMID: 12774053 DOI: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1704043]

49 **Doucette K**, Fishman JA. Nontuberculous mycobacterial infection in hematopoietic stem cell and solid organ transplant recipients. *Clin Infect Dis* 2004; **38**: 1428-1439 [PMID: 15156482 DOI: 10.1086/420746]

50 **Vandermarliere A**, Van Audenhove A, Peetermans WE, Vanrenterghem Y, Maes B. Mycobacterial infection after renal transplantation in a Western population. *Transpl Infect Dis* 2003; **5**: 9-15 [PMID: 12791069 DOI: 10.1034/j.1399-3062.2003.00010.x]

51 **Fairhurst RM**, Kubak BM, Pegues DA, Moriguchi JD, Han KF, Haley JC, Kobashigawa JA. Mycobacterium haemophilum infections in heart transplant recipients: case report and review of the literature. *Am J Transplant* 2002; **2**: 476-479 [PMID: 12123216 DOI: 10.1034/j.1600-6143.2002.20514.x]

52 **Fairhurst RM**, Kubak BM, Shpiner RB, Levine MS, Pegues DA, Ardehali A. Mycobacterium abscessus empyema in a lung transplant recipient. *J Heart Lung Transplant* 2002; **21**: 391-394 [PMID: 11897529 DOI: 10.1016/S1053-2498(01)00339-4]

53 **Sugita K**, Soiffer RJ, Murray C, Schlossman SF, Ritz J, Morimoto C. The phenotype and reconstitution of immunoregulatory T cell subsets after T cell-depleted allogeneic and autologous bone marrow transplantation. *Transplantation* 1994; **57**: 1465-1473 [PMID: 7910987 DOI: 10.1097/00007890-199405270-00012]

54 **Guillaume T**, Rubinstein DB, Symann M. Immune reconstitution and immunotherapy after autologous hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Blood* 1998; **92**: 1471-1490 [PMID: 9716573]

55 **Koehne G**, Zeller W, Stockschlaeder M, Zander AR. Phenotype of lymphocyte subsets after autologous peripheral blood stem cell transplantation. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 1997; **19**: 149-156 [PMID: 9116612 DOI: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1700624]

56 **Macias C,** del Valle L, Hernández P, Ballester J. Características fenotípicas y funcionales de las células madre mesenquimales y endoteliales. *Rev Cubana Hematol Imnunol Hemoter* 2010; **26:** 256-75

57 **Wen Z**, Zheng S, Zhou C, Wang J, Wang T. Repair mechanisms of bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells in myocardial infarction. *J Cell Mol Med* 2011; **15**: 1032-1043 [PMID: 21199333 DOI: 10.1111/j.1582-4934.2010.01255.x]

58 **Griffin MD**, Ritter T, Mahon BP. Immunological aspects of allogeneic mesenchymal stem cell therapies. *Hum Gene Ther* 2010; **21**: 1641-1655 [PMID: 20718666 DOI: 10.1089/hum.2010.156]

59 **Duffy MM**, Ritter T, Ceredig R, Griffin MD. Mesenchymal stem cell effects on T-cell effector pathways. *Stem Cell Res Ther* 2011; **2**: 34 [PMID: 21861858 DOI: 10.1186/scrt75]

60 **Sugita K**, Nojima Y, Tachibana K. Prolonged impairment of very late activating antigen-mediated T cell proliferation via the CD3 pathway after T cell depleted allogeneic bone marrow transplantation. *J Clin Oncol* 1994; **94**: 481-488

61 **Nolte A**, Buhmann R, Straka C, Emmerich B, Hallek M. Assessment and characterization of the cytolytic T lymphocyte response against Epstein-Barr virus in patients with non-Hodgkin's lymphoma after autologous peripheral blood stem cell transplantation. *Bone Marrow Transplant* 1998; **21**: 909-916 [PMID: 9613783 DOI: 10.1038/sj.bmt.1701197]

62 **Roux E**, Dumont-Girard F, Starobinski M, Siegrist CA, Helg C, Chapuis B, Roosnek E. Recovery of immune reactivity after T-cell-depleted bone marrow transplantation depends on thymic activity. *Blood* 2000; **96**: 2299-2303 [PMID: 10979980]

63 **Parameswaran S**, Balasubramanian S, Rao MS, Ahmad I. Concise review: non-cell autonomous reprogramming: a nucleic acid-free approach to induction of pluripotency. *Stem Cells* 2011; **29**: 1013-1020 [PMID: 21544901 DOI: 10.1002/stem.655]

64 **Muñoz L,** Concha ML. Stem Cells in Development and the Perspectives of Cellular Reprogramming for Regeneration. *Int J Morphol* 2012; **30:** 1343-1347

P- Reviewers: Monteiro MC, Prashant **S- Editor:** Song XX
L- Editor: A **E- Editor:** Wang CH

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
doi:10.5495/wjcid.v3.i4.79

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 November 25; 3(4): 79-85
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Role of chemokines and cytokines in the neuropathogenesis of African trypanosomiasis

Willias Masocha

Willias Masocha, Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Faculty of Pharmacy, Kuwait University, Safat 13110, Kuwait
Author contributions: Masocha W solely wrote the manuscript.
Correspondence to: Willias Masocha, B Pharm (Hons), PhD, Associate Professor, Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Faculty of Pharmacy, Kuwait University, PO Box 24923, Safat 13110, Kuwait. masocha@hsc.edu.kw
Telephone: +965-24636078 Fax: +965-24636841
Received: August 26, 2013 Revised: September 12, 2013
Accepted: September 18, 2013
Published online: November 25, 2013

Abstract

Trypanosoma brucei spp. cause human African trypanosomiasis (HAT) or sleeping sickness in humans and nagana in animals. The early stages of the disease have no specific symptoms; however, the late stage of the disease involves neurological signs of the disease, including disturbance of sleep patterns from which the disease derives the name sleeping sickness. During the late stage of African trypanosomiasis parasites, increased numbers of white blood cells and levels of cytokines and/or chemokines are found in the brain parenchyma and/or cerebrospinal fluid of animal models and HAT patients. In this mini review, contemporary findings on how chemokines and cytokines are thought to play an important role in the central nervous system invasion by the parasites, inflammation and the neuropathology of the disease are discussed. The levels of various cytokines and chemokines, such as interferon-gamma (IFN-γ), interleukin-1 beta (IL-1β), IL-6, IL-10, tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-α), C-C motif chemokine 2 (CCL2), CCL3, C-X-C motif chemokine 8 (CXCL8, IL-8) and CXCL10, in the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) of HAT patients correlate with the severity or stage of the disease. Thus, these molecules are possible candidates for differentiating between early and late stage HAT. The role of cytokines and chemokines in parasite invasion of the central nervous system is also being elucidated. IFN-γ, TNF-α and CXCL-10 are some of the cytokines and chemokines now known to facilitate parasite penetration of the brain parenchyma. Interestingly, they also constitute some of the candidate molecules with potential to differentiate between stage 1 and 2 of HAT. The increased levels of cytokines, such as IL-1β, IL-6, IFN-γ and TNF-α, as well as prostaglandins, during African trypanosomiasis might contribute to the neurological dysfunctions that occur during HAT.

Key words: African trypanosomiasis; Chemokine; Cytokine; Central nervous system; Brain parenchyma; Cerebrospinal fluid; Neuroinvasion; Neuroinflammation; Neurological disturbances

Core tip: Human African trypanosomiasis (HAT) or sleeping sickness, caused by Trypanosoma brucei spp., is staged into an early hemolymphatic stage and a late meningoencephalitic stage. During the late stage parasites, increased numbers/levels of white blood cells, cytokines and/or chemokines are found in the cerebrospinal fluid of patients. In this mini review, contemporary findings on how chemokines and cytokines, such as interferon-gamma (IFN-γ), TNF-α, C-X-C motif chemokine 8 (CXCL8) and CXCL10, are thought to play an important role in the central nervous system invasion by the parasites, inflammation and the neuropathology of the disease and what might be candidates to differentiate between early and late stage HAT are discussed.

Masocha W. Role of chemokines and cytokines in the neuropathogenesis of African trypanosomiasis. *World J Clin Infect Dis* 2013; 3(4): 79-85 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/full/v3/i4/79.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5495/wjcid.v3.i4.79

INTRODUCTION

Three morphologically identical subspecies of the hemoflagellate protozoan parasite *Trypanosoma brucei* (*T. b.*), *T. b. brucei*, *T. b. gambiense* and *T. b. rhodesiense*, cause African trypanosomiasis, the latter two species are human infective. The disease is endemic to sub-Saharan Africa and is transmitted through a bite of a tsetse fly (Glossina sp.) during a blood-meal. *T. b. gambiense*, which is found in foci in large areas of West and Central Africa, causes a chronic form of human African trypanosomiasis (HAT) that lasts for several months to years. On the other hand, *T. b. rhodesiense*, with a much more limited distribution, is found in East and Southeast Africa and causes an acute form of the disease that lasts for several weeks to months[1,2].

Clinically, HAT is divided in to two stages: an early hemolymphatic stage (stage 1) and a late encephalitic stage (stage 2)[1,3,4]. However, the demarcations between these two stages of the disease are not clear, more so for disease caused by *T. b. rhodesiense* where there is rapid transition from stage 1 to stage 2[3]. In the early stage of HAT, a chancre might develop at the site of inoculation, followed by involvement of blood and lymphatic systems, which presents with general signs and symptoms of infection, chronic intermittent fever, headache, lymphadenopathy, splenomegaly and pruritus. In the late stage of the disease, there are signs of nervous system involvement, which present as sleep disorders, *i.e.*, dysregulation of the circadian rhythm of the sleep-wake cycle and a fragmentation of the sleeping pattern, neurological symptoms, including confusion, tremor, fasciculations, general motor weakness, hemiparesis, akinesia or dyskinesia, sensory disturbances with diffuse hyperpathia, abnormal movements and speech disorders, and psychiatric symptoms. If untreated, the disease will lead to coma and death in most cases. The patients die in a state of cachexia and also because of opportunistic infections[4]. Clinical symptoms of HAT are of a non-specific nature; thus, its diagnosis is confirmed by finding trypanosomes in the blood and lymph nodes or in the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) using microscopy, the latter during the late stage of HAT. The serological test card agglutination trypanosomiasis test is used to screen for *T. b. gambiense* infections. The World Health Organization criteria for diagnosing stage 2 HAT is the finding of trypanosomes and/or a white blood cell (WBC) count of > 5/μL in the CSF[1,4].

Differentiating between the two stages of the disease is imperative before treatment can be begun[1] because of the differences between the drugs used to treat early and late stages of HAT in terms of ability to cross the blood-brain barrier (BBB) and toxicity. The drugs which are used to treat the late stage of the disease, melarsoprol, eflornithine and the nifurtimox-eflornithine combination treatment, permeate the BBB better but are more toxic than the drugs used to treat the early stage of the disease, suramin and pentamidine[3,4].

In this mini review, the role of chemokines and cytokines in the invasion of the central nervous system (CNS) by the parasite and the ensuing inflammation and neuropathology which makes the disease intractable and fatal in most cases will be discussed. Cytokines are a large group of immunoregulatory molecules. They play an important role in the control and pathogenesis of infectious diseases. Chemokines are involved in recruitment and retention of immune cells during inflammation and infection.

Table 1 Cytokines and chemokines with increased expression in the brain parenchyma of rodents and cerebrospinal fluid of human patients, more during late than early stage African trypanosomiasis

Site	Cytokine/chemokine	Ref.
Chemokines		
Rodent brain parenchyma	CCL2[1], CCL4, CCL5, CCL7, CCL9, CCL12, CCL19, CCL28 CXCL1, CXCL5, CXCL9, CXCL10[1], CXCL12, CXCL13[1], CXCL14, CXCL16,	[5,19]
HAT patient CSF	CCL2[1], CCL3, CXCL8 (IL-8), CXCL10[1], CXCL13[1]	[5,7,8,20-25]
Cytokines		
Rodent brain parenchyma	IFN-γ[1], IL-1α, IL-1β[1], IL-6, IL-10[1], TGF-β, TNF-α[1]	[10,19,26-28,30]
HAT patient CSF	IFN-γ[1], IL-1β[1], IL-6[1], IL-10[1], TNF-α[1]	[5,7,8,20,22,32-34]

[1]Expressed in both late stage rodent brains and HAT patients' CSF. CCL: C-C motif chemokine; CSF: Cerebrospinal fluid; CXCL: C-X-C motif chemokine; HAT: Human African trypanosomiasis; IFN: Interferon; IL: Interleukin; TGF: Transforming growth factor; TNF: Tumor necrosis factor.

CHEMOKINE AND CYTOKINE EXPRESSION IN THE CNS

Trypanosome infection results in activation of the immune system and induction of expression of various cytokines and chemokines in both HAT patients and animal models of the disease[5-11]. However, eventually the infection results in immunosuppression[12-14]. The cytokines and chemokines that are induced, both in the periphery and the CNS, play an important role in the control of the parasites but they also contribute to the inflammation and immunosuppression which occurs during the disease[6-11,15-17].

Increased expression of chemokines in the CNS has been observed during African trypanosomiasis. The expression of the chemokines C-X-C motif chemokine (CXCL) 1, CXCL2 (macrophage inflammatory protein-2, MIP-2), CXCL5, CXCL9, CXCL10, CXCL12, CXCL13, CXCL14, CXCL16, C-C motif chemokine (CCL) 2 (MCP-1), CCL3 (MIP-1alpha), CCL4, CCL5 (RANTES), CCL7, CCL9, CCL12 and CCL28 was found to be up-regulated in the brains of rodents infected with *T. b. brucei*[5,9,18,19]. Some of these chemokines are expressed at higher levels during late than early stage African trypanosomiasis (Table 1). CXCL9 and CXCL10 were the most highly up-regulated cytokines in the brain at later stages when parasites had invaded the CNS, compared to early stages of the disease before CNS invasion. The

Table 2 Cytokines and chemokines involved in Trypanosoma brucei spp. neuroinvasion

Cytokine/Chemokine	Trypanosome levels in the brain parenchyma of transgenic mice compared to WT mice	Ref.
Chemokines		
CXCL10	CXCl10$^{-/-}$ and CXCR3$^{-/-}$ mice had less trypanosomes in the brain parenchyma compared with WT mice.	[5]
Cytokines		
IFN-α/β	IFN-α/βR$^{-/-}$ mice had slightly less trypanosomes in the brain parenchyma compared with WT mice.	[15]
IFN-γ	IFN-γ$^{-/-}$ and IFN-γR$^{-/-}$ had less trypanosomes in the brain parenchyma compared with WT mice. Trypanosomes accumulated in the perivascular compartment, confined between the endothelial and the parenchymal basement membranes, in certain areas of the brains of both transgenic mice	[10]
IL-12	IL-12P40$^{-/-}$ mice had less trypanosomes in the brain parenchyma compared with WT mice.	[10]
TNF-α	TNFR1$^{-/-}$ mice had less trypanosomes in the brain parenchyma compared with WT mice.	[15]

CXCL: C-X-C motif chemokine; IFN: Interferon; IL: Interleukin; TNF: Tumor necrosis factor; WT: Wild type.

increased expression of both chemokines was found to be dependent on interferon (IFN)-γ[5]. CXCL10 was found to be predominantly up-regulated in parenchymal astrocytes of hypothalamic regions, optic chiasm and optic tracts at later stages of the disease[5]. Of these chemokines, CCL2, CCL3, CXCL8 (IL-8), CXCL10 and CXCL13 have been found to be increased in the CSF of patients with late stage HAT infected with either *T. b. gambiense* or *T. b. rhodesiense* more than non-infected control patients or patients with early stage HAT (Table 1)[5,7,8,20-25].

Several studies have reported the increased expression of cytokines in the CNS during trypanosome infection. The cytokines IFN-α/β, IFN-γ, interleukin (IL)-1α, IL-1β, IL-4, IL-6, IL-10, IL-13, transforming growth factor (TGF)-β and tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α were found increased in the brains of rodents infected with *T. b. brucei*[10,18,19,26-30]. Some of these cytokines are also expressed at higher levels during late than early stage African trypanosomiasis (Table 1). It has been suggested that astrocytes might be the source of some of these cytokines since the levels of these cytokines were found to correlate with astrocyte activation[19]. Lymphocytes are the major source of IFN-γ in the brains of *T. b. brucei* infected mice[10]. *T. b. brucei* CpG-DNA stimulates macrophages to increase the production of IL-12 and TNF-α[31]; thus, macrophages and possibly microglia might be some of the major producers of these cytokines in the brain during *T. b. brucei* infections. Of these cytokines, IFN-γ, IL-1β, IL-6, IL-10 and TNF-α have been found to be increased in the CSF of patients with late stage HAT infected with either *T. b. gambiense* or *T. b. rhodesiense* more than non-infected controls or patients with early stage HAT (Table 1)[5,7,8,20,22,32-34]. On the other hand, the level of TGF-β was decreased in the CSF of patients with late stage HAT infected with *T. b. rhodesiense* compared to patients with early stage HAT but was higher than a non-infected control, where it was not detected in the latter[34].

CYTOKINES, CHEMOKINES AND TRYPANOSOME BRAIN INVASION

Taking into consideration that the expression of various chemokines and cytokines in the CNS correlate with presence of trypanosomes in the brains of animal models of the disease and CSF of HAT patients, there is a possibility these molecules play a role in the recruitment, mobility and retention, and also in the control of the levels, of the parasites in the CNS. The role which some of these molecules play in trypanosome invasion of the brain have been studied using transgenic animal models (Table 2)[35].

Of these molecules, the role of IFN-γ in trypanosome invasion of the brain was the first to be studied using transgenic mice[10]. Mice deficient of IFN-γ or its receptor had higher parasites in the blood but had less parasites and lymphocytes in the brain parenchyma compared to wild type (WT) mice. In these transgenic mice, the parasites accumulated in the perivascular space between the endothelial and parenchymal basement membranes of the post-capillary venules[10], suggesting that IFN-γ or factors induced by it are important for parasite crossing of the parenchymal basement membrane. The source of the IFN-γ was most likely lymphocytes since the levels of IFN-γ did not increase in recombination activating gene deficient mice (lacking mature B and T lymphocytes) and parasite penetration into the brain parenchyma was reduced in these mice. Mice deficient of IL-12 have reduced IFN-γ levels[36] and also have less parasites penetrating the brain parenchyma[10].

IFN-γ induces the production of the chemokine CXCL10, also known as IFN-γ-induced protein 10 (IP-10). Mice deficient of IFN-γ have reduced expression of CXCL10 compared to WT mice during trypanosome infection[5]. Transgenic mice lacking CXCL10 or its receptor CXCR3 also showed reduced parasites penetrating the brain parenchyma, although they had similar parasites in the blood compared to WT mice[5]. CXCL10 deficient mice did not have accumulation of parasites in the perivascular space, suggesting that other IFN-γ-induced molecules instead of CXCL10 play a role in IFN-γ dependent passage of parasites across the parenchymal basement membrane.

The role of TNF-α in trypanosome invasion of the brain was also studied using transgenic mice[15]. Mice deficient of TNF-α receptor 1 had higher parasites in the blood but had less numbers of both parasites and T lymphocytes in the brain parenchyma compared to WT mice[15]. *T. b. brucei* infected mice deficient of TNFR1

Table 3 Selected cytokines and associated neurological and neuroendocrine features of African trypanosomiasis

Cytokine	Possible neurological and neuroendocrine features associated with	Ref.
IFN-γ	Sleep pattern disruptions, hyperalgesia/hyperesthesia and pain	[41,60]
IL1β	Hyperalgesia/ hyperesthesia and pain, neurodegeneration	[28,29,61]
IL-6	Hypopituitarism and endocrine dysfunctions, sleep pattern disruptions, hyperalgesia/ hyperesthesia and pain	[38]
TNF-α	Hypopituitarism and endocrine dysfunctions, sleep pattern disruptions, hyperalgesia/hyperesthesia and pain, neurodegeneration	[28,29,38,41]

IFN: Interferon; IL: Interleukin; TNF: Tumor necrosis factor.

had less adhesion molecules, vascular cell adhesion protein 1 and intercellular adhesion molecule 1 compared to WT mice, suggesting that the induction of adhesion molecules through TNF-α signalling might play a role in the TNF-α facilitated parasite and T cell invasion of the brain parenchyma. Mice deficient of IFN-α/βR had reduced numbers of T lymphocytes and parasites in the brain parenchyma compared to WT mice, but the magnitude was not as pronounced as mice deficient of IFN-γ, TNF-α or CXCL-10 signalling[15]. Mice lacking the receptors of two other cytokines, IL-1R and IL-18R, had similar parasites in the blood, as well as parasites and T lymphocytes in the brain parenchyma, as WT mice[15], suggesting that these cytokines do not play a significant role in parasite penetration in to the CNS.

CYTOKINES, CHEMOKINES AND NEUROPATHOLOGY DURING AFRICAN TRYPANOSOMIASIS

Chemokines such as CXCL10 play a role in the attraction, mobility and/or retention of inflammatory cells into the CNS during African trypanosomiasis[5] and thus contribute to the neuroinflammation and morbidity seen in the late stage of the disease. High levels of CCL2, CCL3, CXCL8 and CXCL10 in the CSF were found to be associated with the severity of the disease and neurological signs which are characteristic of late stage HAT[5,7].

High levels of cytokines, such as IL-1β, IL-6, IFN-γ and TNF-α, in the plasma or CSF have also been found to be associated with the severity of the disease and neurological signs which are characteristic of late stage HAT[7,8,22,36,37]. However, as well as neuroinflammation, the role of cytokines in causing brain dysfunctions which result in neuroendocrine dysfunctions, neurological symptoms and/or sleep disorders (Table 3) have also been studied. In HAT patients, high plasma concentrations of IL-6 and TNF-α have been found to correlate with hypopituitarism and endocrine dysfunctions[38]. Endocrine dysfunctions result in some of the signs and symptoms of HAT, such as impotence, amenorrhea, infertility and lethargy. Chronically elevated concentrations of IL-6 and/or TNF-α during HAT might have a direct inhibitory effect on the hypothalamus-pituitary-thyroid or adrenal axis, resulting in reduced thyroid hormone and cortisol secretion[38]. TNF-α inhibitors have been shown to restore the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis in other chronic inflammatory diseases, such rheumatoid arthritis[39].

IL-6, IFN-γ and TNF-α can alter synaptic functions and are implicated in causing sleep pattern disruptions[40-45]. IFN-γ alters clock gene expression and circadian rhythms in the suprachiasmatic nucleus (SCN)[41,46]. The SCN is essential for the generation and maintenance of daily rhythms in physiology and behavior[47-49]. IL-1β, TNF-α and IFN-γ also affect hypothalamic and brainstem neurons which are involved in sleep-wakefulness regulation[41,50,51]. Apart from HAT, IL-6 and/or TNF-α are elevated in other disorders associated with excessive daytime sleepiness, such as sleep apnea, narcolepsy and idiopathic hypersomnia[43,44,52].

Cytokines and chemokines can sensitize and stimulate nociceptors in the periphery and/or synaptic targets in the CNS, which can result in neuropathic pain[53]. Administration or up-regulation of IL-1β, IL-6, IFN-γ and TNF-α can induce neuropathic pain in rodents[40,54-59]. It has been suggested that IL-1 and IFN-γ might be implicated in the thermal hyperalgesia observed in *T. b. brucei infected* rats[60,61]. Hyperesthesia is one of the clinical features reported in HAT patients[3,4]. Thus, these cytokines, together with other inflammatory molecules, most likely contribute to the hyperalgesia/hyperesthesia and pain observed in HAT.

In rats infected with *T. b. brucei*, apoptosis of some cells and degeneration of some nerve fibres, although modest, in the brain have been found to be spatially associated with mRNA expression of the cytokines IL-1β and TNF-α[29]. Intraventricular infusion of an antagonist of TNF-α, but not IL-1, was found to reduce trypanosome-induced neurodegeneration[28]. Infusion of antagonists of both cytokines further reduced the trypanosome-induced neurodegeneration; thus implying that TNF-α is a principle mediator of trypanosome-induced neurodegeneration and its effects are augmented by IL-1[28].

CONCLUSION

The expression of cytokines and chemokines in the brain and/or CSF is increased in animal models of African trypanosomiasis and HAT patients and the levels of these molecules correlate with the severity or stage of the disease. The high levels of chemokines and cytokines in the brain and CSF during late compared to early stage African trypanosomiasis are most likely due to the invasion of the CNS by trypanosomes and/or WBCs in the late stage, resulting in neuroinflammation. Thus, these molecules are possible candidates for differentiating between early and late stage HAT. In the future,

clinicians could utilize this knowledge to treat patients with high levels of these molecules in the CSF as late stage patients; thus, possibly reducing the occurrence of relapses in late stage HAT patients who might have been wrongfully diagnosed as early stage and treated as such using the current staging criteria. Recently, extensive research has been undertaken to evaluate the suitability of these molecules as stage biomarkers and also as markers for treatment outcome in HAT patients[5,7,8,20-25,32-34]. The role of cytokines and chemokines in parasite invasion of the CNS is also being elucidated. IFN-γ, TNF-α and CXCL-10 are some of the cytokines and chemokines now known to have a facilitative role in parasite penetration of the brain parenchyma. Interestingly, they also constitute some of the molecules with potential to differentiate between stage 1 and stage 2 of HAT[5,20,22]. Moreover, neopterin, a stable product produced by IFN-γ activated immune cells, has been suggested to have potential to differentiate between these two stages of HAT[24]. The increased levels of cytokines, such as IL-1β, IL-6, IFN-γ and TNF-α, during African trypanosomiasis contribute to the neurological dysfunctions that occur during HAT. Thus, studying cytokines and chemokines during African trypanosomiasis not only aids in understanding the neurobiology of the disease, but also provides candidate diagnostic markers and possible therapeutic targets to reduce the neurological sequelae in surviving patients.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I am grateful to Prof. Krister Kristensson (from the Department of Neuroscience, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden) for his helpful comments on the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1 Control and surveillance of African trypanosomiasis. Report of a WHO Expert Committee. *World Health Organ Tech Rep Ser* 1998; **881**: I-VI, 111-114 [PMID: 10070249]
2 **Simarro PP**, Diarra A, Ruiz Postigo JA, Franco JR, Jannin JG. The human African trypanosomiasis control and surveillance programme of the World Health Organization 2000-2009: the way forward. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis* 2011; **5**: e1007 [PMID: 21364972 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0001007]
3 **Kennedy PG**. Clinical features, diagnosis, and treatment of human African trypanosomiasis (sleeping sickness). *Lancet Neurol* 2013; **12**: 186-194 [PMID: 23260189 DOI: 10.1016/S1474-4422(12)70296-X]
4 **Malvy D**, Chappuis F. Sleeping sickness. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2011; **17**: 986-995 [PMID: 21722252 DOI: 10.1111/j.1469-0691.2011.03536.x]
5 **Amin DN**, Rottenberg ME, Thomsen AR, Mumba D, Fenger C, Kristensson K, Büscher P, Finsen B, Masocha W. Expression and role of CXCL10 during the encephalitic stage of experimental and clinical African trypanosomiasis. *J Infect Dis* 2009; **200**: 1556-1565 [PMID: 19827943]
6 **Bancroft GJ**, Sutton CJ, Morris AG, Askonas BA. Production of interferons during experimental African trypanosomiasis. *Clin Exp Immunol* 1983; **52**: 135-143 [PMID: 6190591]
7 **Courtioux B**, Boda C, Vatunga G, Pervieux L, Josenando T, M'Eyi PM, Bouteille B, Jauberteau-Marchan MO, Bisser S. A link between chemokine levels and disease severity in human African trypanosomiasis. *Int J Parasitol* 2006; **36**: 1057-1065 [PMID: 16765963 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijpara.2006.04.011]
8 **Lejon V**, Lardon J, Kenis G, Pinoges L, Legros D, Bisser S, N'Siesi X, Bosmans E, Büscher P. Interleukin (IL)-6, IL-8 and IL-10 in serum and CSF of Trypanosoma brucei gambiense sleeping sickness patients before and after treatment. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* 2002; **96**: 329-333 [PMID: 12174791]
9 **Liu Y**, Li Z, Bakhiet M. Upregulation of the chemokines Rantes, MCP-1, MIP-1a and MIP-2 in early infection with Trypanosoma brucei brucei and inhibition by sympathetic denervation of the spleen. *Trop Med Int Health* 1999; **4**: 85-92 [PMID: 10206261]
10 **Masocha W**, Robertson B, Rottenberg ME, Mhlanga J, Sorokin L, Kristensson K. Cerebral vessel laminins and IFN-gamma define Trypanosoma brucei brucei penetration of the blood-brain barrier. *J Clin Invest* 2004; **114**: 689-694 [PMID: 15343387]
11 **Okomo-Assoumou MC**, Daulouede S, Lemesre JL, N'Zila-Mouanda A, Vincendeau P. Correlation of high serum levels of tumor necrosis factor-alpha with disease severity in human African trypanosomiasis. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 1995; **53**: 539-543 [PMID: 7485714]
12 **Askonas BA**. Macrophages as mediators of immunosuppression in murine African trypanosomiasis. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol* 1985; **117**: 119-127 [PMID: 2411475]
13 **Goodwin LG**, Green DG, Guy MW, Voller A. Immunosuppression during trypanosomiasis. *Br J Exp Pathol* 1972; **53**: 40-43 [PMID: 5014242]
14 **Hudson KM**, Byner C, Freeman J, Terry RJ. Immunodepression, high IgM levels and evasion of the immune response in murine trypanosomiasis. *Nature* 1976; **264**: 256-258 [PMID: 1087372]
15 **Amin DN**, Vodnala SK, Masocha W, Sun B, Kristensson K, Rottenberg ME. Distinct Toll-like receptor signals regulate cerebral parasite load and interferon α/β and tumor necrosis factor α-dependent T-cell infiltration in the brains of Trypanosoma brucei-infected mice. *J Infect Dis* 2012; **205**: 320-332 [PMID: 22116836 DOI: 10.1093/infdis/jir734]
16 **de Gee AL**, Sonnenfeld G, Mansfield JM. Genetics of resistance to the African trypanosomes. V. Qualitative and quantitative differences in interferon production among susceptible and resistant mouse strains. *J Immunol* 1985; **134**: 2723-2726 [PMID: 2579155]
17 **Lucas R**, Magez S, Songa B, Darji A, Hamers R, de Baetselier P. A role for TNF during African trypanosomiasis: involvement in parasite control, immunosuppression and pathology. *Res Immunol* 1993; **144**: 370-376 [PMID: 8278660]
18 **Hunter CA**, Gow JW, Kennedy PG, Jennings FW, Murray M. Immunopathology of experimental African sleeping sickness: detection of cytokine mRNA in the brains of Trypanosoma brucei brucei-infected mice. *Infect Immun* 1991; **59**: 4636-4640 [PMID: 1718878]
19 **Hunter CA**, Jennings FW, Kennedy PG, Murray M. Astrocyte activation correlates with cytokine production in central nervous system of Trypanosoma brucei brucei-infected mice. *Lab Invest* 1992; **67**: 635-642 [PMID: 1434541]
20 **Amin DN**, Ngoyi DM, Nhkwachi GM, Palomba M, Rottenberg M, Büscher P, Kristensson K, Masocha W. Identification of stage biomarkers for human African trypanosomiasis. *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 2010; **82**: 983-990 [PMID: 20519589]
21 **Courtioux B**, Pervieux L, Vatunga G, Marin B, Josenando T, Jauberteau-Marchan MO, Bouteille B, Bisser S. Increased CXCL-13 levels in human African trypanosomiasis meningo-encephalitis. *Trop Med Int Health* 2009; **14**: 529-534 [PMID: 19298637 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-3156.2009.02263.x]
22 **Hainard A**, Tiberti N, Robin X, Lejon V, Ngoyi DM, Matovu E, Enyaru JC, Fouda C, Ndung'u JM, Lisacek F, Müller M, Turck N, Sanchez JC. A combined CXCL10, CXCL8 and H-FABP panel for the staging of human African trypano-

somiasis patients. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis* 2009; **3**: e459 [PMID: 19554086]
23 **Hainard A**, Tiberti N, Robin X, Ngoyi DM, Matovu E, Enyaru JC, Müller M, Turck N, Ndung'u JM, Lejon V, Sanchez JC. Matrix metalloproteinase-9 and intercellular adhesion molecule 1 are powerful staging markers for human African trypanosomiasis. *Trop Med Int Health* 2011; **16**: 119-126 [PMID: 20958893]
24 **Tiberti N**, Hainard A, Lejon V, Courtioux B, Matovu E, Enyaru JC, Robin X, Turck N, Kristensson K, Ngoyi DM, Vatunga GM, Krishna S, Büscher P, Bisser S, Ndung'u JM, Sanchez JC. Cerebrospinal fluid neopterin as marker of the meningo-encephalitic stage of Trypanosoma brucei gambiense sleeping sickness. *PLoS One* 2012; **7**: e40909 [PMID: 22815865 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0040909]
25 **Tiberti N**, Matovu E, Hainard A, Enyaru JC, Lejon V, Robin X, Turck N, Ngoyi DM, Krishna S, Bisser S, Courtioux B, Büscher P, Kristensson K, Ndung'u JM, Sanchez JC. New biomarkers for stage determination in Trypanosoma brucei rhodesiense sleeping sickness patients. *Clin Transl Med* 2013; **2**: 1 [PMID: 23369533 DOI: 10.1186/2001-1326-2-1]
26 **Masocha W**, Amin DN, Kristensson K, Rottenberg ME. Differential invasion of Trypanosoma brucei brucei and lymphocytes into the brain of C57BL/6 and 129Sv/Ev mice. *Scand J Immunol* 2008; **68**: 484-491 [PMID: 18822108]
27 **Masocha W**, Rottenberg ME, Kristensson K. Minocycline impedes African trypanosome invasion of the brain in a murine model. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2006; **50**: 1798-1804 [PMID: 16641452]
28 **Quan N**, He L, Lai W. Intraventricular infusion of antagonists of IL-1 and TNF alpha attenuates neurodegeneration induced by the infection of Trypanosoma brucei. *J Neuroimmunol* 2003; **138**: 92-98 [PMID: 12742658 DOI: 10.1016/S0165-5728(03)00122-X]
29 **Quan N**, Mhlanga JD, Whiteside MB, McCoy AN, Kristensson K, Herkenham M. Chronic overexpression of proinflammatory cytokines and histopathology in the brains of rats infected with Trypanosoma brucei. *J Comp Neurol* 1999; **414**: 114-130 [PMID: 10494082]
30 **Sternberg JM**, Rodgers J, Bradley B, Maclean L, Murray M, Kennedy PG. Meningoencephalitic African trypanosomiasis: Brain IL-10 and IL-6 are associated with protection from neuro-inflammatory pathology. *J Neuroimmunol* 2005; **167**: 81-89 [PMID: 16054238 DOI: 10.1016/j.jneuroim.2005.06.017]
31 **Shoda LK**, Kegerreis KA, Suarez CE, Roditi I, Corral RS, Bertot GM, Norimine J, Brown WC. DNA from protozoan parasites Babesia bovis, Trypanosoma cruzi, and T. brucei is mitogenic for B lymphocytes and stimulates macrophage expression of interleukin-12, tumor necrosis factor alpha, and nitric oxide. *Infect Immun* 2001; **69**: 2162-2171 [PMID: 11254571 DOI: 10.1128/IAI.69.4.2162-2171.2001]
32 **MacLean L**, Odiit M, Sternberg JM. Nitric oxide and cytokine synthesis in human African trypanosomiasis. *J Infect Dis* 2001; **184**: 1086-1090 [PMID: 11574928 DOI: 10.1086/323479]
33 **Maclean L**, Odiit M, Sternberg JM. Intrathecal cytokine responses in Trypanosoma brucei rhodesiense sleeping sickness patients. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* 2006; **100**: 270-275 [PMID: 16343570 DOI: 10.1016/j.trstmh.2005.03.013]
34 **MacLean L**, Reiber H, Kennedy PG, Sternberg JM. Stage progression and neurological symptoms in Trypanosoma brucei rhodesiense sleeping sickness: role of the CNS inflammatory response. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis* 2012; **6**: e1857 [PMID: 23145191 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pntd.0001857]
35 Masocha W, Kristensson K, Rottenberg ME. Neurobiology of African trypanosomiasis. In: Bentivoglio M, Cavalheiro EA, Kristensson K, Patel N, editors. Neglected tropical diseases and conditions of the nervous system: Springer, In press
36 **Barkhuizen M**, Magez S, Atkinson RA, Brombacher F. Interleukin-12p70-dependent interferon- gamma production is crucial for resistance in African trypanosomiasis. *J Infect Dis* 2007; **196**: 1253-1260 [PMID: 17955445 DOI: 10.1086/521681]
37 **Maclean L**, Odiit M, Macleod A, Morrison L, Sweeney L, Cooper A, Kennedy PG, Sternberg JM. Spatially and genetically distinct African Trypanosome virulence variants defined by host interferon-gamma response. *J Infect Dis* 2007; **196**: 1620-1628 [PMID: 18008245 DOI: 10.1086/522011]
38 **Reincke M**, Arlt W, Heppner C, Petzke F, Chrousos GP, Allolio B. Neuroendocrine dysfunction in African trypanosomiasis. The role of cytokines. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1998; **840**: 809-821 [PMID: 9629307]
39 **Atzeni F**, Straub RH, Cutolo M, Sarzi-Puttini P. Anti-TNF therapy restores the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2010; **1193**: 179-181 [PMID: 20398027 DOI: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2009.05366.x]
40 **Gruber-Schoffnegger D**, Drdla-Schutting R, Hönigsperger C, Wunderbaldinger G, Gassner M, Sandkühler J. Induction of thermal hyperalgesia and synaptic long-term potentiation in the spinal cord lamina I by TNF-α and IL-1β is mediated by glial cells. *J Neurosci* 2013; **33**: 6540-6551 [PMID: 23575851 DOI: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.5087-12.2013]
41 **Kristensson K**, Nygård M, Bertini G, Bentivoglio M. African trypanosome infections of the nervous system: parasite entry and effects on sleep and synaptic functions. *Prog Neurobiol* 2010; **91**: 152-171 [PMID: 19995590]
42 **Shin HC**, Oh S, Jung SC, Park J, Won CK. Differential modulation of short and long latency sensory responses in the SI cortex by IL-6. *Neuroreport* 1997; **8**: 2841-2844 [PMID: 9376515]
43 **Vgontzas AN**, Chrousos GP. Sleep, the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis, and cytokines: multiple interactions and disturbances in sleep disorders. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am* 2002; **31**: 15-36 [PMID: 12055986]
44 **Vgontzas AN**, Zoumakis M, Papanicolaou DA, Bixler EO, Prolo P, Lin HM, Vela-Bueno A, Kales A, Chrousos GP. Chronic insomnia is associated with a shift of interleukin-6 and tumor necrosis factor secretion from nighttime to daytime. *Metabolism* 2002; **51**: 887-892 [PMID: 12077736 DOI: 10.1053/meta.2002.33357]
45 **Vikman KS**, Owe-Larsson B, Brask J, Kristensson KS, Hill RH. Interferon-gamma-induced changes in synaptic activity and AMPA receptor clustering in hippocampal cultures. *Brain Res* 2001; **896**: 18-29 [PMID: 11277968 DOI: 10.1016/S0006-8993(00)03238-8]
46 **Kwak Y**, Lundkvist GB, Brask J, Davidson A, Menaker M, Kristensson K, Block GD. Interferon-gamma alters electrical activity and clock gene expression in suprachiasmatic nucleus neurons. *J Biol Rhythms* 2008; **23**: 150-159 [PMID: 18375864 DOI: 10.1177/0748730407313355]
47 **Green CB**, Menaker M. Circadian rhythms. Clocks on the brain. *Science* 2003; **301**: 319-320 [PMID: 12843400 DOI: 10.1126/science.1087824]
48 **Saper CB**. The central circadian timing system. *Curr Opin Neurobiol* 2013; **23**: 747-751 [PMID: 23706187 DOI: 10.1016/j.conb.2013.04.004]
49 **Stephan FK**, Nunez AA. Elimination of circadian rhythms in drinking, activity, sleep, and temperature by isolation of the suprachiasmatic nuclei. *Behav Biol* 1977; **20**: 1-61 [PMID: 194576]
50 **Kubota T**, Li N, Guan Z, Brown RA, Krueger JM. Intrapreoptic microinjection of TNF-alpha enhances non-REM sleep in rats. *Brain Res* 2002; **932**: 37-44 [PMID: 11911859 DOI: 10.1016/S0006-8993(02)02262-X]
51 **Yi PL**, Tsai CH, Lu MK, Liu HJ, Chen YC, Chang FC. Interleukin-1beta mediates sleep alteration in rats with rotenone-induced parkinsonism. *Sleep* 2007; **30**: 413-425 [PMID: 17520785]
52 **Tam CS**, Wong M, McBain R, Bailey S, Waters KA. Inflammatory measures in children with obstructive sleep apnoea.

J Paediatr Child Health 2006; **42**: 277-282 [PMID: 16712558 DOI: 10.1111/j.1440-1754.2006.00854.x]

53 **Ellis A**, Bennett DL. Neuroinflammation and the generation of neuropathic pain. *Br J Anaesth* 2013; **111**: 26-37 [PMID: 23794642 DOI: 10.1093/bja/aet128]

54 **DeLeo JA**, Colburn RW, Nichols M, Malhotra A. Interleukin-6-mediated hyperalgesia/allodynia and increased spinal IL-6 expression in a rat mononeuropathy model. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* 1996; **16**: 695-700 [PMID: 8887053]

55 **Robertson B**, Xu XJ, Hao JX, Wiesenfeld-Hallin Z, Mhlanga J, Grant G, Kristensson K. Interferon-gamma receptors in nociceptive pathways: role in neuropathic pain-related behaviour. *Neuroreport* 1997; **8**: 1311-1316 [PMID: 9175135]

56 **Vikman KS**, Duggan AW, Siddall PJ. Interferon-gamma induced disruption of GABAergic inhibition in the spinal dorsal horn in vivo. *Pain* 2007; **133**: 18-28 [PMID: 17407800 DOI: 10.1016/j.pain.2007.02.010]

57 **Vikman KS**, Hill RH, Backström E, Robertson B, Kristensson K. Interferon-gamma induces characteristics of central sensitization in spinal dorsal horn neurons in vitro. *Pain* 2003; **106**: 241-251 [PMID: 14659507 DOI: 10.1016/S0304-3959(03)00262-8]

58 **Wei XH**, Na XD, Liao GJ, Chen QY, Cui Y, Chen FY, Li YY, Zang Y, Liu XG. The up-regulation of IL-6 in DRG and spinal dorsal horn contributes to neuropathic pain following L5 ventral root transection. *Exp Neurol* 2013; **241**: 159-168 [PMID: 23261764 DOI: 10.1016/j.expneurol.2012.12.007]

59 **Zimmermann M**. Pathobiology of neuropathic pain. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2001; **429**: 23-37 [PMID: 11698024 DOI: 10.1016/S0014-2999(01)01303-6]

60 **Kristensson K**, Eneroth A, Olsson T, Wiesenfeld-Hallin Z. A new approach for the pathogenesis of human African trypanosomiasis. *Bull Soc Pathol Exot* 1994; **87**: 319-322 [PMID: 7496193]

61 **Wiesenfeld-Hallin Z**, Kristensson K, Samuelsson EB, Schultzberg M. Studies of hyperalgesia induced by Trypanosoma brucei brucei infection in rats. *Acta Trop* 1991; **48**: 215-222 [PMID: 1671623]

P- Reviewer: Chen SJ **S- Editor**: Cui XM
L- Editor: Roemmele A **E- Editor**: Wu HL

World Journal of Clinical Infectious Diseases

Online Submissions: http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/
bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
doi:10.5495/wjcid.v3.i4.86

World J Clin Infect Dis 2013 November 25; 3(4): 86-89
ISSN 2220-3176 (online)

CASE REPORT

Primary lymphocutaneous nocardiosis associated with gardening: A case series

Giorgio Tarchini, Frederick S Ross

Giorgio Tarchini, Department of Infectious Disease, Cleveland Clinic Florida, Weston, FL 33331, United States
Frederick S Ross, Department of Internal Medicine, Cleveland Clinic Florida, Weston, FL 33331, United States
Author contributions: Tarchini G took care of all patients, wrote the abstract, summary and discussion and proofread the manuscript; Ross FS took care of some of the patients, wrote the introduction and the description of the cases.
Correspondence to: Giorgio Tarchini, MD, Department of Infection Disease, Cleveland Clinic Florida, 2950 Cleveland Clinic Blvd, Weston, FL 33331, United States. gtarchini@gmail.com
Telephone: +1-954-3993538 Fax: +1-954-6595166
Received: June 28, 2013 Revised: October 4, 2013
Accepted: November 2, 2013
Published online: November 25, 2013

Abstract

Most cases of nocardiosis are seen in immunocompromised patients. Primary lymphocutaneous is a relatively uncommon presentation of this disease that may also occurs in normal hosts. Diagnosing this infection requires a high index of suspicion since cultures can take several days to exhibit growth. The microbiology laboratory must therefore be notified about cases in which this pathogen is suspected. We report four cases of primary lymphocutaneous norcardiosis. Of particular interest is the association of three of these cases with gardening.

Key words: Nocardia; Nocardiosis; Lymphocutaneous; Brasiliensis; Asteroides; Gardening

Core tip: Nocardiosis is an infection most often seen in immunocompromised individuals. In particular, primary cutaneous disease rarely occurs in normal hosts. We present a case series of patients that developed this infection after gardening. As nocardial infections are frequently mistaken for routine pyogenic processes and as routine cultures are rarely kept long enough to show growth, this condition should be considered in patients with such a history and cultures should be incubated for several weeks.

Tarchini G, Ross FS. Primary lymphocutaneous nocardiosis associated with gardening: A case series. *World J Clin Infect Dis* 2013; 3(4): 86-89 Available from: URL: http://www.wjgnet.com/2220-3176/full/v3/i4/86.htm DOI: http://dx.doi.org/10.5495/wjcid.v3.i4.86

INTRODUCTION

Nocardia species are ubiquitous soil-dwelling Gram-positive branching beaded bacteria that are responsible for a wide spectrum of diseases in both normal and immunocompromised patients[1,2]. Nocardia infections of the pulmonary system and disease dissemination, including secondary cutaneous involvement, are well documented in immunosuppressed patients[3,4]. We report four cases that demonstrate the classic features of primary lymphocutaneous nocardia infection. Three of these infections were associated with gardening.

CASE REPORT

Case 1

A 49-year-old Hispanic man with a history of diabetes mellitus presented with swelling and redness in the left elbow after squeezing a furuncle on his left hand 2 d prior. He had no fever and did not recall any injury or trauma to the hand. On physical exam, he had a furuncle with visible pus on the dorsum of the left ring finger. He also exhibited erythema and edema up to the left elbow with streaks of lymphangitis. He had a normal white blood cell count (WBC) count of 7.0 K/μL and an elevated high-sensitivity C-reactive protein (hs-CRP) of 6.6 mg/L.

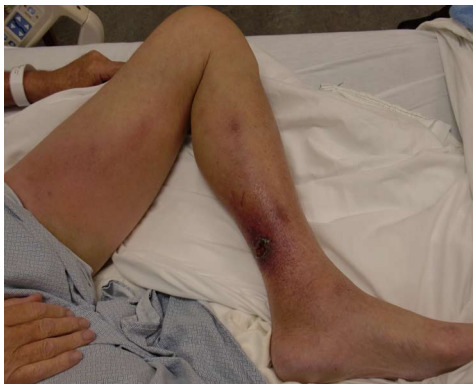


Figure 1 ***Nocardia brasiliensis*** **cutaneous abscess with lymphangitis.**

He was admitted and treated with intravenous clindamycin for 2 d. The lesion was incised and drained and the purulent fluid was sent for cultures. He was discharged on oral cephalexin and trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole for suspected methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus. The Gram stain revealed the presence of Gram-positive beaded rods 3 d after admission. *Nocardia brasiliensis* was found by sequence identification 25 d after the initial admission. Treatment with oral trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole was continued for 6 mo.

Case 2

A 59-year-old Hispanic man with a history of esophageal cancer with metastases to the lung and hypertension presented to his primary care physician with left calf redness, swelling and pain. The symptoms started after manipulating a furuncle on his left calf. Two days prior to this, he had been working in his garden and had knelt down in soil. He had not received any chemotherapy in the last 2 years. He was started on oral cephalexin but after 2 d, he developed rigors, diaphoresis and fever. He therefore returned to the emergency room and was admitted. On physical exam, he was afebrile and had a 1 cm ulcer with purulent discharge on the posterior aspect of his left calf. The surrounding area was erythematous and tender but not fluctuant or indurated. He had an area of erythema on the medial aspect of the left thigh with tender left inguinal lymphadenopathy. The largest lymph node was about 1 cm in diameter. The patient exhibited lymphangitis along the medial aspect of the lower extremity (Figure 1). He had a normal WBC count of 8.2 K/μL, elevated CRP of 31.2 mg/L, alkaline phosphatase of 341 U/L, AST of 41 U/L and total bilirubin of 2.2 mg/dL. The wound was incised and drained and the fluid sent for cultures. He was started on vancomycin and piperacillin/tazobactam. The Gram stain showed Gram-positive beaded rods 3 d after admission. He was discharged on oral trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole. Final cultures were positive for *Nocardia brasiliensis* by sequence identification 37 d after admission. Treatment with oral trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole was continued for a total of 6 mo with complete resolution of symptoms.

Case 3

A 78-year-old Caucasian man with a history of prostate cancer and coronary artery disease presented to his primary care physician with a right knee lesion that had started as a small furuncle one week prior. He had been gardening and kneeling in the soil recently. Due to concerns for septic arthritis, an aspiration of the knee was attempted but no fluid was recovered. He was started on an outpatient regimen with oral doxycycline. After 2 d, he developed a new erythema over his right thigh. He therefore returned to the emergency room and was admitted to the hospital. On physical exam, he was afebrile and his right knee was erythematous. He had a suppurative lesion in the subpatellar region and there were multiple indurated and erythematous areas in a linear pattern from the patella to just below the femoral ligament. There was no inguinal lymphadenopathy. He had a normal WBC count of 8.6 K/μL and an elevated CRP of 56 mg/L. The area was incised and drained and the fluid sent for cultures. He was started on intravenous vancomycin. He was discharged after 2 d on oral trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole. Fungal cultures were positive for partial acid-fast thin-branched filaments 6 d after admission. The organism was identified as *Nocardia brasiliensis* 39 d after admission. Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole was stopped because of a rising creatinine level and he was switched to amoxicillin/clavulanate and minocycline. The treatment was continued for a total of 6 mo with complete resolution of symptoms.

Case 4

A 62-year-old Caucasian man living in the Bahamas presented to his primary care physician with a right knee lesion associated with pain, redness, swelling and warmth for the last 3 d. About a week prior to developing these symptoms, he had noticed a small scratch in the same area. This wound had not been covered while gardening and he had been kneeling in soil on his bare knees. He had a past medical history of ulcerative colitis being treated with infliximab. As his symptoms worsened, he decided to seek care at our facility. On physical exam, he was afebrile, had a 2 cm × 3 cm × 1 cm abscess on the right knee, right inguinal lymphadenitis and signs of lymphangitis along the medial thigh. He had a normal WBC count of 7.0 K/μL and an elevated CRP of 24.5 mg/L. His alkaline phosphatase was 69 U/L, aspartate aminotransferase (AST) 67 U/L, and alanine aminotransferase 45 U/L. He was treated with intravenous ceftriaxone and his infliximab therapy was put on hold. Gram positive beaded rods were seen on the Gram stain 3 d after admission. The organism was identified as *Nocardia brasiliensis* 10 d later. He was then switched to oral trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole. After 6 mo of therapy, his infliximab therapy was resumed. Given the need for treatment with his immunomodulator, he was continued on prophylactic trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole indefinitely.

DISCUSSION

The Nocardia genus belongs to the order Actinomyceta-

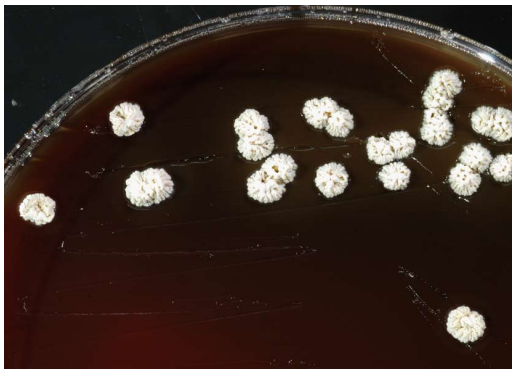


Figure 2 *Nocardia brasiliensis* white, rugged colonies on blood agar.

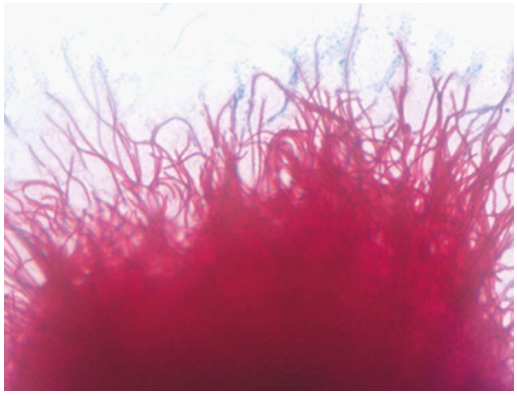


Figure 3 Modified acid fast stain of *Nocardia brasiliensis* demonstrating filamentous growth.

les, a group of gram-positive, aerobic, branching, beaded, partially acid-fast bacteria[5]. They are ubiquitous in nature and can be found in soil, air, and water[1,6]. *Nocardia asteroides* is the most common species associated with human disease[7]. There may be geographic variation in Nocardia species distribution with more case of *Nocardia brasiliensis* observed in the Southern United States[4].

The exact incidence of nocardiosis is difficult to estimate but approximately 1000 cases occur annually in the United States[8,9]. Nocardia infections of the pulmonary system and disease dissemination, including secondary cutaneous involvement, are well documented in immunosuppressed patients[1,2]. Primary cutaneous nocardiosis accounts for up to 5% of all cases of nocardiosis and is more often associated with *Nocardia brasiliensis*[2,3,10,11].

Primary cutaneous nocardiosis results from direct inoculation of the organism into the skin as a result of minor trauma, thorn puncture or insect bite[5,10,11]. Primary cutaneous nocardiosis may cause ulceration, pyoderma, cellulitis, nodules or subcutaneous abscesses. Patients commonly present with pain, swelling, erythema and warmth[2,3,6]. It can be clinically indistinguishable from other bacterial infections such as the ones caused by *Staphylococcus aureus* and group A streptococci.

Lymphocutaneous nocardiosis occurs when a primary nocardial skin infection involves and spreads within the lymphatic system. The clinical picture of lymphocutaneous nocardiosis could look similar to infections caused by *Sporothrix schenckii* or atypical mycobacterial infection[7,10]. However, in nocardia infections, the presentation is usually more acute.

Nocardia are relatively slow-growing organisms that can be grown on standard blood agar but prefer enriched media such as Lowenstein Jensen or Sabouraraud-dextrose agar. They typically appear as white, yellow, or orange rugous colonies (Figure 2). On microscopy, nocardia appears as aerial filaments that break up into small bead-like spores (Figure 3). Routine cultures usually require 5-21 d to exhibit growth, which may lead to underdiagnosis if the organism is not seen on Gram staining since most routine cultures are discarded after 3 d of incubation[6].

The standard treatment for nocardiosis is trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole. Surgical debridement of purulent lesions may be needed to optimize therapy. While no definitive length of treatment has been established, the patient should be treated for at least 6 mo to prevent relapse. Longer treatment courses should be considered in immunosuppressed patients[2,6,8,10,12].

Our case series is of particular interest because three of the four patients had had recent exposure to soil while gardening. In addition, two of them recalled having a small wound on their knee prior to kneeling on soil. We believe that the patients inoculated themselves with the organism at that time. We therefore suggest that a careful history should be taken with specific questions about soil exposure in patients presenting with symptoms similar to those described. In addition, we suggest that a modified acid-fast stain be performed and that cultures be kept for 21 d in such cases.

Nocardiosis is an infection most often seen in immunocompromised individuals. Infections most commonly affect the lungs and are more often associated with *Nocardia asteroides*. Primary cutaneous disease rarely occurs in normal hosts and is typically associated with significant soil contact. In these cases, the main pathogen is *Nocardia brasiliensis*. Nocardial infections are frequently mistaken for routine pyogenic processes, as routine cultures are rarely kept long enough to show growth. Sulfa-containing regimens are often effective in treating nocardia infections and treatment should be continued for at least 6 mo.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We would like to thank Margret Oethinger, MD PhD, Clinical Pathology, Cleveland Clinic, 9500 Euclid Ave, Cleveland, OH 44106 for the pictures.

REFERENCES

1 **Iwasawa MT**, Togawa Y, Kamada N, Kambe N, Matsue H, Yazawa K, Yaguchi T, Mikami Y. Lymphocutaneous type of nocardiosis caused by Nocardia vinacea in a patient with polymyositis. *Mycopathologia* 2011; **172**: 47-53 [PMID: 21264517 DOI: 10.1007/s11046-011-9391-0]

2 **Dodiuk-Gad R**, Cohen E, Ziv M, Goldstein LH, Chazan B, Shafer J, Sprecher H, Elias M, Keness Y, Rozenman D. Cuta-

neous nocardiosis: report of two cases and review of the literature. *Int J Dermatol* 2010; **49**: 1380-1385 [PMID: 21155087 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-4632.2010.04554.x]
3 **Fukuda H**, Saotome A, Usami N, Urushibata O, Mukai H. Lymphocutaneous type of nocardiosis caused by Nocardia brasiliensis: a case report and review of primary cutaneous nocardiosis caused by N. brasiliensis reported in Japan. *J Dermatol* 2008; **35**: 346-353 [PMID: 18578712 DOI: 10.1111/j.1346-8138.2008.00482.x]
4 **Lederman ER**, Crum NF. A case series and focused review of nocardiosis: clinical and microbiologic aspects. *Medicine* (Baltimore) 2004; **83**: 300-313 [PMID: 15342974 DOI: 10.1097/01.md.0000141100.30871.39]
5 **Folgaresi M**, Ferdani G, Coppini M, Pincelli C. Primary cutaneous nocardiosis. *Eur J Dermatol* 1998; **8**: 430-431 [PMID: 9729051]
6 **Ichikawa Y**, Nakayama Y, Hata J, Umebayashi Y, Ito M. Cutaneous nocardiosis caused by Nocardia africana on the lower thigh. *J Plast Reconstr Aesthet Surg* 2009; **62**: e503-e505 [PMID: 18760986 DOI: 10.1016/j.bjps.2008.05.025]
7 **Baradkar VP**, Mathur M, Kulkarni SD, Kumar S. Sporotrichoid pattern of cutaneous nocardiasis due to Nocardia asteroids. *Indian J Pathol Microbiol* 2008; **51**: 432-434 [PMID: 18723983 DOI: 10.4103/0377-4929.42553]
8 **Walensky RP**, Moore R. A Case Series of 59 Patients with Nocardiosis. *Infect Dis Clin Pract* 2001; **10**: 249-254 [DOI: 10.1097/00019048-200106000-00003]
9 **Sharma NL**, Mahajan VK, Agarwal S, Katoch VM, Das R, Kashyap M, Gupta P, Verma GK. Nocardial mycetoma: diverse clinical presentations. *Indian J Dermatol Venereol Leprol* 2008; **74**: 635-640 [PMID: 19171991 DOI: 10.4103/0378-6323.45110]
10 **Maraki S**, Chochlidakis S, Nioti E, Tselentis Y. Primary lymphocutaneous nocardiosis in an immunocompetent patient. *Ann Clin Microbiol Antimicrob* 2004; **3**: 24 [PMID: 15544704 DOI: 10.1186/1476-0711-3-24]
11 **Inamadar AC**, Palit A. Primary cutaneous nocardiosis: a case study and review. *Indian J Dermatol Venereol Leprol* 2003; **69**: 386-391 [PMID: 17642947]
12 **Gosselink C**, Thomas J, Brahmbhatt S, Patel NK, Vindas J. Nocardiosis causing pedal actinomycetoma: a case report and review of the literature. *J Foot Ankle Surg* 2008; **47**: 457-462 [PMID: 18725128 DOI: 10.1053/j.jfas.2008.04.009]

P- Reviewer: Randhawa HS **S- Editor:** Zhai HH **L- Editor:** A
E- Editor: Wang CH

百世登
Baishideng®

Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Co., Limited**
Flat C, 23/F., Lucky Plaza,
315-321 Lockhart Road, Wan Chai, Hong Kong, China
Telephone: +852-6555-7188
Fax: +852-3177-9906
E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com
http://www.wjgnet.com